

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
11 March 2004 (11.03.2004)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
**WO 2004/020637 A1**

(51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>:

**C12N 15/53**

(74) Agents: HUGHES, E, John, L et al.; DAVIES COLLISON CAVE, 1 Little Collins Street, Melbourne, Victoria 3000 (AU).

(21) International Application Number:

PCT/AU2003/001111

(81) Designated States (*national*): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(22) International Filing Date: 29 August 2003 (29.08.2003)

(25) Filing Language:

English

(26) Publication Language:

English

(30) Priority Data:

2002951088 30 August 2002 (30.08.2002) AU  
2002952835 16 September 2002 (16.09.2002) AU

(84) Designated States (*regional*): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, HE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

(71) Applicant (*for all designated States except US*): INTERNATIONAL FLOWER DEVELOPMENTS PTY. LTD. [AU/AU]; 16 Gipps Street, Collingwood, Victoria 3066 (AU).

Published:

- with international search report
- before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of amendments

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

**WO 2004/020637 A1**

(54) Title: FLAVANOID 3',5'HYDROXYLASE GENE SEQUENCES AND USES THEREFOR

(57) Abstract: The present invention relates generally to a genetic sequence encoding a polypeptide having flavonoid 3', 5'-hydroxylase (F3'5'H) activity and to the use of the genetic sequence and/or its corresponding polypeptide thereof *inter alia* to manipulate color in flowers or parts thereof or in other plant tissue. More particularly, the F3'5'H has the ability to modulate dihydrokaempferol (DHK) metabolism as well as the metabolism of other substrates such as dihydroquercetin (DHQ), naringenin and eriodictyol. Even more particularly, the present invention provides a genetic sequence encoding a polypeptide having F3'5'H activity when expressed in rose or gerbera or botanically related plants. The instant invention further relates to antisense and sense molecules or RNAi-inducing molecules corresponding to all or part of the subject genetic sequence or a transcript thereof. The present invention further relates to promoters which operate efficiently in plants such as rose, gerbera or botanically related plants.

FIELD OF THE INVENTION 5

## BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

USES OF REFEREE

## FLAVONOID 3',5'-HYDROXYLASE GENE SEQUENCES AND

WO 2004/020637

PC/T/AU2003/00111

WO 2004/020637

- 2 -

- The flower or ornamental plant industry strives to develop new and different varieties of flowers and/or plants. An effective way to create such novel varieties is through the manipulation of flower color. Classical breeding techniques have been used with some success to produce a wide range of colors for almost all of the commercial varieties of flowers and/or plants available today. This approach has been limited, however, by the constraints of a particular species' gene pool and for this reason it is rare for a single species to have the full spectrum of colored varieties. For example, the development of novel colored varieties of plants or plant parts such as flowers, foliage and stems would offer a significant opportunity in both the cut flower and ornamental markets. In the flower or ornamental plant industry, the development of novel colored varieties of major flowering species such as rose, chrysanthemum, tulip, lily, carnation, gerbera, orchid, lisianthus, begonia, torenia, geranium, petunia, nierembergia, pelargonium, iris, impatiens and cyclamen would be of great interest. A more specific example would be the development of a blue rose or gerbera for the cut flower market.
- In addition, the development of novel colored varieties of plant parts such as vegetables, fruits and seeds would offer significant opportunities in agriculture. For example, novel colored seeds would be useful as proprietary tags for plants. Furthermore modifications to flavonoids common to berries or fruits including grapes and apples and their juices including wine have the potential to impart altered style characteristics of value to such fruit and byproduct industries.
- Flower color is predominantly due to three types of pigment: flavonoids, carotenoids and betalains. Of the three, the flavonoids are the most common and contribute a range of colors from yellow to red to blue. The flavonoid molecules that make the major contribution to flower color are the anthocyanins, which are glycosylated derivatives of cyanidin and its methylated derivative peonidin, *delphinidin* or *delphinidin-based molecules* and its methylated derivatives petunidin and malvidin and pelargonidin. Anthocyanins are localised in the vacuole of the epidermal cells of petals or the vacuole of the sub epidermal cells of leaves.

Flavonoid 3',5'-hydroxylase ( $\beta$ -S<sub>H</sub>) is a key enzyme in the flavonoid pathway leading to the delphiniidin-based pigments which, in many plant species (for example, *Petunia spp.*,

03

*Triflavonoid 3-hydroxyfla*se (T3H) is a key enzyme in the flavonoid pathway leading to the cyanidin-based pigments while, in many plant species (for example *Rosa spp.*, *Dianthus spp.*, *Petunia spp.*, begonias, cyclamen, impatiens, morning glory and chrysanthemum),

57

The pattern of hydroxylation of the B-ring of dihydrokaempferol (DHK) plays a key role in determining petal color. The B-ring can be hydroxylated at either the 3', or both the 3' and 5' positions, to produce dihydroquercetin (DHQ) or dihydromyricetin (DHM), respectively. Two key enzymes involved in this part of the pathway are flavonoid 3'-hydroxylase and flavonoid 3',5'-hydroxylase, both of the cytochrome P450 class of enzymes. Cytochrome P450 enzymes are widespread in nature and genes have been isolated and sequenced from vertebrates, insects, fungi, bacteria and plants.

8

The flavonoid pigments are secondary metabolites of the phenylpropanoid pathway. The isosymthetic pathway for the flavonoid pigments (flavonoid pathway) is well established, Holton and Cornish, *Plant Cell*: 1071-1083, 1995; Mol et al., *Trends Plant Sci.* 3: 212-217, 1998; Winkel-Shirley, *Plant Physiol.* 126: 485-493, 2001a; and Winkel-Shirley, *Plant Physiol.* 127: 1399-1404, 2001b) and is shown in Figures 1A and B. Three reactions and enzymes are involved in the conversion of phenylalanine to *p*-coumaroyl-CoA, one of the first key substances in the flavonoid pathway. The enzymes are phenylalanine ammonia-lyase (PAL), cinnamate 4-hydroxylase (C4H) and 4-coumarate: CoA lyase (4CL). The last committed step in the pathway involves the condensation of three molecules of malonyl-CoA (provided by the action of acetyl CoA carboxylase (ACCo)) on acetyl CoA and CO<sub>2</sub>, with one molecule of *p*-coumaroyl-CoA. This reaction is catalyzed by the enzymatic complex chalcone synthase (CHS). The product of this reaction, 2',4',6'-tetrahydroxy-chalcone, is normally rapidly converted by the enzyme chalcone lyase to isomerases (CHI) to produce naringenin. Naringenin is subsequently hydroxylated at the 3 position of (CHI) to produce naringenin, which is subsequently hydroxylated at the 3 position of the central ring by flavonone 3-hydroxylase (F3H) to produce dihydrokaempferol (DHK).

1

- 4 -

*Viola spp.*, *Lisianthus spp.*, *Gentiana spp.*, *Sollya spp.*, *Salvia spp.*, *Clitoria spp.*, *Kennedia spp.*, *Campanula spp.*, *Lavandula spp.*, *Verbena spp.*, *Torenia spp.*, *Delphinium spp.*, *Solanum spp.*, *Cineraria spp.*, *Vitis spp.*, *Babiana stricta*, *Pinus spp.*, *Picea spp.*, *Larix spp.*, *Phaseolus spp.*, *Vaccinium spp.*, *Cyclamen spp.*, *Iris spp.*, *Pelargonium sp.*,  
5 *Liparieae*, *Geranium spp.*, *Pisum spp.*, *Lathyrus spp.*, *Catharanthus spp.*, *Malva spp.*, *Mucuna spp.*, *Vicia spp.*, *Saintpaulia spp.*, *Lagerstroemia spp.*, *bouchina spp.*, *Plumbago spp.*, *Hypocalyptus spp.*, *Rhododendron spp.*, *Linum spp.*, *Macropitillum spp.*, *Hibiscus spp.*, *Hydrangea spp.*, *Cymbidium spp.*, *Millella spp.*, *Hedysarum spp.*, *Lespedeza spp.*,  
10 *Asparagus spp.*, *Anilagonon spp.*, *Pisum spp.*, *Freesia spp.*, *Brunella spp.*, *Clarkia spp.*, etc.), contribute to purple and blue flower color. Many plant species such as roses, gerberas, chrysanthemums and carnations, do not produce delphinidin-based pigments because they lack a F3'5'H activity.

The next step in the pathway, leading to the production of the colored anthocyanins from  
15 the dihydroflavonols (DHK, DHQ, DHE), involves dihydroflavonol-4-reductase (DFR) leading to the production of the leucoanthocyanidins. The leucoanthocyanidins are subsequently converted to the anthocyanidins, pelargonidin, cyanidin and *delphinidin or delphinidin-based molecules*. These flavonoid molecules are unstable under normal physiological conditions and glycosylation at the 3-position, through the action of  
20 glycosyltransferases, stabilizes the anthocyanidin molecule thus allowing accumulation of the anthocyanins. In general, the glycosyltransferases transfer the sugar moieties from UDP sugars to the flavonoid molecules and show high specificities for the position of glycosylation and relatively low specificities for the acceptor substrates (Seitz and Hinderer, Anthocyanins. In: *Cell Culture and Somatic Cell Genetics of Plants*. Constabel, R. and Vasil, I.K. (eds.), Academic Press, New York, USA, 5: 49-76, 1988). Anthocyanins can occur as 3-monosides, 3-biosides and 3-triosides as well as 3, 5-diglycosides and 3, 7-diglycosides associated with the sugars glucose, galactose, rhamnose, arabinose and xylose (Strack and Wray, In: *The Flavonoids - Advances in Research since 1986*. Harborne, J.B. (ed), Chapman and Hall, London, UK, 1-22, 1993).

Glycosyltransferases involved in the stabilisation of the antioxyanidin molecule include UDP glucose: flavonoid 3-glycosyltransferase (GST), which transfers a glucose moiety from UDP glucose to the 3-O-position of the antioxyanidin molecule to produce UDP glucose: antioxyanidin 3-O-glucoside. In peatuna and pansy (amongst others), antioxyanidin 3-O-glucoside are generally glycosylated by another glycosyltransferase, UDP rhamnosose: antioxyanidin 3-glycoside, which adds a rhamnose group to the 3-O-bound glucose of the antioxyanidin molecule to produce the antioxyanidin 3-rhamnosides, and once acylated, however, in roses (amongst others), the antioxyanidin 3-O-glucosides are generally can be further modified by UDP: glucose antioxyanidin 3-glycosyltransferase (GST) to produce antioxyanidin 3, 5 diglucosides.

Many antioxyanidin glycosides exist in the form of acylated derivatives. The acyl groups that modify the antioxyanidin glycosides can be divided into two major classes based upon their structure. The aliphatic acyl groups include malonic acid or succinic acid and ferulic acid and the benzoic acids such as *p*-hydroxybenzoic acid.

Methylation at the 3', and 5' positions of the B-ring of anthocyanidin glycosides can also occur. Methylation of malvidin can also occur at the 5-O and 7-O positions to produces epimers in petunidin, whilst methylation of the 3', and 5' positions results in malvidin production. Methylation of the 3' position of delphinidin-based pigments results in the production of cyanidin. Methylation of cyanidin-based pigments leads to the production of peonidin. occurs. Methylation at the 3', and 5' positions of the B-ring of anthocyanidin glycosides can also

In addition to the above modifications, pH of the vacuole or compartment where pigments are located and compartmentation with other flavonoids such as flavonols and flavones can affect petal colour. Flavonols and flavones can also be aromatically conjugated (Brouillard and

- 6 -

Dangles, In: *The Flavonoids -Advances in Research since 1986.* Harborne, J.B. (ed), Chapman and Hall, London, UK, 1-22, 1993).

- 5      The ability to control F3'5'H activity, or other enzymes involved in the flavonoid pathway,  
in flowering plants would provide a means of manipulating the color of plant parts such as  
petals, fruit, leaves, sepals, seeds etc. Different colored versions of a single cultivar could  
thereby be generated and in some instances a single species would be able to produce a  
broader spectrum of colors.
- 10     Two nucleotide sequences (referred to herein as SEQ ID NO:1 and SEQ ID NO:3)  
encoding petunia F3'5'HS have been cloned (see International Patent Application No.  
PCT/AU92/00334 and Holton *et al.*, *Nature*, 366: 276-279, 1993a). These sequences were  
efficient in modulating 3', 5' hydroxylation of flavonoids in petunia (see International  
Patent Application No. PCT/AU92/00334 incorporated herein by reference and Holton *et*  
15     *al.*, 1993a, *supra*), tobacco (see International Patent Application No. PCT/AU92/00334  
incorporated herein by reference) and carnations (see International Patent Application No.  
PCT/AU96/00296 incorporated herein by reference). Surprisingly, however, inclusion of  
these sequences in standard expression cassettes, did not lead to the production of intact or  
full-length transcripts as detectable by RNA or Northern blot analysis and consequently 3',  
20     5'-hydroxylated flavonoids were not produced in roses. There is a need, therefore, to  
identify further genetic sequences encoding F3'5'HS which efficiently accumulate and are  
then able to modulate 3', 5' hydroxylation of flavonoids such as anthocyanins in roses and  
other key commercial plant species.

Accordingly, one aspect of the present invention provides an isolated nucleic acid molecule comprising a sequence of nucleotides encoding a flavonoid 3',5'-hydroxylase (F3'5'H) or a polypeptide having F3'5'H activity 30

enabling the manipulation of color of tissues and/or organs of plants such as petals, leaves, 25 strobocyanins as well as alteration of relative levels of flavonols and antocyanins, thereby specifically in roses or other plants modulation of the composition of individual methylolation-induction. The ability to control F3'5'H synthesis in plants and more expression, suppression, and/or enhancement of RNA-induction or 20 expression of genes, encoding this enzyme by, for example, *de novo* expression, over-expression or HPLC. The genetic sequences of the present invention permit the modulation of dephytidin-based molecules, detectable using a chromatographic technique such as TLC 15 capable of being translated to F3'5'H. This is conveniently measured as dephytidin or sequences in rose petal tissue results in a sufficient level and length of transcript which is liquid chromatography (HPLC). Alternatively, or in addition, expression of the genetic chromatographic technique such as thin layer chromatography (TLC) or high performance detectable level of dephytidin or dephytidin-based molecule as determined by a plant species. The F3'5'H genetic sequences when expressed in rose petal tissue results in 10 genetic sequences encoding a F3'5'H have been isolated and cloned from a number of (SEQ ID NO:1), <400>2 (SEQ ID NO:2), etc.

Nucleotide and amino acid sequences are referred to by a sequence identifier number (SEQ ID NO). The SEQ ID NO: corresponds numerically to the sequence identifiers <400>1

throughout this specification, unless the context requires otherwise, the word "comprise", "comprises", or variations such as "comprising", will be understood to imply the inclusion of a stated element or integer or group of elements or integers but not the exclusion of any other element or integer or group of elements or integers. 5

## SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

- 8 -

wherein expression of said nucleic acid molecule in a rose petal tissue results in detectable levels of delphinidin or delphinidin-based molecules as measured by a chromatographic technique.

- 5 Another aspect of the present invention is directed to an isolated nucleic acid molecule comprising a sequence of nucleotides encoding or complementary to a sequence encoding a F3'5'H or a polypeptide having F3'5'H activity wherein expression of said nucleic acid molecule in a rose petal tissue results in a sufficient level and length of transcript which is translated to said F3'5'H as determined by detectable levels of delphinidin or delphinidin-based molecules as measured by a chromatographic technique.
- 10

The isolated nucleic acid molecule of the present invention, therefore, encodes a F3'5'H which is capable of more efficient conversion of DHK to DHM in roses than is the F3'5'H encoded by the nucleotide sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:1 and SEQ ID NO:3 as 15 measured by delphinidin production in rose petals.

Efficiency as used herein relates to the capability of the F3'5'H enzyme to convert its substrate DHK or DHQ into DHM in a rose cell (or any cell of a commercially important plant such as gerbera). This conversion provides the plant with a substrate (DHM) for other enzymes of the flavonoid pathway which are present in the plant to further modify the substrate. This modification may include for example, glycosylation, acylation, rhamnosylation and/or methylation, to produce various anthocyanins which contribute to the production of a range of colors. The modulation of 3',5'-hydroxylated anthocyanins in rose is thereby enabled. Efficiency is conveniently assessed by one or more parameters 20 selected from: extent of F3'5'H transcription, as determined by the amount of intact F3'5'H mRNA produced (as detected by Northern blot analysis); extent of translation of the F3'5'H mRNA, as determined by the amount of translation product produced; extent of F3'5'H enzyme activity as determined by the production of anthocyanin derivatives of DHQ or DHM including delphinidin or delphinidin-based pigments (as detected by TLC or HPLC); 25

30 the extent of effect on flower color.

It has also been surprisingly determined that certain combinations of promoter and F3'SH  
supplies significantly more flavonoids in carnation and petunia, were not found in rose.  
Surprisingly, only a particular subset of promoter and F3'SH gene sequence combinations  
is isolated from *Viola spp.*, *Salvia spp.*, *Lavandula spp.* and *Solva spp.*. Furthermore, the  
*Viola F3'SH* (or *Pansy F3'SH*) sequences were found to result in the highest accumulation  
of 3', 5'-hydroxylated flavonoids in rose. The novel promoter and F3'SH gene sequence  
combinations can be employed after to modulate the color or flavor or other  
characteristics of plants or plant parts such as but not limited to flowers, fruits, nuts, roots,  
stems, leaves or seeds. Thus, the present invention represents a new approach to  
developing plant varieties having altered color characteristics. Other uses include, for  
example, the production of novel extracts of F3'SH transformed plants wherein the extract  
sequeunce encodding pansy F3'SH, salvia F3'SH, lavender F3'SH, kenmedea F3'SH or  
acid molecule comprising a sequence of nucleotides encoding, or complementary to a  
solva F3'SH or a functional derivative of the enzyme.  
In a preferred embodiment, therefore, the present invention provides an isolated nucleic  
acid nucleotide sequence encoding the pansy F3'SH (SRQ ID Nos: 9 and 11), salvia  
ID NO:31) and kenmedea F3'SH (SRQ ID NO:26) are defined by sequence identity as  
compared to a nucleotide sequence or complementary nucleotide sequence substantially as  
set forth in SRQ ID No:9 (pansy) or SRQ ID NO:11 (pansy) or SRQ ID NO:13 (salvia) or  
SRQ ID NO:15 (salvia) or SRQ ID NO:17 (solva) or SRQ ID NO:31 (lavender) or SRQ  
ID NO:26 (kenmedea) or having at least about 50% similarity thereto or capable of  
mediating in peroxisomes. A summary of the sequence identities is shown in Table 1.

- 10 -

hybridizing to the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:9 or SEQ ID NO:11 or SEQ ID NO:13 or SEQ ID NO:15 or SEQ ID NO:17 or SEQ ID NO:31 or SEQ ID NO:26 under low stringency conditions.

5 The amino acid sequences of the preferred F3'5'H enzymes are set forth in SEQ ID NO:10 (pansy) or SEQ ID NO:12 (pansy) or SEQ ID NO:14 (salvia) or SEQ ID NO:16 (salvia) or SEQ ID NO:18 (sollya) or SEQ ID NO:32 (lavender) or SEQ ID NO:27 (kennedia).

10 A further aspect of the present invention provides a method for producing a transgenic flowering plant capable of synthesizing a F3'5'H said method comprising stably transforming a cell of a suitable plant with a nucleic acid sequence which comprises a sequence of nucleotides encoding said F3'5'H under conditions permitting the eventual expression of said nucleic acid sequence, regenerating a transgenic plant from the cell and growing said transgenic plant for a time and under conditions sufficient to permit the expression of the nucleic acid sequence. The expression of the nucleic acid sequence generally results in a transcription of sufficient level and length to encode a F3'5'H. This is conveniently determined by detectable levels of delphinidin or delphiuidin-based molecules as measured by chromatographic techniques such as TLC or HPLC. The transgenic plant may thereby produce a non-indigenous F3'5'H at elevated levels relative to 15 the amount expressed in a comparable non-transgenic plant. This generally results in a visually detectable color change in the plant or plant part or preferably in the inflorescence or flowers of said plant.

20 Another aspect of the present invention contemplates a method for producing a transgenic plant with reduced F3'5'H activity, said method comprising stably transforming a cell of a suitable plant with a nucleic acid molecule which comprises a sequence of nucleotides encoding or complementary to a sequence encoding a F3'5'H activity, regenerating a transgenic plant from the cell and where necessary growing said transgenic plant under 25 conditions sufficient to permit the expression of the nucleic acid.

Still a further aspect of the present invention contemplates a method for producing a transgenic flowering plant exhibiting altered floral or flower structure properties, said method comprising altering one or more genes through modification of nucleotide sequences via homologous recombination from an appropriate altered  $\beta$ - $\beta$  gene or derivative or part thereof introduced into the plant cell, and regenerating the genetically modified plant from the cell.

Yet another aspect of the present invention contemplates a method for producing a transgenic flowering plant exhibiting altered floral or floral properties, said method involving introduction into the plant cell, and regenerating the genetically modified plant from the cell, the  $\text{I}^{35}\text{H}$  gene through modification of the indigenous seedlings via homologous recombination from an appropriate allele altered  $\text{I}^{35}\text{H}$  gene or derivative or part thereof present in a transgenic a plant having a transforming  $\text{I}^{35}\text{H}$  activity, said method comprising stable transformation of a suitable plant with a nucleic acid sequence of the  $\text{I}^{35}\text{H}$  gene, regenerating a transgenic plant from the cell and growing said transgenic plant for a time and under conditions sufficient to permit the expression of the nucleic acid present in the  $\text{I}^{35}\text{H}$  gene, resulting in a transgenic plant exhibiting altered floral or floral properties, said method comprising stably transforming a cell of a suitable plant with a nucleic acid sequence of the  $\text{I}^{35}\text{H}$  gene, regenerating a transgenic plant from the cell and growing said transgenic plant for a time and under conditions sufficient to permit the expression of the nucleic acid present in the  $\text{I}^{35}\text{H}$  gene.

- 12 -

Even still another aspect of the present invention extends to all transgenic plants or parts of transgenic plants or progeny of the transgenic plants containing all or part of the nucleic acid sequences of the present invention, or antisense forms thereof and/or any homologs or related forms thereof and, in particular, those transgenic plants which exhibit altered floral or inflorescence properties.

Even still another aspect of the present invention extends to all transgenic plants or parts of transgenic plants or progeny of the transgenic plants containing all or part of the nucleic acid sequences of the present invention, or antisense forms thereof and/or any homologs or related forms thereof and, in particular, those transgenic plants which exhibit altered aerial parts of the plant such as fruit, berries, sepal, bract, petiole, peduncle, ovaries, anthers or stem properties.

Another aspect of the present invention contemplates the use of the extracts from transgenic plants or plant parts transgenic plants or progeny of the transgenic plants containing all or part of the nucleic acid sequences of the present invention and, in particular, the extracts from those transgenic plants when used as a flavouring or food additive or health product or beverage or juice or coloring.

A further aspect of the present invention is directed to recombinant forms of F3'5'H.

Another aspect of the present invention contemplates the use of the genetic sequences described herein in the manufacture of a genetic construct capable of expressing a F3'5'H or down-regulating an indigenous F3'5'H enzyme in a plant.

Yet another aspect of the present invention is directed to a prokaryotic or eukaryotic organism carrying a genetic sequence encoding a F3'5'H extrachromosomally in plasmid form.

SEQ ID	NAME	STRUCTURE	TYPE	OR STRP	DIMINUTION	NO.
1	petHFT_1st	Petunia hybrida	mucopolyptide	F3'5'H cDNA		
2	petHFT_2A	Petunia hybrida	sphingosine acid	translational of F3'5'H cDNA		
3	petHFT_2nt	Petunia hybrida	mucopolyptide	F3'5'H cDNA		
4	petHFT_2aa	Petunia hybrida	sphingosine acid	translational of F3'5'H cDNA		
5	RoseCHS promoter	Rosa hybrida	mucopolyptide	promoter fragmentation		
6	D8 oligo#2	Petunia hybrida	mucopolyptide	oligonucleotide		
7	D8 oligo#4	Petunia hybrida	mucopolyptide	oligonucleotide		
8	chrysanthemum CHS ATG	chrysanthemum	mucopolyptide	oligonucleotide		
9	BPP#18mt	Viola spp.	mucopolyptide	F3'5'H cDNA		
10	BPP#18aa	Viola spp.	sphingosine acid	translational of F3'5'H cDNA		
11	BPP#10mt	Viola spp.	mucopolyptide	F3'5'H cDNA		
12	BPP#10aa	Viola spp.	sphingosine acid	translational of F3'5'H cDNA		
13	SdH#2_mt	Sabicea spp.	mucopolyptide	F3'5'H cDNA		

## *Summary of demands for reform*

TABLE I

૧૮૫

A summary of sequence identifiers used throughout the subject specification is provided in

The present invention further provides promoters which operate effectively in plants such as rose and gerbera or botanically related plants. Such promoters include a rose CHS promoter, chrysanthemum CHS promoter and a CaMV 35S promoter.

- 14 -

SEQ ID NO:	NAME	SPECIES	TYPE OF SEQ	DESCRIPTION
14	<i>Sal#2.aa</i>	<i>Salvia spp.</i>	amino acid	<i>translation of F3'5'H cDNA</i>
15	<i>Sal#47.nt</i>	<i>Salvia spp.</i>	nucleotide	<i>F3'5'H cDNA</i>
16	<i>Sal#47.aa</i>	<i>Salvia spp.</i>	amino acid	<i>translation of F3'5'H cDNA</i>
17	<i>Soll#5.nt</i>	<i>Solliya spp.</i>	nucleotide	<i>F3'5'H cDNA</i>
18	<i>Soll#5.aa</i>	<i>Solliya spp.</i>	amino acid	<i>translation of F3'5'H cDNA</i>
19	<i>FLS-Nco</i>	<i>Petunia hybrida</i>	nucleotide	<i>oligonucleotide</i>
20	<i>BpeaHF2.nt</i>	<i>Clitoria ternatea</i>	nucleotide	<i>F3'5'H cDNA</i>
21	<i>BpeaHF2.aa</i>	<i>Clitoria ternatea</i>	amino acid	<i>translation of F3'5'H cDNA</i>
22	<i>Gen#48.nt</i>	<i>Gentiana triflora</i>	nucleotide	<i>F3'5'H cDNA</i>
23	<i>Gen#48.aa</i>	<i>Gentiana triflora</i>	amino acid	<i>translation of F3'5'H cDNA</i>
24	<i>PetD8 5'</i>	<i>Petunia hybrida</i>	nucleotide	<i>oligonucleotide</i>
25	<i>Bpea primer</i>	<i>Clitoria ternatea</i>	nucleotide	<i>oligonucleotide</i>
26	<i>Kenn#31.nt</i>	<i>Kennedia spp.</i>	nucleotide	<i>F3'5'H cDNA</i>
27	<i>Kenn#31.aa</i>	<i>Kennedia spp.</i>	amino acid	<i>translation of F3'5'H cDNA</i>
28	<i>chrysCHS.nt</i>	chrysanthemum	nucleotide	<i>CHS cDNA</i>
29	<i>chrysCHS.aa</i>	chrysanthemum	amino acid	<i>translation of CHS cDNA</i>
30	<i>chrysCHS promoter</i>	chrysanthemum	nucleotide	promoter fragment
31	<i>LBG.nt</i>	<i>Lavandula nil</i>	nucleotide	<i>F3'5'H cDNA</i>
32	<i>LBG.aa</i>	<i>Lavandula nil</i>	amino acid	<i>translation of F3'5'H cDNA</i>

ABBRIVIATION	DESCRIPTION
Amp	ampicillin resistance gene which confers resistance to the antibiotic
ColE1ori	plasmid origin of replication
ft ori (+)	flamentous phage origin of replication
GcmR	gentamycin resistance gene which confers resistance to the antibiotic
LB	left border of the T-DNA
mpvII	this nomenclature describes III genes which confers resistance to the antibiotic kanamycin
ori Pri	plasmid origin of replication
ori 322	plasmid origin of replication
PACYC-ori	modified replicon from PACYC184 from K. coli

TABLE 2: Descriptions of the abbreviations used in Figures 2 to 52

DHM = dihydroxyacetone,  
abbreviations include: DHK = dihydrokojic acid, DHO = dihydroquercetin,  
O-methyltransferase, 35. OMT = Anthocyanin 3-, 5, O-methyltransferase. Other  
acyltransferase, SGT = Autocyanin 5-glucosyltransferase; 3. OMT = Anthocyanin 3-  
andocyclanidin 3-glucoside thiamosyltransferase, AR-AT = Autocyanidin-thiamoside  
3GT = UDP-glucose: flavonoid 3-O-glucosyltransferase; 3RT = UDP thiamoside:  
DFR = Dihydroflavonol-4-reductase; ANS = Autocyanidin - synthase;  
synthase; CHI = Chalcone flavonone isomerase; F3H = Flavanone 3-hydroxylase;  
CHI = Chalcone 4-hydroxylase; 4CL = 4-coumarate: CoA ligase; CHS = Chalcone  
peptidase have been indicated as follows: PAL = Phenylalanine ammonia-lyase;  
further modifications of indocyanins that occur in peptidase. Enzymes involved in the  
flavonoid pigments. Figure 1A illustrates the general production of the indocyanins  
Figures 1A and 1B are schematic representations of the biosyntheses pathway for the  
5  
10  
15

### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE FIGURES

- 16 -

pVS1	a broad host range origin of replication from a plasmid from <i>Pseudomonas aeruginosa</i>
rev	approximate location of the M13 reverse primer site used in sequence analysis
RB	right border of the T-DNA
TetR	tetracycline resistance gene which confers resistance to the antibiotic tetracycline
-20	approximate location of the M13 -20 primer site used in sequence analysis
RK2	broad host range Gram-negative plasmid RK2 origin

Figure 2 is a diagrammatic representation of the plasmid pCGP602, pCGP601 and pCGP176 containing petunia *F3'5'H petHf7* cDNA clones from *P. hybrida* cv. OGB. The petunia *F3'5'H petHf7* fragment was used in the preparation of constructs containing the petunia *F3'5'H* cDNA clone. <sup>32</sup>P-labelled fragments of the 1.6 kb *Bsp*H/*Fsp*I fragment were used to probe petal cDNA libraries. Selected restriction endonuclease sites are marked. Refer to Table 2 and Table 4 for a description of the abbreviations.

Figure 3 is a diagrammatic representation of the plasmid pCGP175 containing the petunia *F3'5'H petHf2* cDNA clone from *P. hybrida* cv. OGB. Selected restriction endonuclease sites are marked. Refer to Table 2 and Table 4 for a description of the abbreviations.

Figure 4 is a diagrammatic representation of the plasmid pCGP1303 containing a subclone of the petunia *F3'5'H petHf7* cDNA clone from pCGP601. The construction of pCGP1303 is described in Example 4. Selected restriction endonuclease sites are marked. Refer to Table 2 and Table 4 for a description of the abbreviations.

Figure 5 is a diagrammatic representation of the binary plasmid pCGP1452. The *AmCHS 5': petHf7: petD8 3'* gene from pCGP485 was cloned into the binary vector pWTT2132 (DNAP) in a tandem orientation with the chimaeric *SuRB* gene. The construction of pCGP1452 is described in Example 4. Selected restriction endonuclease sites are marked. Refer to Table 2 and Table 4 for a description of the abbreviations.

(DNAP) in a tandem orientation with the chimeric *SuRRB* gene. The construction of

5 : *petHff*: *nas* 3 , gene from PCGP46 was cloned into the binary vector pWT2132.

Figure 11 is a diagrammatic representation of the binary plasmid PCGP161. The *petHf*

sites are marked. Refer to Table 2 and Table 4 for a description of the abbreviations.

25 Construction of PCGP1461 is described in Example 4. Selected restriction endonuclease

*pWT2132* (DNAP) in a tandem orientation with the chimeric *SuRRB* gene. The

*shortpetFFLs* 5 ; *petHff*: *petFLs* 3 , gene from PCGP497 was cloned into the binary vector

Figure 10 is a diagrammatic representation of the binary plasmid PCGP1461. The

Refer to Table 2 and Table 4 for a description of the abbreviations.

20 PCGP1457 is described in Example 4. Selected restriction endonuclease sites are marked,

(DNAP) in a tandem orientation with the chimeric *SuRRB* gene. The construction of

*petHff*: *petD8* 3 , gene from PCGP1107 was cloned into the binary vector pWT2132

Figure 9 is a diagrammatic representation of the binary plasmid PCGP1457. The *petD8* 5 ;

Refer to Table 2 and Table 4 for a description of the abbreviations.

25 PCGP1453 is described in Example 4. Selected restriction endonuclease sites are marked,

(DNAP) in a tandem orientation with the chimeric *SuRRB* gene. The construction of

*petHff*: *nas* 3 , gene from PCGP628 was cloned into the binary vector pWT2132

Figure 8 is a diagrammatic representation of the binary plasmid PCGP1453. The *AmCHS* 5 ;

Refer to Table 2 and Table 4 for a description of the abbreviations.

20 Construction of PCGP725 is described in Example 4. Selected restriction endonuclease

*petHff*: *petD8* 3 , gene from PCGP448 was cloned into pBluescript II (KS (+)) vector. The

Figure 7 is a diagrammatic representation of the plasmid PCGP725. The *AmCHS* 5 ;

Refer to Table 2 and Table 4 for a description of the abbreviations.

25 Construction of pWT2132 is given in Example 4. Selected restriction endonuclease sites are marked,

containing the 35S 5' : *SuRRB* selectable marker gene and a multi-cloning site. A description

of pWT2132 is given in Example 4. Selected restriction endonuclease sites are marked.

Figure 6 is a diagrammatic representation of the binary plasmid pWT2132 (DNAP)

- 18 -

pCGP1616 is described in Example 4. Selected restriction endonuclease sites are marked. Refer to Table 2 and Table 4 for a description of the abbreviations.

5 Figure 12 is a diagrammatic representation of the binary plasmid pCGP1623. The *mas/35S: petHf1: ocs 3'* gene from pCGP1619 was cloned into the binary vector pWTT2132 (DNAP) in a tandem orientation with the chimaeric *SuRB* gene. The construction of pCGP1623 is described in Example 4. Selected restriction endonuclease sites are marked. Refer to Table 2 and Table 4 for a description of the abbreviations.

10 Figure 13 is a diagrammatic representation of the binary plasmid pCGP1638. The *CaMV 35S: petHf1: nos 3'* gene from pCGP1636 was cloned into the binary vector pWTT2132 (DNAP) in a tandem orientation with the chimaeric *SuRB* gene. The construction of pCGP1636 is described in Example 4. Selected restriction endonuclease sites are marked. Refer to Table 2 and Table 4 for a description of the abbreviations.

15 Figure 14 is a diagrammatic representation of the binary plasmid pCGP1860. The *RoseCHS 5': petHf1: nos 3'* gene from pCGP200 was cloned into the binary vector pWTT2132 (DNAP) in a tandem orientation with the chimaeric *SuRB* gene. The construction of pCGP1860 is described in Example 4. Selected restriction endonuclease sites are marked. Refer to Table 2 and Table 4 for a description of the abbreviations.

20 Figure 15 is a diagrammatic representation of the binary plasmid pCGP2123. The *CaMV35S: petHf2: ocs 3'* gene from pCGP2109 was cloned into the binary vector pCGP1988 in a tandem orientation with the chimaeric *SuRB* gene. The construction of pCGP2123 is described in Example 4. Selected restriction endonuclease sites are marked. Refer to Table 2 and Table 4 for a description of the abbreviations.

25 Figure 16 is a diagrammatic representation of the binary plasmid pCGP1988. The multi-cloning site of the binary vector pWTT2132 (DNAP) was replaced with the multi-cloning site from pNEB193 (New England Biolabs). The construction of pCGP1988 is described in

Figure 17 is a diagrammatic representation of the plasmid PCGP2105. The *perD8* 5'; *ocs* 3' expression cassette with multiple restriction endonuclease sites between the promoter and terminator fragments is in a Bluescript SK (+) vector backbone. The construction of PCGP2105 is described in Example 4. Selected restriction endonuclease sites are marked. Refer to Table 2 and Table 4 for a description of the abbreviations.

Figure 18 is a diagrammatic representation of the binary plasmid PCGP1307. The *perD8* 5'; *GCUS; perD8* 3', gene from PCGP1106 was cloned into the binary vector PCGN1548 in a tandem orientation to the climacteric *nrpII* selectable marker gene. The construction of PCGP1307 is described in Example 6. Selected restriction endonuclease sites are marked. Refer to Table 2 and Table 4 for a description of the abbreviations.

Figure 19 is a diagrammatic representation of the binary plasmid PCGP1506. The *longperT7cS* 5'; *GCUS; perT7cS* 3', gene from PCGP496 was cloned into the binary vector *pBIN19* in a tandem orientation to the climacteric *nrpII* selectable marker gene. The construction of PCGP1506 is described in Example 6. Refer to Table 2 and Table 4 for a description of the abbreviations.

Figure 20 is a diagrammatic representation of the binary plasmid PCGP1626. The *ChrysC1S* 5'; *GCUS; nos* 3', gene from PCGP1622 was cloned into the binary vector *pWT2132* in a tandem orientation with the climacteric *nrpII* gene. The construction of PCGP1626 is described in Example 6. Selected restriction endonuclease sites are marked. Refer to Table 2 and Table 4 for a description of the abbreviations.

Figure 21 is a diagrammatic representation of the binary plasmid PCGP1641. The *perT7* 5'; *GCUS; perT7* 3', gene from PCGP1628 was cloned into the binary vector *pWT2132* in a tandem orientation with the climacteric *nrpII* gene. The construction of PCGP1641 is

- 20 -

described in Example 6. Selected restriction endonuclease sites are marked. Refer to Table 2 and Table 4 for a description of the abbreviations.

5      Figure 22 is a diagrammatic representation of the binary plasmid pCGP1861. The *RoseCHS 5': GUS: nos 3'* gene from pCGP197 was cloned into the binary vector pWTT2132 in a tandem orientation with the chimaeric *SuRB* gene. The construction of pCGP1861 is described in Example 6. Refer to Table 2 and Table 4 for a description of the abbreviations.

10     Figure 23 is a diagrammatic representation of the binary plasmid pCGP1953. The *AnCHS 5': GUS: petD8 3'* gene from pCGP1952 was cloned into the binary vector pWTT2132 in a tandem orientation with the chimaeric *SuRB* gene. The construction of pCGP1953 is described in Example 6. Refer to Table 2 and Table 4 for a description of the abbreviations.

15     Figure 24 is a diagrammatic representation of the binary plasmid pWTT2084 (DNAP) containing a *35S 5': GUS: ocs 3'* gene in a convergent orientation to the chimaeric *SuRB* selectable marker gene. A description of pWTT2084 is given in Example 6. Refer to Table 2 and Table 4 for a description of the abbreviations.

20     Figure 25 is a diagrammatic representation of the plasmid pCGP1959 containing the *F3'5'H BP#18* cDNA clone from *Viola spp.* cv Black Pansy in a pBluescript SK II (+) backbone. A description of pCGP1959 is given in Example 7. Selected restriction endonuclease sites are marked. Refer to Table 2 and Table 4 for a description of the abbreviations.

25     Figure 26 is a diagrammatic representation of the plasmid pCGP1961 containing the *F3'5'H BP#40* cDNA clone from *Viola spp.* cv Black Pansy in a pBluescript SK II (+) backbone. A description of pCGP1961 is given in Example 7. Selected restriction endonuclease sites are marked. Refer to Table 2 and Table 4 for a description of the abbreviations.

Figure 27 is a diagrammatic representation of the binary plasmid PCGP1972. The AmCHS 5 : BP#18: pETD6 3, gene from PCGP1970 was cloned into the binary vector pWT2132 (DNA) in a tandem orientation with the chimeric *NuRb* gene. The construction of PCGP1972 is described in Example 7. Selected restriction endonuclease sites are marked. Refer to Table 2 and Table 4 for a description of the abbreviations.

Figure 28 is a diagrammatic representation of the binary plasmid PCGP1973. The AmCHS 10 5 : BP#40: pETD6 3, gene from PCGP1971 was cloned into the binary vector pWT2132 (DNA) in a tandem orientation with the chimeric *NuRb* gene. The construction of PCGP1973 is described in Example 7. Selected restriction endonuclease sites are marked. Refer to Table 2 and Table 4 for a description of the abbreviations.

Figure 29 is a diagrammatic representation of the binary plasmid PCGP1967. The CamV 15 355: BP#18:0cc 3, gene from PCGP1965 was cloned into the binary vector pWT2132 (DNA) in a tandem orientation with the chimeric *NuRb* gene. The construction of PCGP1967 is described in Example 7. Selected restriction endonuclease sites are marked. Refer to Table 2 and Table 4 for a description of the abbreviations.

Figure 30 is a diagrammatic representation of the binary plasmid PCGP1969. The CamV 20 355: BP#40:0cc 3, gene from PCGP1966 was cloned into the binary vector pWT2132 (DNA) in a tandem orientation with the chimeric *NuRb* gene. The construction of PCGP1969 is described in Example 7. Selected restriction endonuclease sites are marked. Refer to Table 2 and Table 4 for a description of the abbreviations.

Figure 31 is a diagrammatic representation of the plasmid PCGP1995 containing the 25 *P3.5/H Sall#2* DNA clone from *Salvinia sp.* in a pBluecript SK II (+) backbone. A description of PCGP1995 is given in Example 7. Selected restriction endonuclease sites are marked. Refer to Table 2 and Table 4 for a description of the abbreviations.

- 22 -

Figure 32 is a diagrammatic representation of the plasmid pCGP1999 containing the *F3'5'H Sal#47* cDNA clone from *Salvia spp* in a pBluescript SK II (+) backbone. A description of pCGP1999 is given in Example 7. Selected restriction endonuclease sites are marked. Refer to Table 2 and Table 4 for a description of the abbreviations.

5

Figure 33 is a diagrammatic representation of the binary plasmid pCGP2121. The *AmCHS 5':Sal#2:petD8 3'* gene from pCGP2116 was cloned into the binary vector pCGP1988 in a tandem orientation with the chimaeric *SuRB* gene. The construction of pCGP2121 is described in Example 7. Selected restriction endonuclease sites are marked. Refer to Table 10 and Table 4 for a description of the abbreviations.

Figure 34 is a diagrammatic representation of the binary plasmid pCGP2122. The *AmCHS 5':Sal#47:petD8 3'* gene from pCGP2117 was cloned into the binary vector pCGP1988 in a tandem orientation with the chimaeric *SuRB* gene. The construction of pCGP2122 is described in Example 7. Selected restriction endonuclease sites are marked. Refer to Table 15 and Table 4 for a description of the abbreviations.

Figure 35 is a diagrammatic representation of the binary plasmid pCGP2120. The *CaMV 35S:Sal#2:ocs 3'* gene from pCGP2112 was cloned into the binary vector pCGP1988 in a tandem orientation with the chimaeric *SuRB* gene. The construction of pCGP2120 is described in Example 7. Selected restriction endonuclease sites are marked. Refer to Table 20 and Table 4 for a description of the abbreviations.

Figure 36 is a diagrammatic representation of the binary plasmid pCGP2119. The *CaMV 35S:Sal#47:ocs 3'* gene from pCGP2111 was cloned into the binary vector pCGP1988 in a tandem orientation with the chimaeric *SuRB* gene. The construction of pCGP2119 is described in Example 7. Selected restriction endonuclease sites are marked. Refer to Table 25 and Table 4 for a description of the abbreviations.

Figure 39 is a diagrammatic representation of the binary plasmid PCGP2131. The CMV 35S:ZouL#5:acc3, gene from PCGP2129 was cloned into the binary vector PCGP1988 in tandem orientation with the chimeric NLRB gene. The construction of PCGP2131 is described in Example 7. Refer to Table 2 and Table 4 for a description of the abbreviations.

Figure 40 is a diagrammatic representation of the plasmid pCGP2231 containing the F3.3 H. *Kernwelsi* cDNA clone from *Kernwelsia spp.* in a Bluescript SK II (+) backbone. A description of pCGP2231 is given in Example 7. Selected restriction endonuclease sites are marked. Refer to Table 2 and Table 4 for a description of the abbreviations.

Figure 41 is a diagrammatic representation of the binary plasmid PCGP2256. The AmChS gene [3], pED83, gene from PCGP2242 was cloned into the binary vector PCGP1988 in tandem orientation with the chimeric NLRP gene. The construction of PCGP2256 is described in Example 7. Refer to Table 2 and Table 4 for a description of the abbreviations.

- 24 -

Figure 42 is a diagrammatic representation of the binary plasmid pCGP2252. The *CaMV 35S: Kenn#31:ocs 3'* gene from pCGP2236 was cloned into the binary vector pCGP1988 in a tandem orientation with the chimaeric *SuRB* gene. The construction of pCGP2252 is described in Example 7. Refer to Table 2 and Table 4 for a description of the abbreviations.

Figure 43 is a diagrammatic representation of the plasmid pBHF2F containing the full-length *F3'5'H BpeaHF2* cDNA clone from *Clitoria ternatea* in a pBluescript SK II (+) backbone. A description of pBHF2F is given in Example 7. Selected restriction endonuclease sites are marked. Refer to Table 2 and Table 4 for a description of the abbreviations.

Figure 44 is a diagrammatic representation of the binary plasmid pCGP2135. The *AmCHS 5': BpeaHF2: petD8 3'* gene from pCGP2133 was cloned into the binary vector pCGP1988 in a tandem orientation with the chimaeric *SuRB* gene. The construction of pCGP2135 is described in Example 7. Selected restriction endonuclease sites are marked. Refer to Table 2 and Table 4 for a description of the abbreviations.

Figure 45 is a diagrammatic representation of the binary plasmid pBEBF5. The *eCaMV 35S: BpeaHF2: nos 3'* gene was constructed by replacing the *GUS* fragment from pBE2113-GUSs with the *Clitoria F3'5'H BpeaHF2* cDNA clone from pBHF2F. The construction of pBEBF5 is described in Example 7. Refer to Table 2 and Table 4 for a description of the abbreviations.

Figure 46 is a diagrammatic representation of the binary plasmid pCGP2134. The *CaMV 35S: BpeaHF2: ocs 3'* gene from pCGP2132 was cloned into the binary vector pCGP1988 in a tandem orientation with the chimaeric *SuRB* gene. The construction of pCGP2134 is described in Example 7. Refer to Table 2 and Table 4 for a description of the abbreviations.

Figure 47 is a diagrammatic representation of the plasmid PG48 containing the *F3.5.H* *Genn48* DNA clone from *Gentiana trifolia* in a Bluescript SK II (+) backbone. A description of PG48 is given in Example 7. Selected restriction endonuclease sites are marked. Refer to Table 2 and Table 4 for a description of the abbreviations.

Figure 48 is a diagrammatic representation of the binary plasmid PCGP1498. The AmCHS 5; *Genn48; petD3 3*, gene from PCGP1496 was cloned into the binary vector PCGP1498 in a tandem orientation with the chimeric *SuRFB* gene. The construction of PCGP1498 is described in Example 7. Selected restriction endonuclease sites are marked. Refer to Table 2 and Table 4 for a description of the abbreviations.

Figure 49 is a diagrammatic representation of the binary plasmid pBEGH48. The eGFPV 35S; *Genn48; nos 3*, gene was constructed by replacing the GUS fragment from pB2113- GUS with the Gentiana *F3.5.H* *Genn48* DNA from pG48. The construction of pBEGH48 is described in Example 7. Selected restriction endonuclease sites are marked. Refer to Table 2 and Table 4 for a description of the abbreviations.

Figure 50 is a diagrammatic representation of the binary plasmid PCGP1982. The CmV 35S; *Gen#48; ocs 3*, gene from PCGP1981 was cloned into the binary vector pWT2132 (DNAP) in a tandem orientation with the chimeric *SuRFB* gene. The construction of PCGP1982 is described in Example 7. Refer to Table 2 and Table 4 for a description of the abbreviations.

Figure 51 is a diagrammatic representation of the plasmid pLPH8 containing the *F3.5.H* *LBG* DNA clone from *Lavandula nitens* in a Bluescript SK II (+) backbone. A description of pLPH8 is given in Example 7. Selected restriction endonuclease sites are marked. Refer to Table 2 and Table 4 for a description of the abbreviations.

Figure 51 is a diagrammatic representation of the plasmid pLPH8 containing the *F3.5.H* *LBG* DNA clone from *Lavandula nitens* in a Bluescript SK II (+) backbone. A description of pLPH8 is given in Example 7. Selected restriction endonuclease sites are marked. Refer to Table 2 and Table 4 for a description of the abbreviations.

- 26 -

Figure 52 is a diagrammatic representation of the binary plasmid pBELF8. The *eCaMV 35S: LBG: nos 3'* gene was constructed by replacing the *GUS* fragment from pBR2113-GUSs with the *Lavandula F3'5'H LBG* cDNA clone from pLHF8. The construction of pBELF8 is described in Example 7. Refer to Table 2 and Table 4 for a description of the abbreviations.

## DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS

In coordination with the present invention, genetic sequences encoding polypeptides having F3'5'H activity have been identified, cloned and assessed. The recombinant genes of this enzyme by, for example, de novo expression, over-expression, sense suppression, antisense inhibition, ribozyme, minizyme and DNase activity, RNAi-modulation or methylation-modulation or other transcriptional or post-transcriptional silencing activities. These genes encode double stranded DNAs with one or two single stranded RNA, and partially double stranded DNAs or RNAs with one or two single stranded RNAs which includes genetic molecules such as hairpin, short double stranded DNA or RNAi-modification which includes genetic molecules such as hairpin, short double stranded DNA or RNAi-modification or other transcripational or post-transcriptional silencing activities.

5 Sequences of the present invention permit the modulation of expression of genes encoding F3'5'H activity, for example, de novo expression, over-expression, sense suppression, antisense inhibition, ribozyme, minizyme and DNase activity, RNAi-modulation or methylation-modulation or other transcripional or post-transcriptional silencing activities.

10 The ability to control F3'5'H synthesis in plants permits modulation nucleotide overhangs. The ability to control F3'5'H synthesis in plants permits modulation of individual amino acids as well as alteration of relative levels of flavonoids and anthocyanins, thereby enabling the manipulation of petal color. Moreover, the present invention extends to ornamental transgenic or genetically modified plants. The term "including flowers, fruits, seeds, vegetables, leaves, stems and the like. The present invention further extends to ornamental transgenic or genetically modified plants. The term "transgenic" also includes progeny plants and plants from subsequent genetics and/or crosses thereof from the primary transgenic plants.

20 Accordingly, one aspect of the present invention provides in isolated nucleic acid molecule comprising a sequence of nucleotides encoding or complementary to a sequence encoding a polyptide having F3'5'H activity wherein expression of said nucleic acid molecule in a rose petal tissue results in a sufficient level and length of transcript which is detectable by a chromatographic technique.

25 Another aspect of the present invention is directed to an isolated nucleic acid molecule based on nucleotides as measured by a chromatographic technique.

30 Translated to said F3'5'H as determined by detectable levels of dephosphidin or dephosphidin molecule in a rose petal tissue results in a sufficient level and length of transcript which is a F3'5'H or a polypeptide having F3'5'H activity wherein expression of said nucleic acid molecule is complementary to a sequence of nucleotides encoding or complementary to a sequence encoding a polyptide having F3'5'H activity.

- 28 -

A further aspect of the present invention is directed to an isolated nucleic acid molecule comprising a sequence of nucleotides encoding or complementary to a sequence encoding a F3'5'H or a polypeptide having F3'5'H activity wherein expression of said nucleic acid molecule in a rose petal tissue results a full-length transcript which is detectable by  
5 Northern blot analysis of total RNA isolated from rose petals.

The present invention is described and exemplified herein by reference to the identification, cloning and manipulation of genetic sequences encoding a F3'5'H which acts on DHK as well as DHQ. Preferably, the F3'5'H enzyme is a pansy, salvia, sollya  
10 lavender or kennedia F3'5'H. The F3'5'H enzyme may also be considered to include a polypeptide or protein having a F3'5'H activity or F3'5'H-like activity. The latter encompasses derivatives having altered F3'5'H activities.

A preferred aspect of the present invention, therefore, is directed to an isolated nucleic acid  
15 molecule comprising a sequence of nucleotides encoding, or complementary to a sequence encoding a F3'5'H or a functional mutant, derivative, part, fragment, homolog or analog thereof wherein the nucleic acid molecule is characterized by the following:

- (i) the F3'5'H transcript in rose petal tissue is of sufficient level and size to encode a  
20 F3'5'H resulting in detectable delphinidin or delphinidin-based molecules in the rose petal tissue as measured by a chromatographic procedure (eg. TLC or HPLC);
- (ii) the F3'5'H transcript in rose petal tissue is full-length and detected by Northern blot analysis of total RNA isolated from rose petal tissue  
25
- (iii) the F3'5'H in rose petal tissue results in detectable delphinidin or delphinidin-based molecules as measured by a chromatographic procedure (eg. TLC or HPLC); and/or
- (iv) the F3'5'H results in a visual color change in rose petal tissue.  
30

The term "dephthimidin-based pigments" includes the antioxyanidin, dephthimidin or any derivatives thereof including but not limited to glycosylated, acylated, methylated or other glycosylated forms of the respective antioxyanidina.

5 By the term "nucleic acid molecule" is meant a generic sequence in a non-naturally occurring condition. Generally, this means isolated away from its natural state or methylidin (methylated at the 5, 7, 3, and 5, positions). The methylated antioxyanidins can also be modified by glycosylation and soylation. The term antioxyanidins defines methylidin pentenidin (methylated at the 3-,position), malvidin (methylated at the 3, and 5, position), 5-O-methyl malvidin (methylated at the 5, 3, and 5, positions), 5, 7-O-dimethyl andioxyanidin pentenidin (methylated at the 3-,position), malvidin but are not limited to the modified forms. Methylated forms of dephthimidin include but are not limited to the derivatives thereof including but not limited to glycosylated, acylated, methylated or other derivatives thereof including but not limited to glycosylated, acylated, methylated or other derivatives of nucleotides or a nucleotide sequence and includes a recombinant fusion of two terminal or internal portion of the enzyme. A genetic sequence may also be referred to as a truncated form thereof or may correspond to a particular region such as an N-terminal, C-terminal (soluble) or SBD ID NO:32 (avender) or SBD ID NO:27 (kentredia) or an active SBD ID NO:12 (pansy) or SBD ID NO:14 (salvia) or SBD ID NO:16 (salvia) or SBD ID NO:18 (solley) or SBD ID NO:32 (avender) or SBD ID NO:27 (kentredia) or an active sequence of amino acids in a F35H enzyme. Such a sequence of amino acids may constitute a full-length F35H such as is set forth in SBD ID NO: 10 (pansy) or any contiguous series of nucleotide bases specifying directly, or via a complementary series of bases, a sequence of amino acids in a F35H enzyme. Such a sequence of amino acids of bases, a sequence of amino acids in a F35H enzyme. Such a sequence of amino acids may constitute bases specifying directly, or via a complementary

10 The term "generic sequences" is used herein in its most general sense and encompasses

15 heterologous nucleic acids. It also extends to the genomic DNA or cDNA or part thereof encoding F35H or a part thereof in reverse orientation relative to its own or another promoter. It further extends to naturally occurring sequences following at least a partial purification relative to older nucleic acid sequences.

20

30

25

20

15

10

5

- 30 -

- In accordance with the above aspects of the present invention there is provided a nucleic acid molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence or complementary nucleotide sequence substantially as set forth in SEQ ID NO:9 (pansy) or SEQ ID NO:11 (pansy) or SEQ ID NO:13 (salvia) or SEQ ID NO:15 (salvia) or SEQ ID NO:17 (sollya) or SEQ ID NO:31 (lavender) or SEQ ID NO:26 (kenmedia) or having at least about 50% similarity thereto or capable of hybridizing to the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:9 or SEQ ID NO:11 or SEQ ID NO:13 or SEQ ID NO:15 or SEQ ID NO:17 or SEQ ID NO:31 or SEQ ID NO:26 under low stringency conditions.
- 5        10      Table 1 provides a summary of the sequence identifiers.
- Alternative percentage similarities and identities (at the nucleotide or amino acid level) encompassed by the present invention include at least about 60% or at least about 65% or at least about 70% or at least about 75% or at least about 80% or at least about 85% or at least about 90% or above, such as about 95% or about 96% or about 97% or about 98% or about 99%, such as at least about 60%, 61%, 62%, 62%, 63%, 64%, 65%, 66%, 67%, 68%, 69%, 70%, 71%, 72%, 73%, 74%, 75%, 76%, 77%, 78%, 79%, 80%, 81%, 82%, 83%, 84%, 85%, 86%, 87%, 88%, 89%, 90%, 91%, 92%, 93%, 94%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, 99%, 100%.
- 15        20      In a particularly preferred embodiment, there is provided an isolated nucleic acid molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence or complementary nucleotide sequence substantially as set forth in SEQ ID NO:9 (pansy) or SEQ ID NO:11 (pansy) or SEQ ID NO:13 (salvia) or SEQ ID NO:15 (salvia) or SEQ ID NO:17 (sollya) or SEQ ID NO:31 (lavender) or SEQ ID NO:26 (kenmedia) or having at least about 50% similarity thereto or capable of hybridizing to the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:1 (petunia) or SEQ ID NO:3 (petunia) or complementary strands of either under low stringency conditions, wherein said nucleotide sequence encodes a polypeptide having a F3'5'H activity.
- 25        30      For the purposes of determining the level of stringency to define nucleic acid molecules capable of hybridizing to SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:9 or SEQ ID NO:11

of SBS ID NO:13 or SBS ID NO:15 or SBS ID NO:17 or SBS ID NO:31 or SBS ID NO:26 referred herein to a low stringency includes and encompasses from at least about 1.5% v/v formamide and from at least about 0.5 M salt for hybridization, and at least about 0.5 M to at least about 0.9 M salt for washing conditions may be applied where necessary, such as medium stringency, which includes and encompasses from at least about 0.5 M to at least about 0.9 M salt for hybridization, and at least about 0.5 M to at least about 0.9 M salt for washing conditions, or high stringency, which formamide and from at least about 0.01 M to at least about 0.15 M salt for hybridization, and at least about 0.15 M salt for washing conditions. In general, washing is carried out  $T_m = 69.3 + 0.41 (G+C)\%$  (Marmur and Doty, J. Mol. Biol. 5: 109, 1962). However, the  $T_m$  of a duplex DNA decreases by  $1^{\circ}\text{C}$  with every increase of 1% in the number of mismatch base pairs (Bammer and Leakey, Eur. J. Biochem. 46: 83, 1974). Formamide is optional in these hybridization conditions. Accordingly, preferred levels of stringency are defined as follows: low stringency is 6 x SSC buffer, moderate stringency is 2 x SSC buffer, 1.0% w/v SDS 1.0% w/v SDS at  $25-42^{\circ}\text{C}$ ; a moderate stringency is 0.1 x SSC buffer, 0.1% w/v SDS temperature in the range  $20^{\circ}\text{C}$  to  $65^{\circ}\text{C}$ ; high stringency is 0.1 x SSC buffer, 0.1% w/v SDS at a temperature of at least  $65^{\circ}\text{C}$ .

Another aspect of the present invention provides a nucleic acid molecule comprising a sequence of nucleotides encoding or complementary to a sequence encoding an amino acid sequence substantially as set forth in SBS ID NO:10 or SBS ID NO:12 or SBS ID NO:14 or SBS ID NO:16 or SBS ID NO:18 or SBS ID NO:32 or SBS ID NO:27 or an amino acid sequence having at least about 50% similarity thereto.

similarity includes differences between sequences which result in different amino acids that are nevertheless related to each other at the structural, functional, biochemical and/or conformational levels. Where there is non-identity at the amino acid level, similarity includes amino acids that are nevertheless related to each other at the structural, functional, 5 biochemical and/or conformational levels. In a particularly preferred embodiment, nucleotide and sequence comparisons are made at the level of identity rather than similarity.

10 Terms used to describe sequence relationships between two or more polynucleotides or polypeptides include "reference sequence", "comparison window", "sequence similarity", "sequence identity", "percentage of sequence similarity", "percentage of sequence identity", "substantially similar" and "substantial identity". A "reference sequence" is at least 12 but frequently 15 to 18 and often at least 25 or above, such as 30 monomer units, inclusive of nucleotides and amino acid residues, in length. Because two polynucleotides 15 may each comprise (1) a sequence (i.e. only a portion of the complete polynucleotide sequence) that is similar between the two polynucleotides, and (2) a sequence that is divergent between the two polynucleotides, sequence comparisons between two (or more) polynucleotides are typically performed by comparing sequences of the two polynucleotides over a "comparison window" to identify and compare local regions of 20 sequence similarity. A "comparison window" refers to a conceptual segment of typically 12 contiguous residues that is compared to a reference sequence. The comparison window may comprise additions or deletions (i.e. gaps) of about 20% or less as compared to the reference sequence (which does not comprise additions or deletions) for optimal alignment 25 of the two sequences. Optimal alignment of sequences for aligning a comparison window may be conducted by computerized implementations of algorithms (GAP, BESTFIT, FASTA, and TFASTA in the Wisconsin Genetics Software Package Release 7.0, Genetics Computer Group, 575 Science Drive Madison, WI, USA) or by inspection and the best alignment (i.e. resulting in the highest percentage homology over the comparison window) generated by any of the various methods selected. Reference also may be made to the 30 BLAST family of programs as, for example, disclosed by Altschul *et al.* (*Nucl. Acids Res.* 25: 3389-3402, 1997). A detailed discussion of sequence analysis can be found in Unit

19.3 of Ausubel et al. ("Current Protocols in Molecular Biology") John Wiley & Sons Inc., 1994-1998, Chapter 15, 1998).

- 33 -

- 34 -

In addition, nucleotide sequences which do not express well in rose tissue may be modified such as in reducing overall % AT or at least reduce the levels of % AT in the third position of a codon. Such time expression in rose tissue is elevated.

- 5 The nucleic acid sequences contemplated herein also encompass oligonucleotides useful as genetic probes for amplification reactions or as antisense or sense molecules capable of regulating expression of the corresponding gene in a plant. Sense molecules include hairpin constructs, short double stranded DNAs and RNAs and partially double stranded DNAs and RNAs which one or more single stranded nucleotide over hangs. An antisense  
10 molecule as used herein may also encompass a genetic construct comprising the structural genomic or cDNA gene or part thereof in reverse orientation relative to its or another promoter. It may also encompass a homologous genetic sequence. An antisense or sense molecule may also be directed to terminal or internal portions of the gene encoding a polypeptide having a F3'5'H activity or to combinations of the above such that the  
15 expression of the gene is reduced or eliminated.

With respect to this aspect of the invention, there is provided an oligonucleotide of 5-50 nucleotides such as 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55 having substantial similarity to a part or region of a molecule with a nucleotide sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:9 or SEQ ID NO:11 or SEQ ID NO:13 or SEQ ID NO:15 or SEQ ID NO:17 or SEQ ID NO:31 or SEQ ID NO:26. By substantial similarity or complementarity in this context is meant a hybridizable similarity under low, alternatively and preferably medium and alternatively and most preferably high stringency conditions specific for oligonucleotide hybridization (*Sambrook et al., Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratories, Cold Spring Harbor, NY, USA, 1989). Such an oligonucleotide is useful, for example, in screening for F3'5'H genetic sequences from various sources or for monitoring an introduced genetic sequence in a transgenic plant. The preferred oligonucleotide is directed to a conserved F3'5'H genetic sequence or a sequence conserved within a plant genus, plant species and/or plant variety.

Still a further embodiment encompasses post-transcriptional inhibition to reduce translation into polypeptide material. Still yet another embodiment involves specifically inducing or removing methylation.

Reference herein to the structure of a F35TH activity relates to an elevation or reduction in activity of up to 30% or more preferably of 30-50%, or even more, preferably 50-75% or still more preferably 75% or greater above or below the normal endogenous or extrinsic levels of activity. Such elevation or reduction may be referred to as modulation of a F35TH enzyme activity. Generally, modulation is at the level of transcription or translation of

The nucleic acids of the present invention may be a ribonucleic acid or deoxyribonucleic acids, single or double stranded and linear or covalently closed circular molecules. Preferably, the nucleic acid molecule is cDNA. The present invention also extends to other nucleic acid molecules which hybridize under low, preferably under medium and most 5 preferably under high stringency conditions with the nucleic acid molecules of the present invention and in particular to the sequence of nucleotides set forth in SEQ ID NO:9 or SEQ ID NO:11 or SEQ ID NO:13 or SEQ ID NO:15 or SEQ ID NO:17 or SEQ ID NO:31 or SEQ ID NO:26 or a part or region thereof. In its most preferred embodiment, the present invention extends to a nucleic acid molecule having a nucleotide sequence set forth in SEQ 10 ID NO:9 or SEQ ID NO:11 or SEQ ID NO:13 or SEQ ID NO:15 or SEQ ID NO:17 or SEQ ID NO:31 or SEQ ID NO:26 or to a molecule having at least 40%, more preferably at least 45%, even more preferably at least 55%, still more preferably at least 65%–70%, and yet even more preferably greater than 85% similarity at the level of nucleotide or amino acid sequence to at least one or more regions of the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:9 or 15 SEQ ID NO:11 or SEQ ID NO:13 or SEQ ID NO:15 or SEQ ID NO:17 or SEQ ID NO:31 or SEQ ID NO:26 and wherein the nucleic acid encodes or is complementary to a sequence which encodes an enzyme having a F3'5'H activity. It should be noted, however, that nucleotide or amino acid sequences may have similarities below the above given percentages and yet still encode a F3'5'H activity and such molecules may still be 20 considered in the scope of the present invention where they have regions of sequence conservation. The present invention further extends to nucleic acid molecules in the form of oligonucleotide primers or probes capable of hybridizing to a portion of the nucleic acid molecules contemplated above, and in particular those set forth in SEQ ID NO:9 or SEQ ID NO:11 or SEQ ID NO:13 or SEQ ID NO:15 or SEQ ID NO:17 or SEQ ID NO:31 or 25 SEQ ID NO:26, under low, preferably under medium and most preferably under high stringency conditions. Preferably the portion corresponds to the 5' or the 3' end of the gene. For convenience the 5' end is considered herein to define a region substantially between the start codon of the structural genetic sequence to a centre portion of the gene, and the 3' end is considered herein to define a region substantially between the centre portion of the 30 gene and the terminating codon of the structural genetic sequence. It is clear, therefore, that

of both the 5' and the 3' ends. The present invention extends to all such probes.

The term genes is used in its broadest sense and includes cDNA corresponding to the exons of a gene. Accordingly, reference herein to a gene is to be taken to include:-

- (i) a classical genomic gene consisting of transcribed and/or translated sequences (i.e. introns, regulatory sequences and/or a coding region and/or non-translated sequences (i.e. promoters, 5', and 3'-untranslated sequences) or untranslated sequences of the gene.

The term gene is also used to describe synthetic or fusion molecules encoding all or part of an expression product. In particular embodiments, the term nucleic acid molecule and gene may be used interchangeably.

The nucleic acid of the complementary form may encode the full-length enzyme or a part of derivative thereof. By "derivative" is meant any single or multiple amino acid substitutions, deletions and/or additions relative to the naturally occurring enzyme and

which retains a 3'SH activity. In this regard, the nucleic acid includes the naturally occurring nucleotide substitutions, deletions and/or additions to said naturally occurring sequence which may contain single or multiple occurrences of the 3'SH group according to the present invention or its complementarity form may also encode a

"part" of the 3'SH, whether active or inactive, and such a nucleic acid molecule may be useful as an oligonucleotide probe, primer for polymerase chain reactions or in various mutagenic techniques, or for the generation of antisense molecules. The nucleic acid of the present invention or its complementarity form may also encode a nucleotide substitution, deletions and/or additions to said naturally occurring sequence which may contain single or multiple occurrences of the 3'SH group according to the present invention or its complementarity form may also encode a

reference herein to a "part" of a nucleic acid molecule, nucleotide sequence or amino acid sequence, preferably relates to a molecule which contains at least about 10 contiguous nucleotides or five contiguous amino acids, as appropriate.

30

25

20

15

10

- (ii) mRNA or cDNA corresponding to the coding regions (i.e. exons) and 5' and 3'

Amino acid insertional derivatives of the F3'5'H of the present invention include amino and/or carboxyl terminal fusions as well as intra-sequence insertions of single or multiple amino acids. Insertional amino acid sequence variants are those in which one or more 5 amino acid residues are introduced into a predetermined site in the protein although random insertion is also possible with suitable screening of the resulting product. Deletional variants are characterized by the removal of one or more amino acids from the sequence. Substitutional amino acid variants are those in which at least one residue in the sequence has been removed and a different residue inserted in its place. Typical 10 substitutions are those made in accordance with Table 3.

TABLE 3 Suitable residues for amino acid substitutions

Original residue	Exemplary substitutions
Ala	Ser
Arg	Lys
Asn	Gln; His
Asp	Glu
Cys	Ser
Gln	Asn; Glu
Glu	Asp
Gly	Pro
His	Asn; Gln
Ile	Leu; Val
Leu	Ile; Val
Lys	Arg; Gln; Glu
Met	Leu; Ile; Val
Phe	Met; Leu; Tyr
Ser	Thr
Thr	Ser

Original residue	Example substitutions
Tyr	Tyr
Tyr	Tyr; Phe
Vai	The, Ile, Val, Met

Where the F35H is derivatized by amino acid substitution, the amino acids are generally hydrophobicity, electronegativity, polar side chains and the like. Amino acid substitutions replaced by other amino acids having like properties, such as hydrophobicity, are typically of single residues. Amino acid insertions will usually be in the order of about 1-10 amino acid residues and deletions will range from about 1-20 residues. Preferably, insertions or insertions are made in adjacent parts, i.e. a deletion of two residues or deletions of two residues.

The amino acid variants referred to above may readily be made using peptide synthetic techniques well known in the art, such as solid phase peptide synthesis (Merrifield, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 85: 2149, 1964) and the like, or by recombinant DNA manipulations. Techniques for making substitution mutations at predetermined sites in DNA have been described as substitutional, insertion or deletion variants proteins which may be used, for example, in Sambrook *et al.* (1989, *supra*).

Other examples of recombinant or synthetic mutants and derivatives of the F35H enzyme of the present invention include single or multiple substitutions, deletions and/or additions of any molecule associated with the enzyme such as carbohydrates, lipids and/or proteins of a F35H and also to any amino acid derivative described above. For convenience, the terms "analogues" and "derivatives" also extend to any functional chemical equivalent fragment, homolog or analog thereof.

25

20

15

10

5

- 40 -

The present invention is exemplified using nucleic acid sequences derived from pansy, salvia, sollya or lavender or kennedia since this represents the most convenient and preferred source of material to date. However, one skilled in the art will immediately appreciate that similar sequences can be isolated from any number of sources such as other plants or certain microorganisms. All such nucleic acid sequences encoding directly or indirectly a F3'5'H are encompassed by the present invention regardless of their source. Examples of other suitable sources of genes encoding F3'5'H include, but are not limited to *Vitis spp.*, *Babiana stricta*, *Pinus spp.*, *Picea spp.*, *Larix spp.*, *Phaseolus spp.*, *Vaccinium spp.*, *Cyclamen spp.*, *Iris spp.*, *Pelargonium spp.*, *Liparieae*, *Geranium spp.*, *Pisum spp.*, *Lathyrus spp.*, *Clitoria spp.*, *Catharanthus spp.*, *Malva spp.*, *Mucuna spp.*, *Vicia spp.*, *Saintpaulia spp.*, *Lagerstroemia spp.*, *bouchina spp.*, *Plumbago spp.*, *Hypocalypius spp.*, *Rhododendron spp.*, *Linum spp.*, *Macroptilium spp.*, *Hibiscus spp.*, *Hydrangea spp.*, *Cymbidium spp.*, *Millettia spp.*, *Hedysarum spp.*, *Lespedeza spp.*, *Asparagus spp.*, *Antigonon spp.*, *Freesia spp.*, *Brunella spp.*, *Clarkia spp.*, etc.

15

In accordance with the present invention, a nucleic acid sequence encoding a F3'5'H may be introduced into and expressed in a transgenic plant in either orientation thereby providing a means either to convert suitable substrates, if synthesized in the plant cell, ultimately into DHM, or alternatively to inhibit such conversion of metabolites by reducing or eliminating endogenous or existing F3'5'H activity. The production of these 3', 5'-hydroxylated substrates will subsequently be converted to delphinidin-based pigments that will modify petal color and may contribute to the production of a bluer color. Expression of the nucleic acid sequence in the plant may be constitutive, inducible or developmental and may also be tissue-specific. The word "expression" is used in its broadest sense to include production of RNA or of both RNA and protein. It also extends to partial expression of a nucleic acid molecule.

According to this aspect of the present invention, there is provided a method for producing a transgenic flowering plant capable of synthesizing a F3'5'H, said method comprising 30 stably transforming a cell of a suitable plant with a nucleic acid sequence which comprises a sequence of nucleotides encoding said F3'5'H under conditions permitting the eventual

present invention, regenerating a transgenic plant from the cell and growing said transgenic  
comprising bodily translocating a cell of a suitable plant with a nucleic acid sequence of the  
transgenic plant exhibiting altered floral or inflorescence properties, said method  
in a preferred embodiment, the present invention contemplates a method for producing a

30

may or may not be indigenous to that cell.  
through a transgene. An "indigenous" enzyme is an enzyme produced by a cell but which  
expressed through the introduction of genetic material into a plant cell, for example,  
a particular cell. A "non-indigenous" enzyme is an enzyme not native to the cell but  
as used herein an "indigenous" enzyme is one, which is native to or naturally expressed in

25

the cell.  
dwarfed introduced into the plant cell, and regenerating the genetically modified plant from  
homologous recombination from an appropriate altered F35H gene or derivative of part  
comprising altering the F35H gene through modification of the indigenous sequences via  
genetically modified plant with reduced indigenous F35H activity, said method  
Yet another aspect of the present invention contemplates a method for producing a

20

expression of the nucleic acid,  
where necessary growing said transgenic plant under conditions sufficient to permit the  
sequence encoding a F35H activity, regenerating a transgenic plant from the cell and  
molecule which comprises a sequence of nucleotides encoding or complementary to a  
method comprising stably translocating a cell of a suitable plant with a nucleic acid  
plant with reduced indigenous or existing flavonoid 3', 5'-hydroxylase activity, said  
Another aspect of the present invention contemplates a method for producing a transgenic

15

transgenic plant.  
indigenous F35H at elevated levels relative to the amount expressed in a comparable non-  
expression of the nucleic acid sequence. The transgenic plant may thereby produce non-  
expressing said transgenic plant for a time and under conditions sufficient to permit the  
expression of said nucleic acid sequence, regenerating a transgenic plant from the cell and

10

- 42 -

plant for a time and under conditions sufficient to permit the expression of the nucleic acid sequence.

Alternatively, said method may comprise stably transforming a cell of a suitable plant with  
5 a nucleic acid sequence of the present invention or its complementary sequence, regenerating a transgenic plant from the cell and growing said transgenic plant for a time and under conditions sufficient to alter the level of activity of the indigenous or existing F3'5'H. Preferably the altered level would be less than the indigenous or existing level of P3'5'H activity in a comparable non-transgenic plant. Without wishing to limit the present  
10 invention, one theory of mode of action is that reduction of the indigenous F3'5'H activity requires the expression of the introduced nucleic acid sequence or its complementary sequence. However, expression of the introduced genetic sequence or its complement may not be required to achieve the desired effect; namely, a flowering plant exhibiting altered floral or inflorescence properties.

15 In a related embodiment, the present invention contemplates a method for producing a flowering plant exhibiting altered floral or inflorescence properties, said method comprising alteration of the flavonoid 3', 5'-hydroxylase gene through modification of the indigenous sequences via homologous recombination from an appropriately altered F3'5'H  
20 gene or derivative or part thereof introduced into the plant cell, and regenerating the genetically modified plant from the cell.

Preferrably, the altered floral or inflorescence includes the production of different shades of blue or purple or red flowers or other colors, depending on the genotype and physiological  
25 conditions of the recipient plant.

Accordingly, the present invention extends to a method for producing a transgenic plant capable of expressing a recombinant gene encoding a F3'5'H or part thereof or which carries a nucleic acid sequence which is substantially complementary to all or a part of a mRNA molecule encoding the F3'5'H, said method comprising stably transforming a cell of a suitable plant with the isolated nucleic acid molecule comprising a sequence of

Another aspect of the present invention concerns the use of the extracts from transgenic plants or plant parts or cells thereof of transgenic plants or progeny of the transgenic plants or plant parts or cells thereof of transgenic plants or progeny of the transgenic plants containing all or part of the nucleic acid sequences of the messenger RNA and, in particular, the extracts from those transgenic plants which need to be avoided and, in particular, the extracts from those transgenic plants which need to be avoided or juice or colostrum.

One skilled in the art will immediately recognize the variations applicable to the methods naturally present in a target plant leading to different shades of colors such as different shades of blue, purple or red.

nucleotides encoding, or complementary to a sequence encoding, a R35H, where necessary under conditions permitting the eventual expression of said isolated nucleic acid molecule, and regenerating a transgenic plant from the cell. By suitable plant is meant a plant capable of producing DHK and possessing the appropriate physiological properties required for the development of the color desired.

- 44 -

Plant parts contemplated by the present invention includes, but is not limited to flowers, fruits, vegetables, nuts, roots, stems, leaves or seeds.

- 5 The extracts of the present invention may be derived from the plants or plant part or cells therefrom in a number of different ways including but not limited to chemical extraction or heat extraction or filtration or squeezing or pulverization.
- 10 The plant, plant part or cells therefrom or extract can be utilized in any number of different ways such as for the production of a flavouring (e.g. a food essence), a food additive (e.g. a stabilizer, a colorant) a health product (e.g. an antioxidant, a tablet) a beverage (e.g. wine, spirit, tea) or a juice (e.g. fruit juice) or coloring (e.g. food coloring, fabric coloring, dye, paint, tint).
- 15 A further aspect of the present invention is directed to recombinant forms of F3'5'H. The recombinant forms of the enzyme will provide a source of material for research, for example, more active enzymes and may be useful in developing *in vitro* systems for production of colored compounds.
- 20 Still a further aspect of the present invention contemplates the use of the genetic sequences described herein in the manufacture of a genetic construct capable of expressing a F3'5'H or down-regulating an indigenous F3'5'H enzyme in a plant.
- 25 The term genetic construct has been used interchangeably throughout the specification and claims with the terms "fusion molecule", "recombinant molecule", "recombinant nucleotide sequence". A genetic construct may include a single nucleic acid molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding a single protein or may contain multiple open reading frames encoding 2 or more proteins. It may also contain a promoter operably linked to 1 or more of the open reading frames.

Another aspect of the present invention is directed to a polymerase or polymerase-like enzyme carrying a genetic sequence encoding a F35H extrachromosomally in plasmid form.

The present invention further extends to a recombinant polypeptide comprising a sequence of amino acids substantially as set forth in SEQ ID NO:10 or SEQ ID NO:12 or SEQ ID NO:14 or SEQ ID NO:16 or SEQ ID NO:18 or SEQ ID NO:32 or SEQ ID NO:33 and having at least about 50% similarity to SEQ ID NO:10 or SEQ ID NO:12 or SEQ ID NO:14 or SEQ ID NO:16 or SEQ ID NO:18 or SEQ ID NO:32 or SEQ ID NO:33 and having a sequence having at least about 50% similarity to SEQ ID NO:10 or SEQ ID NO:12 or SEQ ID NO:14 or SEQ ID NO:16 or SEQ ID NO:18 or SEQ ID NO:32 or SEQ ID NO:33.

A "recombinant polypeptide" means a polypeptide encoded by a nucleotide sequence introduced into a cell directly or indirectly by human intervention or into a parent or other relative or precursor of the cell. A recombinant polypeptide may also be made using cell-free, *in vitro* transcription systems. The term "recombinant polypeptide" includes an isolated polypeptide or when present in a cell or cell preparation, it may also be in a plasmid or parts of a plasmid which encode said polypeptide.

A "polypeptide" includes a peptide or protein and is, for example, any one of the many heterologous units which could serve as components in two or more recombinant polypeptide may also be a triplex molecule comprising two or more heterologous units which could serve as components in two or more recombinant polypeptides.

- 46 -

### EXAMPLE 1

#### *General methods*

In general, the methods followed were as described in Sambrook *et al.* (1989, *supra*) or  
5 Sambrook and Russell, Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual 3<sup>rd</sup> edition, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratories, Cold Spring Harbor, NY, USA, 2001 or Plant Molecular Biology Manual (2<sup>nd</sup> edition), Gelvin and Schilperoort (eds), Kluwer Academic Publisher, The Netherlands, 1994 or Plant Molecular Biology Labfax, Croy (ed), Bios scientific Publishers, Oxford, UK, 1993.

10

The cloning vectors pBluescript and PCR script were obtained from Stratagene, USA.  
pCR7 2.1 was obtained from Invitrogen, USA.

#### E. coli transformation

15 The *Escherichia coli* strains used were:

DH5 $\alpha$

supB44,  $\Delta$  (lacZYA-ArgF)U169, ( $\phi$ 80lacZ $\Delta$ M15), hsdR17( $r_k^+$ ,  $m_k^+$ ),  
recA1, endA1, gyrA96, thi-1, relA1, deoR. (Hanahan, *J. Mol. Biol.* 166: 557, 1983)

20

XLI-Blue

supB44, hsdR17( $r_k^+$ ,  $m_k^+$ ), recA1, endA1, gyrA96, thi-1, relA1,  
lac $Z$ [F'proAB, lacI $^q$ , lacZ $\Delta$ M15, Tn10(tet $R$ )] (Bullock *et al.*, *Biotechniques* 5: 376, 1987).

25 BL21-CodonPlus-RIL strain

*ompT hsdS(Rb- mB-) dcm+ Tet $R$  gal endA Htr [argU ileY leuW Cam $R$ ]*

M15 *E. coli* is derived from *E. coli* K12 and has the phenotype Na $S$ , Str $R$ , Rif $R$ , Thi $R$ , Ara $S$ ,  
Gal $R$ , Mtl $R$ , F+, RecA+, Uvr $R$ , Lon $R$ .

30 Transformation of the *E. coli* strains was performed according to the method of Inoue *et al.*, (*Gene* 96: 23-28, 1990).

*Bio/technology* 9, 963-967, 1991).

The disarmed *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* strain used was AGL0 (Tao et al.

*Agrobacterium tumefaciens strains and transformations*

using T4 DNA polymerase according to standard protocols (Sambrook et al., 1989 supra).  
20 to standard protocols (Sambrook et al., 1989 supra). Overhanging 3' ends were repaired  
to standard protocols (Sambrook et al., 1989 supra). Overhangs 5' ends were replicated  
25 Overhanging 5' ends were replicated using DNA polymerase (Klenow fragment) according  
to standard protocols (Sambrook et al., 1989 supra).

*Repair of overhanging ends after restriction endonuclease digestion*

*Isolation and purification of DNA fragments*

DNA digestions were carried out using the Anchorage Ligation Kit or Promega Ligation Kit  
30 according to procedures recommended by the manufacturer.

*DNA ligation*

Plasmid DNA was introduced into the *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* strain AGL0 by adding  
35 5 µg of plasmid DNA to 100 µl of competent AGL0 cells prepared by inoculating a 50  
ml LB culture (Sambrook et al., 1989, supra) and incubation for 16 hours with shaking at  
28°C. The cells were then pelleted and resuspended in 0.5 ml of 85% (v/v) 100 mM  
CaCl<sub>2</sub>/15% (v/v) glycerol. The DNA-Agrobacterium mixture was frozen by incubation in  
40 liquid N<sub>2</sub> for 2 minutes and then allowed to thaw by incubation at 37°C for 5 minutes. The  
DNA/bacterial mix was then placed on ice for a further 10 minutes. The cells were then  
mixed with 1 ml of LB (Sambrook et al., 1989 supra) media and incubated with shaking  
45 for 16 hours at 28°C. Cells of *A. tumefaciens* carrying the plasmid were selected on LB  
agar plates containing appropriate antibiotics such as 50 µg/ml tetracycline or 100 µg/ml  
gentamycin. The confirmation of the plasmid in a transformant was done by restriction  
50 endonuclease mapping of DNA isolated from the antibiotic-resistant transformants.

*Agrobacterium tumefaciens strains and transformations*

Plasmid DNA was introduced into the *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* strain AGL0 by adding  
55 5 µg of plasmid DNA to 100 µl of competent AGL0 cells prepared by inoculating a 50  
ml LB culture (Sambrook et al., 1989, supra) and incubation for 16 hours with shaking at  
28°C. The cells were then pelleted and resuspended in 0.5 ml of 85% (v/v) 100 mM  
CaCl<sub>2</sub>/15% (v/v) glycerol. The DNA-Agrobacterium mixture was frozen by incubation in  
60 liquid N<sub>2</sub> for 2 minutes and then allowed to thaw by incubation at 37°C for 5 minutes. The  
DNA/bacterial mix was then placed on ice for a further 10 minutes. The cells were then  
mixed with 1 ml of LB (Sambrook et al., 1989 supra) media and incubated with shaking  
65 for 16 hours at 28°C. Cells of *A. tumefaciens* carrying the plasmid were selected on LB  
agar plates containing appropriate antibiotics such as 50 µg/ml tetracycline or 100 µg/ml  
gentamycin. The confirmation of the plasmid in a transformant was done by restriction  
70 endonuclease mapping of DNA isolated from the antibiotic-resistant transformants.

*Removal of phosphoryl groups from nucleic acids*

Shrimp alkaline phosphatase (SAP) (USB) was typically used to remove phosphoryl groups from cloning vectors to prevent re-circularization according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

*Polymerase Chain Reaction (PCR)*

Unless otherwise specified, PCR conditions using plasmid DNA as template included using 2 ng of plasmid DNA, 100 ng of each primer, 2  $\mu$ L 10 mM dNTP mix, 5  $\mu$ L 10 x Taq DNA polymerase buffer, 0.5  $\mu$ L Taq DNA Polymerase in a total volume of 50  $\mu$ L. Cycling conditions comprised an initial denaturation step of 5 minutes at 94°C, followed by 35 cycles of 94°C for 20 sec, 50°C for 30 sec and 72°C for 1 minute with a final treatment at 72°C for 10 minutes before storage at 4°C.

15 PCRs were performed in a Perkin Elmer GeneAmp PCR System 9600.

*<sup>32</sup>P-Labeling of DNA Probes*

DNA fragments (50 to 100 ng) were radioactively labelled with 50  $\mu$ Ci of [ $\alpha$ -<sup>32</sup>P]-dCTP using a Gigaprime kit (Geneworks). Unincorporated [ $\alpha$ -<sup>32</sup>P]-dCTP was removed by chromatography on Sephadex G-50 (Fine) columns or Microbiospin P-30 Tris chromatography columns (BioRad).

*Plasmid Isolation*

Single colonies were analyzed for inserts by inoculating LB broth (Sambrook *et al.*, 1989, *supra*) with appropriate antibiotic selection (e.g. 100  $\mu$ g/mL ampicillin or 10 to 50  $\mu$ g/mL tetracycline etc.) and incubating the liquid culture at 37°C (for *E. coli*) or 29°C (for *A. tumefaciens*) for ~16 hours with shaking. Plasmid DNA was purified using the alkali-lysis procedure (Sambrook *et al.*, 1989, *supra*) or using The WizardPlus SV minipreps DNA purification system (Promega) or Qiagen Plasmid Mini Kit (Qiagen). Once the presence of an insert had been determined, larger amounts of plasmid DNA were prepared from 50 mL overnight cultures using the alkali-lysis procedure (Sambrook *et al.*, 1989, *supra*) or

Gelatite Plasmid Midi Kit (Qiagen) and following conditions recommended by the manufacturer.

- 50 -

## EXAMPLE 2

### *Plant transformations*

#### *Petunia hybrida* transformations (Sw63 x Skr4)

- 5 As described in Holton *et al.* (1993a, *supra*) by any other method well known in the art.

#### *Rosa hybrida* transformations

As described in U.S. Patent Application No. 542,841 (PCT/US91/04412) or Robinson and Firoozabady (*Scientia Horticulturae*, 55: 83-99, 1993), Rout *et al.* (*Scientia Horticulturae*,

- 10 87: 201-238, 1999) or Marchant *et al.* (*Molecular Breeding* 4: 187-194, 1998) or by any other method well known in the art.

Cuttings of *Rosa hybrida* were generally obtained from Van Wyk and Son Flower Supply, Victoria.

15

#### *Dianthus caryophyllus* transformations

International Patent Application No. PCT/US92/02612 (carnation transformation). As described in International Patent Application No. PCT/AU96/00296 (Violet carnation), Lu *et al.* (*Bio/Technology* 9: 864-868, 1991), Robinson and Firoozabady (1993, *supra*) or by

- 20 any other method well known in the art.

Cuttings of *Dianthus caryophyllus* cv. Kortina Chanel or Monte Lisa were obtained from Van Wyk and Son Flower Supply, Victoria.

25

Audhocharyanidins in the reaction mixture were analysed by HPLC via gradient elution using gradient conditions of 50% B to 60% B over 10 minutes, then 60% B for 10 minutes and finally 60% B to 100% B over 5 minutes where solvent A consisted of TFA:  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (5:995) and solvent B consisted of acetone: TFA:  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (500:5:495). An Asahi Pac QDP-50 cartridge column (250 mm x 4.6 mm ID) was used for the reversed phase chromatography and the detection wavelength was 214 nm. The detection of the audhocharyanidin compounds was carried out using a Shimadzu SPD-M6A three dimensional detector at 400–650 nm.

**Extraction of anthocyanidins**  
Prior to HPLC analysis, the anthocyanidin and flavonol molecules present in petal and stamen extracts were acid hydrolysed to remove glycosyl moieties from the anthocyanidin or flavonol core. Anthocyanidin and flavonol standards were used to help identify the compounds present in the floral extracts.

## *Formation of an oligomeric*

58

Thin Layer Chromatography (TLC) and High Performance Liquid Chromatography (HPLC) analyses was performed generally as described in Brügel et al. (*Plants* **3**, 81-88).

Chromatic Additive Colors

11

The Royal Horticultural Society's Color Chart (Kew, UK) was used to provide a description of observed color. They provide an alternative means by which to describe the color phenotypes observed. The designated numbers, however, should be taken only as a guide to the perceived colors and should not be regarded as limiting the possible colors which may be obtained.

*Color coding*

Transgenic Antibodies

EXAMPLE 3

- 52 -

The anthocyanidin peaks were identified by reference to known standards, *viz* delphinidin or delphinidin-based molecules, petunidin, malvidin, cyanidin and peonidin.

Stages of flower development

5

*Petunia*

*Petunia hybrida* cv. Skr4 x Sw63 flowers were harvested at developmental stages defined as follows:

- 10    Stage 1:    Unpigmented, closed bud.  
         Stage 2:    Pigmented, closed bud.  
         Stage 3:    Pigmented bud with emerging corolla  
         Stage 4:    Pigmented, opened flower with anther intact (pre-dehiscence)  
         Stage 5:    Fully opened flower with all anthers dehisced.

15

For TLC or HPLC analysis, petals were collected from stage 4 flowers at the stage of maximum pigment accumulation.

20    For Northern blot analysis, petals were collected from stages 2 to 3 flowers at the stage of maximal expression of flavonoid pathway genes.

*Carnation*

*Dianthus caryophyllus* flowers were harvested at developmental stages defined as follows:

- 25    Stage 1:    Closed bud, petals not visible.  
         Stage 2:    Flower buds opening: tips of petals visible.  
         Stage 3:    Tips of nearly all petals exposed. "Paint-brush stage".  
         Stage 4:    Outer petals at 45° angle to stem.  
         Stage 5:    Flower fully open.

30

5	<p>For Northern blot analysis, petals were collected from stage 3 flowers at the stage of maximum expression of flavonoid pathway genes.</p> <p>Roses</p>
10	<p>Stages of <i>Rosa hybrida</i> flower development were defined as follows:</p> <p>Stage 1: Unpigmented, tightly closed bud</p> <p>Stage 2: Pigmented, tightly closed bud</p> <p>Stage 3: Pigmented, closed bud; sepals just beginning to open.</p> <p>Stage 4: Flower bud beginning to open; petals heavily pigmented; sepals have separated.</p> <p>Stage 5: Sepals completely unfolded; some cutting. Petals are heavily pigmented and unopened.</p>
15	<p>For TLC or HPLC analysis, petals were collected from stage 4 flowers at the stage of maximum pigment accumulation.</p>
20	<p>For TLC or HPLC analysis, petals were collected from stage 4 flowers at the stage of maximum pigment accumulation.</p>
25	<p>Antagonist/Inhibition measurements by spectrophotometric measurements</p> <p>Approximately 200mg of fresh petal tissue was added to 2 mL of methanol/1% (v/v) HCl and incubated for ~16 hours at 4°C. A 1 in 20 dilution (e.g. 50 µL made to 1000 µL) was then made and the absorbance at 350 nm and 530 nm was recorded.</p>
30	<p>The approximate flavonols and anthocyanin amounts (mole/gtiss) were then calculated according to the following formula:</p>

- 54 -

*Anthocyanin content*

$$\frac{(A_{530} / 34,000) \times \text{volume of extraction buffer (mL)} \times \text{dilution factor} \times 10^6}{\text{mass of petal tissue (grams)}}$$

5

*Flavonol content*

$$\frac{(A_{350} / 14,300) \times \text{volume of extraction buffer (mL)} \times \text{dilution factor} \times 10^6}{\text{mass of petal tissue (grams)}}$$

10 *Northern/RNA blot analysis*

- Transcription of a transferred gene was monitored by isolating RNA and estimating the quantity and size of the expected transcript. Northern blot analysis was used to monitor the steady-state level of particular transcripts in petals. A transcript was determined to be intact or full-length based on the estimated size expected from the gene used. In general 15 when cDNAs were used as coding sequences the size of the transcript expected would be the size of the cDNA plus any 5' untranslated component of the fused promoter fragment plus any 3' untranslated sequence from the fused terminator fragment. In some cases where a cDNA region contained a putative polyadenylation site and the terminator region contained a putative polyadenylation site, 2 transcripts would be detected. One would be of 20 a size consistent with polyadenylation occurring just downstream from the polyadenylation site within the cDNA sequence. The second transcript would be larger and consistent with the transcript being polyadenylated after the polyadenylation site within the terminator fragment.
- 25 Total RNA was isolated from petals or leaves using a Plant RNAeasy kit (QIAGEN) following procedures recommended by the manufacturer. For rose samples 1% (w/v) PVP was added to the extraction buffer.

RNA samples (5 µg) were electrophoresed through 2.2 M formaldehyde/1.2% w/v agarose gels using running buffer containing 40 mM morpholinopropanesulfonic acid (pH 7.0), 5 mM sodium acetate, 0.1 mM EDTA (pH 8.0). The RNA was stained with ethidium bromide and visualised under UV-light. The ribosomal RNA was generally used as a guide in confirming that the RNA had not been degraded by time- or extra-cellular ribonucleases. The RNA was transferred to Hybond-N membrane filters (Amersham) and treated as described by the manufacturer.

Control samples were included on RNA gels as a measure of the integrity of the isolated probe and as guides to expected transcript sizes. Controls for *petyl* and *perH7* genes isolated from petunia OGB petals (stages 3 to 4) or from flowers of transgenic carnations shown previously to accumulate *petyl* transcripts. Controls for other *p3-5'H* genes generally included RNA isolated from petals of the same species from which the *p3-5'H* sequence had been isolated. RNA blots were probed with  $^{32}P$ -labelled fragments. Pretreatment (1 hour at 42°C) and hybridization (16 hours at 42°C) of the membrane filters were carried out in 50% v/v formamide, 1 M NaCl, 1% w/v SDS, 10% w/v dextran sulphate. The membrane filters were generally washed in 2 x SSC, 1% w/v SDS at 65°C for between 1 to 2 hours and then 0.2 x SSC, 1% w/v SDS at 65°C for between 0.5 to 1 hour. Membrane filters were generally exposed to Kodak XAR film with an intensifying screen at -70°C for 16 to 72 hours.

## **EXAMPIE 4**

As described in the introduction, the pattern of hydroxylation of the B-ring of the androstanediol molecule plays a key role in determining partial colic. The production of the androstanediol molecule is catalyzed by a key enzyme, 3 $\beta$ -hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase (HSD), located in platelets such as peritonea. The absence of the HSD activity has been correlated with the production of the hydroxylation of the B-ring of the steroid molecule.

- 56 -

with the absence of blue flowers in many plant species such as *Rosa*, *Gerbera*, *Antirrhinum*, *Dianthus* and *Dendranthema*.

Based on success in producing delphinidin-based pigments in a mutant petunia line  
 5 (Holton *et al.*, 1993a, *supra* and International Patent Application No. PCT/AU92/00334),  
 in tobacco flowers (International Patent Application No. PCT/AU92/00334) and in  
 carnation flowers (International Patent Application No. PCT/AU96/00296), similar  
 chimeric petunia *F3'5'H* genes were also introduced into roses in order to produce novel  
 delphinidin-based pigments and modify flower color.  
 10

**Preparation of chimeric petunia *F3'5'H* gene constructs**

A summary of promoter, terminator and coding fragments used in the preparation of constructs and the respective abbreviations is listed in Table 4.

15 **TABLE 4** Abbreviations used in construct preparations

ABBREVIATION	DESCRIPTION
<i>AmCHS 5'</i>	1.2 kb promoter fragment from the <i>Antirrhinum majus</i> chalcone synthase ( <i>CHS</i> ) gene (Sommer and Saedler, <i>Mol Gen. Genet.</i> , 202: 429-434, 1986)
<i>CaMV 35S</i>	~0.2 kb incorporating <i>Bgl</i> II fragment containing the promoter region from the Cauliflower Mosaic Virus 35S ( <i>CaMV 35S</i> ) gene. (Franck <i>et al.</i> , <i>Cell</i> 21: 285-294, 1980, Guille <i>et al.</i> , <i>Cell</i> , 30: 763-773, 1982)
<i>35S 5'</i>	promoter fragment from <i>CaMV 35S</i> gene (Franck <i>et al.</i> , 1980, <i>supra</i> ) with an ~60bp 5' untranslated leader sequence from the petunia chlorophyll a/b binding protein gene ( <i>Cab 22</i> gene) (Harpster <i>et al.</i> , <i>MGG</i> , 212: 182-190, 1988)
<i>chrysCHS 5'</i>	promoter region from a <i>CHS</i> gene from chrysanthemum (SEQ ID NO: 30)

ABBREVIATION	DESCRIPTION
aCAMV 35S	enhanced CaMV 35S promoter as described in Mitterbauer et al., Plant Cell Physiol. 37: 49-59, 1996
GUS	$\beta$ -glucuronidase (GUS) coding sequence (Jefferson, et al., EMBO J. 6: 3901-3907, 1987)
MUC	Hybrid promoter consisting of the promoter from the mannosidase gene (mas) and a CaMV 35S enhancer region (Comai et al., Plant Mol. Biol. 15: 373-381, 1990)
mas/35S	Hybrid promoter consisting of a promoter region from CaMV 35S gene with enhancer elements from the mannosidase gene (mas) and (Gus) Plant Molecular Biology, 14: 61-72, 1989)
mas 3'	Promoter region from the mas gene of <i>A. tumefaciens</i>
nos 5'	Promoter region from the nos gene of <i>A. tumefaciens</i> (DePicciotto et al., 1982, supra)
nos 3'	Promoter region from the nos gene of <i>A. tumefaciens</i> (DePicciotto et al., 1982, supra)
npaII	Kanamycin-resistance gene (codon neomycin such as kanamycin, neomycin and G418)
OCS 3'	~1.6kb terminator fragment from ocsopine synthase genes of <i>A. tumefaciens</i> (described in Janssen and Gorden, 1989, supra)
petD8 5'	~3.2kb promoter region from a phosphotransferase protein gene (D8) of <i>Petunia hybrida</i> (Holt, Isolation and characterization of petal specific genes from <i>Petunia hybrida</i> . PhD thesis, University of Melbourne, Australia, 1992) (SEQ ID NO: 24)
petD8 3'	~0.7kb terminator region from a phosphotransferase protein gene (D8) of <i>Petunia hybrida</i> cv. OGB (Holt, 1992, supra)

- 58 -

ABBREVIATION	DESCRIPTION
<i>long petFLS 5'</i>	~4.0kb fragment containing the promoter region from a flavonol synthase ( <i>FLS</i> ) gene of <i>P. hybrida</i>
<i>short petFLS 5'</i>	~2.2kb fragment containing the promoter region from <i>FLS</i> gene of <i>P. hybrida</i>
<i>petFLS 3'</i>	~0.95kb fragment containing the terminator region from <i>FLS</i> gene of <i>P. hybrida</i>
<i>petHf1</i>	Petunia <i>F3'5'H Hf1</i> cDNA clone (Holton <i>et al.</i> , 1993a, <i>supra</i> ) (SEQ ID NO: 1)
<i>petHf2</i>	Petunia <i>F3'5'H Hf2</i> cDNA clone (Holton <i>et al.</i> , 1993a, <i>supra</i> ) (SEQ ID NO: 3)
<i>petRT 5'</i>	Promoter region of an anthocyanidin-3-glucoside thiamnosyltransferase ( <i>3RT</i> ) gene from <i>P. hybrida</i> (Brugliera, Characterization of floral specific genes isolated from <i>Petunia hybrida</i> . RMIT, Australia. PhD thesis, 1994)
<i>petRT 3'</i>	Terminator region of a <i>3RT</i> gene from <i>P. hybrida</i> (Brugliera, 1994, <i>supra</i> )
<i>RoseCHS 5'</i>	~2.8kb fragment containing the promoter region from a <i>CHS</i> gene of <i>Rosa hybrida</i> (SEQ ID: 5)
<i>SuRB</i>	Chlorosulfuron-resistance gene (encodes Acetylacetate Synthase) with its own terminator from <i>Nicotiana tabacum</i> (Lee <i>et al.</i> , <i>EMBO J.</i> 7: 1241-1248, 1988)

In order to produce delphinidin or delphinidin-based molecules in rose petals, a number of binary vector constructs were prepared utilising the petunia *F3'5'H* cDNA fragments and various promoter and terminator fragments. The chimaeric petunia *F3'5'H* genes had proved successful in carnation and petunia leading to detectable intact *F3'5'H* transcripts (as detected by Northern blot analysis) and to the production of delphinidin or delphinidin-based molecules pigments. Table 5 summarises the list of binary vector constructs containing petunia *F3'5'H* cDNA fragments.

02

*F3.5 Thperthi* cDNA clone in pCGP602.

51

The isolation and characterisation of cDNA clones of *pentHf* and *pentH2* combined in pCGP602 (Figure 2) and pCGP175 (Figure 3) respectively (SEQ ID NO:1 and SEQ ID NO:3, respectively) have been described in International Patent Application No. PCT/AU92/00334 and Holtton et al. (1993a, supra).

OL

PLASMID	F3'S/H GENE	SELECTABLE MARKER	GENE
PCGP1452	AMCHS 5'; petffI: petD8 3'	35S 5'; SURB	
PCGP1453	MbaC: petffI: mba 3'	35S 5'; SURB	
PCGP1457	petD8 5'; petffI: petD8 3'	35S 5'; SURB	
PCGP1461	short petfLs 5'; petffI: petfLs 3'	35S 5'; SURB	
PCGP1616	petR 5'; petffI: nos 3'	35S 5'; SURB	
PCGP1623	CAMV 35S: petffI: ocs 3'	35S 5'; SURB	
PCGP1660	RoseCHS 5'; petffI: nos 3'	35S 5'; SURB	
PCGP2123	CAMV 35S: petffI: ocs 3'	35S 5'; SURB	

5

TABLE 5 Summary of climatic parameters  $F_{35H}$  gene expression cassette contained in binary vector constructs used in the transformation of roses (see Table 4 for an explanation of abbreviations).

Explanation of abbreviations).

- 60 -

Construction of pCGP1303 (petHf1 in pUC19 backbone)

The petunia *F3'5'H* cDNA clone contained in the plasmid pCGP601 (described above) (Figure 2) included 52 bp of 5' untranslated sequence and 141 bp of 3' untranslated sequence including 16 bp of the poly A tail. The plasmid pCGP601 (Figure 2) was firstly 5 linearized by digestion with the restriction endonuclease *Bsp*HI. The ends were repaired and the petunia *F3'5'H petHf1* cDNA clone was released upon digestion with the restriction endonuclease *Fsp*I. The *Bsp*HI recognition sequence encompasses the putative translation initiating codon and the *Fsp*I recognition sequence commences 2 bp downstream from the stop codon. The 1.6 kb fragment containing the petunia *F3'5'H* 10 *petHf1* cDNA clone was purified and ligated with repaired *Eco*RI ends of pUC19 (New England Biolabs). Correct insertion of the fragment was established by restriction endonuclease analysis of DNA isolated from ampicillin-resistant transformants. The resulting plasmid was designated as pCGP1303 (Figure 4).

15 Construction of pCGP627 (short petHf1 in pBluescript backbone)

The plasmid pCGP176 (Holton *et al.*, 1993a, *supra*) (Figure 2) was digested with the restriction endonuclease *Spe*I and *Eco*RI. The ends were then repaired and allowed to religate. The resulting plasmid was designated as pCGP627 and contained the identical cDNA clone as in pCGP176 except that the restriction endonuclease sites *Pst*I, *Bam*HI and 20 *Sma*I were removed from the multi-cloning site of the pBluescript vector at the 5' end of the cDNA clone.

The binary vector pCGP1452 (dmCHS 5'; petHf1; petD8 3')

25 The plasmid pCGP1452 (Figure 5) contains a chimaeric petunia *F3'5'H* (*petHf1*) gene under the control of a promoter fragment from the *Antirrhinum majus* chalcone synthase gene (*CHS*) (Sommer and Saedler, 1986, *supra*) with a terminator fragment from the petunia phospholipid transfer protein (PLTP) gene (*petD8 3'*) (Holton, 1992, *supra*). The chimeric petunia *F3'5'H* cassette is in a tandem orientation with respect to the 35S 5': 30 *SurB* gene of the binary vector, pWTT2132 (DNA Plant Technologies, USA = DNAP) (Figure 6).

- 19 -

- 62 -

Plant transformation with pCGP1452

The T-DNA contained in the binary vector plasmid pCGP1452 (Figure 5) was introduced into rose via *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation.

5

The binary vector pCGP1453 (Mac: petHf1: mas 3')

The plasmid pCGP1453 (Figure 8) contains a chimeric petunia *F3'5'H* (*petHf1*) gene under the control of a *Mac* promoter (Comai et al., 1990, *supra*) with a terminator fragment from the mammopine synthase gene of *Agrobacterium* (*mas 3'*). The chimeric petunia *F3'5'H* cassette is in a tandem orientation with respect to the *35S 5': SuRB* selectable marker gene cassette of the binary vector, pWTT2132 (DNAP) (Figure 6).

A 3.9 kb fragment containing the *Mac: petHf1: mas 3'* gene was released from the plasmid pCGP628 (described in International Patent Application No. PCT/AU94/00265) upon digestion with the restriction endonuclease *PstI*. The overhanging ends were repaired and the purified fragment was ligated with *SmaI* ends of pWTT2132 (DNAP). Correct insertion of the *Mac: petHf1: mas 3'* gene in a tandem orientation with respect to the *35S 5': SuRB* selectable marker gene cassette was established by restriction endonuclease analysis of plasmid DNA isolated from tetracycline-resistant transformants. The plasmid was designated as pCGP1453 (Figure 8).

Plant transformation with pCGP1453

The T-DNA contained in the binary vector plasmid pCGP1453 (Figure 8) was introduced into rose via *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation.

25

The binary vector pCGP1451 (Figure 9) contains a chimeric promoter under the control of a promoter fragment from the *petunia* gene *PET83* under the control of a promoter fragment from the *petunia* gene *PET83*. The plasmid pCGP1451 (Figure 9) contains a chimeric promoter under the control of a promoter fragment from the *petunia* gene *PET83*. The plasmid pCGP1451 (Figure 9) contains a chimeric promoter under the control of a promoter fragment from the *petunia* gene *PET83*.

The plasmid *PChSP143* (Figure 9) contains a chimeric promoter *r-3.5* (*petD5*) under the control of a promoter fragment from the *PLTP* gene (*petD5*) with a terminator fragment from the *petunia PLTP* gene (*petD5*). The chimeric promoter *r-3.5* is in a tandem orientation with respect to the *35S* 5' *SuRB* gene of the binary cassette (Figure 6).

*Intermediate steps in the preparation of the binary vector PCR-145*

Preparation of *P. hybrida* ex. OGB (Old Glory Blue) genomic library in 2001 No.

A genomic DNA library was constructed from *Peromyscus maniculatus* by using the vector pGEM-3Z $\beta$ . The library contained approximately 10 $^6$  recombinant clones, each containing a 2-4 kb insert of genomic DNA. A portion of the library was used to screen a genomic library of *Q. ilex* DNA, which had been constructed using the same vector and procedures described previously (Karam et al., 1984). Using a Zeta $\beta$  partial digestion of the genomic DNA as described in Holtton, 1992 (Supra), screening of the *Q. ilex* genomic library for the *pentmia D8* gene was as described in Holtton, 1992, supra.

Digitized by srujanika@gmail.com

#### Isolation of D8 electronic game OGR26

Three clones, AOG-B-2.4, AOG-B-2.5, and AOG-B-2.6, gave fragments of approximately 1 kb whereas the mutant clone, AOG-B-3.2 (described in Holton, 1992, *supra*), had produced a product of 1.25 kb. The AOG-B-2.6 clone was chosen for further analysis.

PCR was performed in order to find a non-mutant genomic clone representing D8. Oligo #2 (5' to 3') GTTCCTGAGAGATACAT (SEQ ID NO:7) and Oligo #4 (5' to 3') CAAGATCCGTAGGAGATAGATAATACAT (SEQ ID NO:6) were used to amplify D8 gene fragments across the insertion region, using 4 μL of phage suspension from the clones isolated from the primary screening of the OGB genomic library. The reactions were carried out in a total volume of 50 μL containing 1 x Amplification buffer (Cetus), 0.2 mM dNTP mix, <1 μL of template DNA, 50 pmoles of each primer and 0.25 μL of Taq polymerase (5 units/μL). - The reaction mixtures were overlaid with 30 μL of mineral oil and temperature cycled (Cetus). The reaction mixtures were cycled 30 times using the following conditions: 94°C for 1 minute, 55°C for 30 seconds, 72°C for 2 minutes. One quarter of each PCR reaction was run on an agarose gel using TAE running buffer.

pCGP382

The genomic clone, λOGB-2.6, contained a single 3.9 kb *Xba*I fragment that hybridized with the *D8* cDNA. This *Xba*I fragment was isolated and purified and ligated with the *Xba*I ends of pBluescriptII KS- (Stratagene, USA). Restriction mapping of this clone revealed an internal *Pst*I site 350 bp from the 3' end. However, the "mutant" genomic clone in pCGP13, had an internal *Pst*I near the putative initiating "ATG" of the coding region (approximately 1.5 kb from its 3' end). The difference in the position of the *Pst*I site in both clones suggested that the λOGB-2.6 *Xba*I fragment did not contain the whole genomic sequence of *D8*. A Southern blot was performed on *Pst*I digested λOGB-2.6 DNA, and a fragment of 2.7 kb was found to hybridize with the *D8* cDNA. Restriction endonuclease mapping confirmed that this fragment contained the 3' coding region and flanking sequences.

In order to obtain a fragment containing the whole *D8* genomic sequence, a number of cloning steps were undertaken. The λOGB-2.6 *Pst*I fragment of 2.7 kb was purified and ligated with *Pst*I ends of pBluescriptII KS- (Stratagene, USA). The resultant clone was digested with *Xba*I to remove the 350 bp *Pst*I/*Xba*I fragment. This fragment was replaced by the 3.9 kb *Xba*I fragment from λOGB-2.6 to produce the plasmid pCGP382.

A 3.2 kb fragment containing the promoter region from the *D8* 2.6 gene in pCGP382 was released upon digestion with the restriction endonucleases *Hind*III and *Nco*I. The fragment was purified and ligated with the 4.8 kb *Nco*I/*Hind*III fragment of pJB1 (Bodean, Molecular and genetic regulation of Bronze-2 and other maize anthocyanin genes. Dissertation, Stanford University, USA, 1994) to produce pCGP1101 containing a *petD85'*:*GUS:nos* 3' cassette.

A 1.6 kb petunia *F3'5'H petHf7* fragment was released from the plasmid pCGP602 (Holton *et al.*, 1993a, *supra*) (SEQ ID NO:1) (Figure 2) upon digestion with the restriction endonucleases *Bsp*HI and *Bam*HI. The fragment was purified and ligated with the 6.2 kb *Nco*I/*Bam*HI fragment of pCGP1101 to produce pCGP1102 containing a *petD8 5':petHf7:nos* 3' expression cassette.

25

The plasmid PCCP1461 (Figure 10) contains a chimeric *petunia F3'5'H* (*petHf*) gene of the binary vector pCGP1461 (short *petHf*: *petHf*). The *petHf* gene consists of the *F3'5'H* gene in a tandem orientation with respect to the *5'S 5'*; *SURB* chimeric *petunia F3'5'H* gene is in a tandem orientation with respect to the *5'S 5'*; *SURB* (*short *petHf**) with a terminator fragment from the *petunia FLS* gene (*petFLS 3'*). The under the control of a promoter fragment from the *petunia flavonol synthase (FLS)* gene under the control of a promoter fragment from the *petunia F3'5'H (petHf)* gene.

20

The binary vector pCGP1461 (short *petHf*: *petHf*): *petHf*.

15

The T-DNA contained in the binary vector plasmid PCCP1457 (Figure 9) was introduced into rose via Agrobacterium-mediated transformation. The T-DNA isolated from *petD8 3'*, gene in a tandem orientation with respect to the *5'S 5'*; *SURB* (*petHf*: *petD8 3'*, gene cassette) was established by restriction endonuclease analysis of plasmid DNA marker gene cassette was established by restriction endonuclease analysis of plasmid DNA isolated from *petD8 3'*, gene in a tandem orientation with respect to the *5'S 5'*; *SURB* selectable marker gene cassette was established by restriction endonuclease analysis of plasmid DNA of the binary vector pWT2132 (DNAP) (Figure 6). Correct insertion of the *petD8 3'* of the binary vector pWT2132 (DNAP) (Figure 6). Correct insertion of the *petD8 3'*, *petHf*: *petD8 3'*, expression cassette was released upon digestion with *Xba*I. The overhanging ends were replicated and then the 5'3' kb fragment containing the *petD8 3'*, *petHf*: *petD8 3'*, expression cassette was released upon digestion with *Xba*I. The replicates were digested with *Bam*H I/Bgl II ends of PCCP1102 to produce the plasmid PCCP1107 containing a *petD8 3'*; *petHf*: *petD8 3'*, expression cassette.

10

The plasmid PCCP1107 was linearized upon digestion with the restriction endonuclease *Xba*I. The replicates were digested with *Bam*H I/Bgl II ends of PCCP1102 to produce the plasmid PCCP1107 containing a *petD8 3'*; *petHf*: *petD8 3'*, expression cassette.

5

A 0.75 kb *Bam*H I *petD8 3'*, fragment (Holtom, 1992, supra) was purified from the plasmid PCCP13ABamHI and ligated with *Bam*H I/Bgl II ends of PCCP1102 to produce the plasmid PCCP1107 containing a *petD8 3'*; *petHf*: *petD8 3'*, expression cassette.

- 66 -

*Intermediates in the preparation of the binary vector pCGP1461*

*Isolation of petunia FLS gene*

*Preparation of P. hybrida cv. Th7 genomic library*

A *P. hybrida* cv. Th7 genomic library was prepared according to Sambrook *et al.* (1989,  
5 *supra*) using a *Sau3A* partial digestion of the genomic DNA. The partially digested DNA  
was cloned into EMBL-3 lambda vector (Stratagene, USA).

The Th7 genomic DNA library was screened with  $^{32}\text{P}$ -labelled fragments of a petunia *FLS*  
cDNA clone (Holton *et al.*, *Plant J.* 4: 1003-1010, 1993b) using high stringency  
10 conditions.

Two genomic clones (*FLS2* and *FLS3*) were chosen for further analysis and found to  
contain sequences upstream of the putative initiating methionine of the petunia *FLS* coding  
region with *FLS2* containing a longer promoter region than *FLS3*.

15

*pCGP486*

A 6 kb fragment was released upon digestion of the genomic clone *FLS2* with the  
restriction endonuclease *Xba*I. The fragment containing the short petunia *FLS* gene was  
purified and ligated with *Xba*I ends of pBluescript SK (Stratagene, USA). Correct insertion  
20 of the fragment was established by restriction endonuclease analysis of DNA isolated from  
ampicillin-resistant transformants. The resulting plasmid was designated as pCGP486.

*pCGP487*

A 9 kb fragment was released upon digestion of the genomic clone *FLS3* with the  
restriction endonuclease *Xba*I. The fragment containing the petunia *FLS* gene was purified  
and ligated with *Xba*I ends of pBluescript SK (Stratagene, USA). Correct insertion of the  
fragment was established by restriction endonuclease analysis of DNA isolated from  
ampicillin-resistant transformants. The resulting plasmid was designated as pCGP487.

**PCGP777**

A 2.2 kb *Petunia* *RLS* promoter fragment upstream from the putative translational initiation site was released from the plasmid PCGP487 upon digestion with the restriction endonucleases *Xba*I and *Pst*I. The fragment generated was purified and ligated with *Xba*I/PstI ends of pBlue-script II KSV+ (Stratagene, USA). Correct insertion of the fragment was established by restriction endonuclease analysis of DNA isolated from *Escherichia coli* cells of pBlue-script II KSV+ (Stratagene, USA). A 0.95 kb *Petunia* *RLS* terminator fragment downstream from the putative translational initiation site was released from the plasmid PCGP487 upon digestion with the restriction endonucleases *Hind*III and *Sac*I. The fragment generated was purified and ligated with stop sites was released from the plasmid PCGP487 upon digestion with the restriction endonucleases *Hind*III and *Sac*I. The fragment generated was purified and ligated with *Hind*III/SacI ends of pBlue-script II KSV+ (Stratagene, USA). A 1.8 kb fragment containing the short *petRLS* promoter fragment was amplified by PCR using the plasmid PCGP717 as template and the T3 primer (Stratagene, USA) and an M13-*Vec* primer (5' AAA ATC GAT ACC ATG GTC TT TTT TCT TGT TCA C 3') (SEQ ID NO:19). The PCR product was digested with *Xba*I/ClaI ends of PCGP716 and *Xba*I and *Cla*I and the purified fragment was ligated with *Xba*I/ClaI ends of PCGP716. Correct insertion of the fragment was established by restriction endonucleases *Xba*I and *Cla*I and the purified fragment was digested with *Xba*I/ClaI ends of PCGP716. The resulting plasmid was designated as PCGP493.

**5****10****15****20****25****Construction of oCGP493 (short *petRLS*, *petRLS*, expression cassette)**

A 1.8 kb fragment containing the short *petunia* *RLS* promoter fragment was amplified by PCR using the plasmid PCGP717 as template and the T3 primer (Stratagene, USA) and an M13-*Vec* primer (5' AAA ATC GAT ACC ATG GTC TT TTT TCT TGT TCA C 3') (SEQ ID NO:19). The PCR product was digested with *Xba*I/ClaI ends of PCGP716 and *Xba*I and *Cla*I and the purified fragment was ligated with *Xba*I/ClaI ends of PCGP716. Correct insertion of the fragment was established by restriction endonucleases *Xba*I and *Cla*I and the purified fragment was digested with *Xba*I/ClaI ends of PCGP716. The resulting plasmid was designated as PCGP493.

**PCGP716**

A 0.95 kb *Petunia* *RLS* terminator fragment downstream from the putative translational initiation site was released from the plasmid PCGP487 upon digestion with the restriction endonucleases *Hind*III and *Sac*I. The fragment generated was purified and ligated with stop sites was released from the plasmid PCGP487 upon digestion with the restriction endonucleases *Hind*III and *Sac*I. The fragment generated was purified and ligated with *Hind*III/SacI ends of pBlue-script II KSV+ (Stratagene, USA). A correct insertion of the fragment was established by restriction endonuclease analysis of DNA isolated from *Escherichia coli* cells of pBlue-script II KSV+ (Stratagene, USA). Correct insertion of the fragment was established by restriction endonucleases *Xba*I and *Pst*I. The fragment generated was purified and ligated with *Xba*I/PstI ends of pBlue-script II KSV+ (Stratagene, USA). A 0.95 kb *Petunia* *RLS* terminator fragment downstream from the putative translational initiation site was released from the plasmid PCGP487 upon digestion with the restriction endonucleases *Xba*I and *Pst*I. The fragment generated was purified and ligated with *Xba*I/PstI ends of pBlue-script II KSV+ (Stratagene, USA). The resulting plasmid was designated as PCGP717.

**PCGP717**

The *Petunia* *F35H* (*petH7*) cDNA clone was released from the plasmid PCGP627 (described above) upon digestion with the restriction endonucleases *Bsp*H I and *Rsp*I. The *Petunia* *F35H* (*petH7*) cDNA clone was released from the plasmid PCGP627 upon digestion with the restriction endonucleases *Bsp*H I and *Rsp*I. The purified restriction sequence commerce 2 bp downstream from the stop codon. The purified *Rsp*I recognition sequence commerce 2 bp downstream from the stop codon. The purified *Bsp*H I recognition sequence commerce 2 bp downstream from the stop codon and the purified restriction sequence commerce 2 bp downstream from the stop codon and the purified restriction sequence commerce 2 bp downstream from the stop codon.

**30**

- 68 -

*F3'5'H petHfI* fragment generated was purified and ligated with *Cla*I (repaired ends)/*Nco*I ends of the plasmid pCGP493. Correct insertion of the fragment was established by restriction endonuclease analysis of DNA isolated from ampicillin-resistant transformants. The resulting plasmid was designated as pCGP497.

5

*Construction of pCGP1461 (short petFLS 5': petHfI; petFLS3' binary vector)*

The plasmid pCGP497 was linearised upon digestion with the restriction endonuclease *Sac*I. The overhanging ends were repaired and a 4.35 kb fragment containing the *short petFLS 5': petHfI; petFLS3'* gene expression cassette was released upon digestion with the 10 restriction endonuclease *Kpn*I. The fragment generated was purified and ligated with *Pst*I (ends repaired)/*Kpn*I ends of the binary vector pWTT2132 (DNAP) (Figure 6). Correct insertion of the fragment in a tandem orientation with respect to the 35S 5': *SuRB* selectable marker gene cassette of pWTT2132 was established by restriction endonuclease analysis of plasmid DNA isolated from tetracycline-resistant transformants. The resulting 15 plasmid was designated as pCGP1461 (Figure 10).

20

*Plant transformation with pCGP1461*

The T-DNA contained in the binary vector plasmid pCGP1461 (Figure 10) was introduced into rose via *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation.

25

*The binary vector pCGP1616 (petRT 5': petHfI; nos 3')*

The plasmid pCGP1616 (Figure 11) contains a chimeric petunia *F3'5'H* (*petHfI*) gene under the control of a promoter fragment from the *P. hybrida* 3RT gene (*petRT 5'*) (Brugliera, 1994, *supra*) with a terminator fragment from the nopaline synthase gene (*nos 3'*) of *Agrobacterium* (Depicker, et al., 1982, *supra*). The chimeric petunia *F3'5'H* cassette is in a tandem orientation with respect to the 35S 5': *SuRB* gene of the binary vector, pWTT2132 (DNAP) (Figure 6).

The plasmid PCGP1623 (Figure 12) contains a chimeric pectunia F3'5'X (*pectF*) gene under the control of the expression cassette contained in pKJW1101 (Janzen and Gruber, 1989, supra) consisting of a promoter fragment from the cauliflower mosaic virus 35S gene (35S 5') with an enhancer sequence from the promoter of the maize pectinase gene (35S 5'); *SURB* gene of the binary vector, pWT2132 (DNAP) (Figure 6) with respect to the 35S 5'; *SURB* gene of the binary vector, pWT2132 (DNAP) (Figure 6).

The binary vector PCGP (mas355; pertt; ocs 3)

**Plant transformation with PGCP1616**  
The T-DNA contained in the binary vector pLectinid PGCP1616 (Figure 1) was introduced into rose via Agrobacterium-mediated transformation.

Plant transformation with *PGP1616*

A 3 kb fragment containing the *pefR* 3' : *pefF* 1' : *nas* 5' cassette was released from the plasmid PCGP846 (described in Brügel et al., 1994, *supra*) upon digestion with the restriction endonucleases *Pst*I and *Bam*H I. The purified fragment was digested with *Pst*I/*Bam*H I ends and orientation with respect to the 35S 5' : 3' RB selectable marker gene cassette was determined by restriction endonuclease analysis of plasmid DNA isolated from transformed *Escherichia coli* resistant transformants. The plasmid was designated as PCGP1616 (Figure 11).

P. Leiblerda et al. / The economic DNA library construction in Brazil

*Isolation of neutrino RST gene*

*Intermediate steps in the preparation of the binary vector pCGP1616*

- 70 -

*Intermediates in the preparation of the binary vector pCGP1623*

The ~1.6 kb fragment of the petunia *F3'5'H petHf1* cDNA clone contained in the plasmid pCGP1303 (Figure 4) was released upon digestion with the restriction endonucleases *Bsp*HII and *Sma*I. The petunia *F3'5'H petHf1* fragment was purified and ligated with a ~5.9 kb *Nco*I/*Eco*RI (repaired ends) fragment of pKIWI101 (Janssen and Gardner, 1989, *supra*) to produce the plasmid pCGP1619.

A partial digest of the plasmid pCGP1619 with the restriction endonuclease *Xba*I released a 4.9 kb fragment containing the *mas/35S: petHf1: ocs 3'* expression cassette. The 10 fragment was purified and ligated with *Sal*I ends of pWTT2132 (DNAP) (Figure 6). Correct insertion of the fragment in a tandem orientation with respect to the 35S 5': *SuRB* selectable marker gene cassette was established by restriction endonuclease analysis of plasmid DNA isolated from tetracycline-resistant transformants. The plasmid was designated as pCGP1623 (Figure 12).

15

*Plant transformation with pCGP1623*

The T-DNA contained in the binary vector plasmid pCGP1623 (Figure 12) was introduced into rose via *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation.

20 *The binary vector pCGP1638 (35S 5': petHf1: ocs 3')*

The plasmid pCGP1638 (Figure 13) contains a chimeric petunia *F3'5'H (petHf1)* gene under the control of a *CaMV 35S* promoter (35S 5') with an octopine synthase terminator (ocs 3'). A ~60 bp 5' untranslated leader sequence from the petunia chlorophyll a/b binding protein gene (*Cab 22* gene) (Harpster *et al.*, 1988, *supra*) is included between the *CaMV 35S* promoter fragment and the petunia *F3'5'H petHf1* cDNA clone. The chimeric petunia *F3'5'H* cassette is in a tandem orientation with respect to the 35S 5': *SuRB* selectable marker gene cassette of the binary vector, pWTT2132 (Figure 6).

**Intermediates in the preparation of the binary vector pCGP1638****Construction of pCGP1273**

The plasmid pCGP1273 was constructed by subcloning a ~3kb *Hind*III/*Hpa*I fragment containing 35S 5'; GUS; *ocs* 3', gene from the plasmid pCGP1634 into a ~3kb *Hind*III/*Bam*HI fragment containing the 35S 5' promoter from vector pUC19 (New England Biolabs) to create the plasmid pCGP1273.

**PBluevector K5 II (+) (Stratagene, USA)**

A ~3kb *Hind*III/*Bam*HI fragment containing the 35S 5'; GUS; *ocs* 3', gene from vector pUC19 was then isolated and ligated with the *Hind*III/*Bam*HI ends of the plasmid pCGP1273.

**Construction of pCGP1634**

A ~3kb *Hind*III/*Bam*HI fragment containing the 35S 5'; GUS; *ocs* 3', gene from vector pUC19 (New England Biolabs) to create the plasmid pCGP1634 with the restriction endonucleases *Nco*I and *Xba*I and purifying the ~3.7kb fragment containing the 35S 5' promoter fragment, the *ocs* 3', terminator fragment and the pUC19 vector backbone.

The penta *R3.5H perfr* DNA clone was released from pCGP1303 (Figure 4) upon digestion with the restriction endonucleases *Ksp*II and *Xba*I. The resulting ~1.6kb fragment was purified and ligated with the ~3.7kb *Nco*I/XbaI fragment from pCGP1634. Correct insertion of the penta *R3.5H perfr* fragment was established by restriction analysis of plasmid containing a 35S 5'; *perfr*; *ocs* 3', gene was designated pCGP1636.

**Construction of pCGP1638**

The resulting plasmid containing a 35S 5'; *perfr*; *ocs* 3', gene was digested upon digestion of pCGP1636 with the restriction endonucleases *Pst*I and *Xba*I. The ends were purified and the ~2.6kb fragment was purified and ligated with the *Sac* I ends of the binary vector, pWT2132 (DNAP). Correct insertion of the 35S 5'; *perfr*; *ocs* 3', gene in a tandem pWT2132 (DNAP), gene cassette was established by restriction analysis of plasmid pCGP1638.

- 72 -

tetracycline-resistant transformants. The plasmid was designated as pCGP1638 (Figure 13).

Plant transformation with pCGP1638

- 5 The T-DNA contained in the binary vector plasmid pCGP1638 (Figure 13) was introduced into rose via *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation.

The binary vector pCGP1860 (RoseCHS 5': petHf1: nos 3')

- 10 The plasmid pCGP1860 (Figure 14) contains a chimeric petunia *F3'5'H* (*petHf1*) gene under the control of a promoter fragment from the chalcone synthase gene of *Rosa hybrida* (*RoseCHS 5'*) with a terminator fragment from the nopaline synthase gene of *Agrobacterium* (*nos 3'*). The chimeric petunia *F3'5'H* cassette is in a tandem orientation with respect to the 3SS 5': *SuRB* selectable marker gene cassette of the binary vector, pWTT2132 (DNAP) (Figure 6).

15

Intermediates in the preparation of the binary vector pCGP1860

Isolation of Rose CHS promoter

A rose genomic DNA library was prepared from genomic DNA isolated from young leaves of *Rosa hybrida* cv. Kardinal.

20

- The Kardinal genomic DNA library was screened with <sup>32</sup>P-labelled fragment of rose CHS cDNA clone contained in the plasmid pCGP634. The rose CHS cDNA clone was isolated by screening of a petal cDNA library prepared from RNA isolated from petals of *Rosa hybrida* cv Kardinal (Tanaka *et al.*, 1995, *supra*) using a petunia CHS cDNA fragment as probe (clone *1F11* contained in pCGP701, described in Brugliera *et al.*, 1994, *supra*). Conditions are as described in Tanaka *et al.*, 1995 (*supra*).

25

- A rose genomic clone (*roseCHS207*) was chosen for further analysis and found to contain ~6.4 kb of sequence upstream of the putative initiating methionine of the rose CHS coding region.

**Construction of PCGP300 (RssCECHS 5'-pA/H<sub>3</sub>-nos 3', mPUC18 backbone)**

A 1.8 kb fragment containing the pETunia F3'5'H (*petH<sub>3'</sub>*) fragment was released from the plasmid PCGP1303 (described above) (Figure 4) upon digestion with the restriction endonucleases *Bsp*H I and *Sac*I. The pETunia F3'5'H (*petH<sub>3'</sub>*) fragment was purified and ligated with *Nco*I/*Sac*I ends of PCGP197. Correct insertion of the pETunia F3'5'H (*petH<sub>3'</sub>*) fragment with *Nco*I/*Sac*I ends of PCGP197. Correct insertion of the pETunia F3'5'H (*petH<sub>3'</sub>*) fragment was purified and digested with *Xba*I and *Xba*I. The resulting fragments were separated by agarose gel electrophoresis analysis of the DNA isolated from *E. coli* cells transformed with the recombinant plasmid was designated as PCGP200.

Construction of PCGR200 (RaceCHS 5'; pETHT; nos 3', mDUC18 backbone)

*Construction of pCCP197 RoseCHS 5; GUS : nos 3, 11 and 12 fragments*

An ~3.0 kb fragment containing the rose chalcone synthase promoter (*RoseCHS 5*) was released from the plasmid pCCP116 upon digestion with the restriction endonucleases HindIII and *Xba*I. The fragment was purified and ligated with a *HindIII/Xba*I 18 fragment from pJBI (Baudouin, 1994, *supra*) containing the vector backbone, *B-galactosidase (GUS)* and nos 3', *tagminettes*. Correct insertion of the rose *CHS* promoter fragment upstream of the GUS coding sequence was established by restriction endonuclease analysis of DNA isolated from *Escherichia coli*-resistant transformants. The resulting plasmid was designated as pCCP197.

Copyright material from the book "PC Games 3: The Complete Guide" by Michael S. Miller

The plasmid PCGP1114 was digested with the restriction endonucleases *Hind*III and *Bco*RV to release a 2.7-3.0kb fragment which was purified and ligated with the *Hind*III/SmaI ends of pUC19 (New England Biolabs). Correct insertion of the rose CHS promoter fragment was established by restriction endonuclease analysis of DNA isolated from ampicillin-resistant transformants. The resulting plasmid was designated as PCGP1116. The DNA sequence of the rose CHS promoter fragment was determined using PCGP1116 as template (SRD ID NO:5).

am ~6.4 kb fragment upstream from the translational initiation site was cloned into pBlue-script KS (-) (Stratagene) and the plasmid was designated as PCGP114.

*Construction of pCGP1860 (RoseCHS 5': petHf1; nos 3' in a binary vector)*

An ~4.9 kb fragment containing the *RoseCHS 5': petHf1; nos 3'* cassette was released from the plasmid pCGP200 upon digestion with the restriction endonuclease *Bgl*II. The fragment was purified and ligated with *Bam*HI ends of the binary vector, pWTT2132 (DNAP) (Figure 6). Correct insertion of the fragment in a tandem orientation with respect to the *35S 5': SuRB* selectable marker gene cassette of pWTT2132 was established by restriction endonuclease analysis of plasmid DNA isolated from tetracycline-resistant transformants. The resulting plasmid was designated as pCGP1860 (Figure 13).

- 5 10 *Plant transformation with pCGP1860*  
The T-DNA contained in the binary vector plasmid pCGP1860 (Figure 14) was introduced into rose via *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation.

*The binary vector pCGP2123 (CaMV 3SS: petHf2; ocs 3')*

- 15 20 The plasmid pCGP2123 (Figure 15) contains a chimeric petunia *F3'5'H* (*petHf2*) gene under the control of a CaMV35S promoter with a terminator fragment from the octopine synthase gene of *Agrobacterium* (*ocs 3'*). The chimeric petunia *F3'5'H* cassette is in a tandem orientation with respect to the *35S 5': SuRB* selectable marker gene cassette of the binary vector, pCGP1988 (Figure 16).

*Intermediates in the preparation of the binary vector pCGP2123*

*Construction of pCGP1988 (a derivative of the binary vector, pWTT2132)*

- 25 The binary vector pCGP1988 (Figure 16) is based on binary vector pWTT2132 (DNAP) (Figure 6) but contains the multi-cloning site from pNEB193 (New England Biolabs). The plasmid pNEB193 was firstly linearized by digestion with the restriction endonuclease *Eco*RI. The overhanging ends were repaired and the multi-cloning fragment was released upon digestion with the restriction endonuclease *Pst*I. The fragment was purified and ligated with *Sall* (ends repaired)/*Pst*I ends of the binary vector pWTT2132 (DNAP). Correct insertion of the multi-cloning fragment into pWTT2132 was established by restriction endonuclease analysis of plasmid DNA isolated from tetracycline-resistant transformants. The resulting plasmid was designated as pCGP1988 (Figure 16).

overhangs ends were repaired and the purified fragment was ligated with *Pst*I (ends 1993a, supra) upon digestion with the restriction endonucleases *Xba*I and *Ssp*I. The 30

The 1.8 kb promoter  $\text{F}^3\text{S}\text{H}$  peptide DNA alone was released from PCGP175 (Holtom et al.,  
in a Bluescript backbone).

The plasmid PCGP2109 contained the CAMV 35S:pepH2:ocs 3' expression gene cassette 25 constructed in PCGP2109 (CAMV 35S:pepH2:ocs 3', gene in Bluescript).  
restriction endonuclease analysis of plasmid DNA isolated from ampicillin-resistant 20 transformants. The plasmid was digested PCGP2105 (Figure 17).  
restriction endonuclease analysis of plasmid DNA isolated from ampicillin-resistant 25 transformants. The plasmid was digested PCGP2000. Correct insertion of the fragment was established by 30 endonucleases *Xba*I to release a 1.6 kb fragment. This fragment was then ligated with by repair of the overhanging ends, and finally by digestion with the restriction first digesting the plasmid PKIW1101 with the restriction endonuclease EcoRI, followed by 35 the ocs 3' fragment from PKIW1101 (Janssen and Gardner, 1989, supra) was isolated by

from PKIW1101 (Janssen and Gardner, 1989, supra).  
a terminator fragment from the octopine synthase gene of Agrobacterium (ocs 3') both 40 The plasmid PCGP2105 (Figure 17) contained a CAMV 35S promoter fragment along with 45 a terminal ocs 3' fragment in a Bluescript vector.

The CAMV 35S promoter fragment from PKIW1101 (Janssen and Gardner, 1989, supra) 50 was released upon digestion with the restriction endonucleases *Xba*I/*Pst*I ends of the vector Bluescript SK. Correct insertion of the fragment was established by restriction endonuclease analysis of plasmid DNA isolated from ampicillin-resistant transformants. The plasmid was 55 designed as PCGP2000.  
The CAMV 35S promoter fragment in a Bluescript SK (Stratagene, USA) backbone 60 was purified and ligated with *Xba*I/*Pst*I ends of the vector Bluescript SK. Correct insertion of the fragment was established by restriction endonuclease analysis of plasmid DNA isolated from ampicillin-resistant transformants. The plasmid was 65 designed as PCGP2000.

Construction of PCGP2000 (CAMV 35S promoter fragment in Bluescript)  
The plasmid PCGP2000 was an intermediate plasmid containing a cattllover mosaic virus (CAMV) 35S promoter fragment in a Bluescript SK (Stratagene, USA) backbone.

- 76 -

repaired)/EcoRV ends of pCGP2105 (described above) (Figure 17). Correct insertion of the fragment was established by restriction endonuclease analysis of plasmid DNA isolated from ampicillin-resistant transformants. The plasmid was designated pCGP2109.

5    **Construction of pCGP2123 (CaMV 35S: petHf2: ocs 3' binary vector)**

- The *CaMV 35S: petHf2: ocs 3'* cassette was released from pCGP2109 upon digestion with the restriction endonucleases *Asp718* and *XbaI*. The overhanging ends were repaired and the resultant ~3.7 kb fragment containing the *CaMV 35S: petHf2: ocs 3'* gene was purified and ligated with repaired ends of *Asp718* of the binary vector, pCGP1988 (Figure 16).
- 10    Correct insertion of the *CaMV 35S: petHf2: ocs 3'* gene in a tandem orientation with respect to the *35S 5': SuRB* selectable marker gene cassette was established by restriction endonuclease analysis of plasmid DNA isolated from tetracycline-resistant transformants. The plasmid was designated as pCGP2123 (Figure 15).

15    **Plant transformation with pCGP2123**

The T-DNA contained in the binary vector plasmid pCGP2123 (Figure 15) was introduced into rose via *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation.

**EXAMPLE 5**

20    **Analysis of transgenic roses**

- The transgenic roses produced in the experiments described in Example 4 were grown to flowering. Flowers were collected and the colors of the petals were coded using the Royal Horticultural Society Colour Charts (RHSOC). The anthocyanins were extracted and the anthocyanidins (specifically the presence of delphinidin or delphinidin-based molecules) analysed by TLC and/or HPLC analysis. Total RNA was also isolated from petal tissue and Northern blot analysis was used to detect transcripts of petunia *F3'5'H* transgenes, endogenous rose *CHS* gene and *SuRB* transgene. The results of the transgenic analysis are summarised in Table 6.

analyzed

based molecule was detected (by TLC or HPLC) in petal over the total number of events  
DR<sub>T</sub> = number of transgenic events in which depthindin or depthindin-  
RVNTS = number of independent transgenic events produced

15

PLASMID	F3'5'H GENE	EVENTS	DR <sub>T</sub>	RNA
PCCP1452	AMCHS 5'; petHf1; petD8 3'	34	0/28	0/34
PCCP1453	Muc; petHf1; mcs 3'	16	0/14	0/13
PCCP1457	petD8 5'; petHf1; petD8 3'	11	0/11	0/11
PCCP1461	short petFLS 5'; petHf1; petFLS 3'	11	0/11	0/11
PCCP1616	petRT 5'; petHf1; mcs 3'	4	0/4	0/4
PCCP1623	mcs/35S; petHf1; mcs 3'	27	0/20	0/12
PCCP1638	CaMV 35S; petHf1; mcs 3'	22	0/14	0/14
PCCP1860	RoseCHS 5'; petHf1; mcs 3'	15	0/13	0/13
PCCP2123	CaMV 35S; petHf2; mcs 3'	40	0/26	0/10

from various petunia F3'5'H (petHf1 or petHf2) gene expression cassettes.

TABLE 6 Results of transgenic analysis of rose petals transformed with the T-DNA

the roses were transgenic.

isolated was not degraded. The detection of the *SurB* transgene transcripts confirmed that CHS cDNA probe revealed discrete hybridizing transcripts indicating that the total RNA the same membrane with the selectable marker gene (*SuB*) or with an endogenous rose *petHf2* transcripts, or in some cases (see footnotes), degraded transcripts. Hybridization of these transgenic roses revealed either no detectable intact petunia F3'5'H (*petHf1* or *petHf2*) transcripts, or in some cases (see footnotes), degraded transcripts. Hybridization of H3'5'H activity. Subsequent Northern analysis on total RNA isolated from petal tissue of depthindin or depthindin-based molecules pigments confirming the absence of effector flavonoids with a change in color. TLC and/or HPLC analysis failed to detect accumulation of Although over 250 transgenic Kardinal roses were produced (Table 6) none produced

10

5

- 78 -

RNA = number of transgenic events in which intact *F3'5'H* (*petHf1* or *petHf2*) transcripts were detected by Northern blot analysis in total RNA isolated from rose petals over the total number of events analyzed

- 1 = Degraded transcripts were detected in 5 of the 34 analyzed  
5 2 = Degraded transcripts were detected in 8 of the 13 analyzed  
3 = Degraded transcripts were detected in 8 of the 12 analyzed

The fact that no intact petunia *F3'5'H* (*petHf1* or *petHf2*) transcripts were ever detected in transgenic rose petals transformed with the T-DNA described (Table 6) suggested a 10 number of possibilities:

1. that the RNA isolated was degraded. This was not the case as the RNA had been stained by ethidium bromide and visualised under UV-light. The intact visible ribosomal RNA bands were used as an indicator of the quality of the RNA isolated. Furthermore the 15 detection of full-length transcripts of the endogenous rose *CHS* and *SuRB* transgenes confirmed that the RNA preparation was not degraded.
2. that there was no initiation of transcription of the chimeric *F3'5'H* genes evaluated. This was a possibility with some of the expression cassettes analysed, as no *F3'5'H* transcripts 20 were detected by Northern analysis. However all of the petunia *F3'5'H* expression cassettes had proven to be functional (ie. result in an intact transcript and result in the production of delphinidin-based pigments) in other plants such as carnation and petunia.
3. that the petunia *F3'5'H* *petHf1* and *petHf2* mRNAs were unstable in roses. This was 25 also a possibility as degraded petunia *F3'5'H* transcripts were detected by Northern analysis in total RNA isolated from petals of some events. However the petunia *petHf1* and *petHf2* mRNAs had been proven to be stable in other plants such as carnation and petunia. Such instability could be due to aberrant translation leading to mRNA turnover, some feature of the sequence inherently unstable in rose cells, some other factor or factors.

PLASMID	GUS	EXPRESSION	SILICICARBO	MARKER GENE	VECTOM	PACKAGE
PCCP1307	perD8 5'; GUS; perD8 3'	mas 5'; npvII; mas 3'	PCGN1548			
PCCP1506	long_perD15 5'; GUS; perD15 3'	mas 5'; npvII; mas 3'	PBIN19			
PCCP1626	chrysCHS 5'; GUS; perD7 3'	35S 5'; SURA	PWT12132			
PCCP1641	perRT 5'; GUS; perRT 3'	35S 5'; SURA	PWT12132			
PGCP1861	RoseCHS 5'; GUS; nos 3'	35S 5'; SURA	PWT12132			
PGCP1953	AMCHS 5'; GUS; perD8 3'	35S 5'; SURA	PWT12132			
PWT2084	35S 5'; GUS; ocs 3'	35S 5'; SURA	PWT12132			

TABLE 7 List of chimeric GUS gene expression cassettes evaluated in roses

15

A summary of the promoters and terminator fragments evaluated is given in Table 7.

Bowers.

to identify expression cassettes that lead to effective induction of transcription in rose reporter gene (GUS) (Jefferson *et al.*, 1987, *supra*) and introduced into roses in an attempt 10 reporter gene. Therefore, a number of promoters were linked to the  $\beta$ -glucuronidase reporter gene. The evaluation of the promoter and terminator fragments was performed using the GUS expression cassette.

#### Development of GUS gene expression cassettes

#### EVALUATION OF PROMOTERS IN ROSES

#### EXAMPLE 6

5

The production of delphinidin-based pigments.

intact transcripts accumulating in rose petals leading to functional F3'5'H activity and to expression of genes in roses had suitable F3'5'H sequences that would result in There was a need therefore to find suitable promoter fragments that would efficiently drive

- 80 -

**The binary vector pCGP1307 (petD8 5': GUS: petD8 3')**

The plasmid pCGP1307 (Figure 18) contains a chimeric *GUS* gene under the control of a promoter and terminator fragment from the petunia *PLTP* gene (*petD8 5'* and *petD8 3'*, respectively). The chimeric *GUS* reporter gene cassette is in a tandem orientation with respect to the *mas 5': nptII: mas 3'* selectable marker gene cassette of the binary vector pCGN1548 (McBride and Summerfelt, 1990, *supra*).

***Intermediates in the preparation of the binary vector pCGP1307***

The *nos 3'* fragment from pCGR1101 (see Example 4) was replaced with the 0.75 kb *petD8 3'* fragment (Holton, 1992, *supra*) to produce the plasmid pCGP1106 containing a *petD8 5': GUS: petD8 3'* expression cassette.

The 5.3 kb fragment containing the *petD8 5': GUS: petD8 3'* expression cassette was released from the plasmid pCGP1106 upon digestion with the restriction endonucleases *Hind*III and *Pst*I. The fragment was purified and ligated with *Hind*III/*Pst*I ends of the binary vector, pCGN1548 (McBride and Summerfelt, 1990, *supra*). Correct insertion of the fragment was established by restriction endonuclease analysis of DNA isolated from gentamycin-resistant transformants. The resulting plasmid was designated as pCGP1307 (Figure 18).

20

***Plant transformation with pCGP1307***

The T-DNA contained in the binary vector plasmid pCGP1307 (Figure 18) was introduced into rose via *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation.

25

**The binary vector pCGP1506 (long petFLS 5': GUS: petFLS 3')**

The plasmid pCGP1506 (Figure 19) contains a chimeric *GUS* gene under the control of promoter and terminator fragments from the petunia flavonol synthase gene (*petFLS 5'* and *petFLS 3'*, respectively). The chimeric *GUS* reporter gene cassette is in a tandem orientation with respect to the *nos 5': nptII: nos 3'* selectable marker gene cassette of the binary vector pBIN19 (Bevan, *Nucleic Acids Res* 12: 8711-8721, 1984).

*Intermediate(s) in the preparation of the binary vector PCGP1506*

A 4 kb long pETM1a RFLS promoter fragment upstream from the putative translational initiation site was released from the plasmid PCGP486 (described in Example 4) upon digestion with the restriction endonucleases XbaI and PstI. The fragment generated was purified and ligated with XbaI/PstI ends of pBluescript II KS+ (Stratagene, USA). Correct insertion of the fragment was established by restriction endonuclease analysis of DNA isolated from ampicillin-resistant transformants. The resulting plasmid was designated as PCGP715.

PCR using the plasmid PCGP715 as template and the T3 primer (Stratagene, USA) and an A 4.0 kb fragment containing the long pETM1a RFLS promoter fragment was amplified by

*Construction of pCGP494 (long pET1S 5'; pET1S, expression cassette)*

PCR using the plasmid PCGP715 as template and the T3 primer (Stratagene, USA) and an A 37 (SEQ ID NO:19). The PCR product was digested with the restriction endonucleases KpnI and CiaI and the purified fragment was ligated with XbaI/ClaI ends of PCGP716 (described in Example 4). Correct insertion of the fragment was established by restriction endonuclease analysis of DNA isolated from ampicillin-resistant transformants. The resulting plasmid was designated as pCGP494.

The GUS coding sequence from the plasmid pBI (Bioneer, 1994, supra) was released upon digestion with the restriction endonucleases NcoI and KpnI. The GUS fragment generated was purified and ligated with ClaI (repeated ends)KpnI ends of the plasmid PCGP494. Correct insertion of the fragment was established by restriction endonuclease analysis of DNA isolated from ampicillin-resistant transformants. The resulting plasmid was designated as pCGP496.

The plasmid pCGP496 was already inserted upon digestion with the restriction endonuclease XbaI. The overhanging ends were partially purified (using only dTTP and DCTP in the preparation reaction) and a 6.7 kb fragment containing the long pET1S 5';

30

*Construction of pCGP1506 (long pET1S 5'; GUS; pET1S, binary vector)*

25 The GUS coding sequence from the plasmid pBI (Bioneer, 1994, supra) was released upon digestion with the restriction endonucleases NcoI and KpnI. The GUS fragment generated was purified and ligated with ClaI (repeated ends)KpnI ends of the plasmid PCGP494. Correct insertion of the fragment was established by restriction endonuclease analysis of DNA isolated from ampicillin-resistant transformants. The resulting plasmid was designated as pCGP1506.

20

*Construction of pCGP496 (long pET1S 5'; GUS; pET1S, expression cassette)*

15 A 4.0 kb fragment containing the long pETM1a RFLS promoter fragment was purified by endonuclease analysis of DNA isolated from ampicillin-resistant transformants. The resulting plasmid was designated as pCGP496.

5

The GUS coding sequence from the plasmid pBI (Bioneer, 1994, supra) was released upon digestion with the restriction endonucleases NcoI and KpnI. The GUS fragment generated was purified and ligated with ClaI (repeated ends)KpnI ends of pBluescript II KS+ (Stratagene, USA). Correct

10

*Construction of pCGP494 (long pET1S 5'; pET1S, expression cassette)*

10 A 4 kb long pETM1a RFLS promoter fragment upstream from the putative translational initiation site was released from the plasmid PCGP486 (described in Example 4) upon digestion with the restriction endonucleases XbaI and PstI. The fragment generated was purified and ligated with XbaI/PstI ends of pBluescript II KS+ (Stratagene, USA). Correct insertion of the fragment was established by restriction endonuclease analysis of DNA isolated from ampicillin-resistant transformants. The resulting plasmid was designated as PCGP715.

- 82 -

- GUS: petFLS3'* gene expression cassette was released upon digestion with the restriction endonuclease *SacI*. The fragment generated was purified and ligated with *BamHI*(partially repaired ends using dGTP and dATP in the reparation reaction)/*SacI* ends of the binary vector pBIN19. Correct insertion of the fragment in a tandem orientation with respect to the *nos 5': nptII: nos 3'* selectable marker gene cassette was established by restriction endonuclease analysis of plasmid DNA isolated from kanamycin-resistant transformants. The resulting plasmid was designated as pCGP1506 (Figure 19).

- 5      *Plant transformation with pCGP1506*  
10     The T-DNA contained in the binary vector plasmid pCGP1506 (Figure 19) was introduced into rose via *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation.

- 15     *The binary vector pCGP1626 (chrysCHS 5': GUS: petRT 3')*  
The plasmid pCGP1626 (Figure 20) contains a chimeric *GUS* gene under the control of a promoter fragment from the chalcone synthase gene of chrysanthemum (*chrysCHS 5'*) and a terminator fragment from the *3RT* gene of petunia (*petRT 3'*) (Brugliera, 1994, *supra*). The chimeric *GUS* reporter gene cassette is in a tandem orientation with respect to the *35S 5': SuRB* selectable marker gene cassette of the binary vector pWTT2132 (DNAP) (Figure 6).

- 20     *Intermediates in the preparation of the binary vector pCGP1626*  
*Isolation of chrysanthemum CHS promoter*

A chrysanthemum genomic DNA library was prepared from genomic DNA isolated from young leaf material of the chrysanthemum cv Hero.

- 25     The chrysanthemum genomic DNA library was screened with  $^{32}\text{P}$ -labelled fragments of a chrysanthemum *CHS* cDNA clone (SBQ ID NO:28) (contained in the plasmid pCGP856) using high stringency conditions. The plasmid pCGP856 contains a 1.5 kb cDNA clone of *CHS* isolated from a petal cDNA library prepared from RNA isolated from the chrysanthemum cv. Dark Pink Pom Pom.

A genomic clone (CHS5) was chosen for further analysis and found to contain ~3 kb of sequence upstream of the putative initiation methionine of the chrysanthemum CHS coding region.

5 A 4 kb fragment was released upon digestion of the genomic clone CHS5 with the restriction endonuclease HindIII. The fragment containing the chrysanthemum CHS promoter was purified and ligated with ends of pBluescript SK (Stratagene, USA).

10 Correct insertion of the fragment was established by restriction endonuclease analysis of DNA isolated from ampicillin-resistant transformants. The resulting plasmid was designated as PCP1316. A 2.6 kb chrysanthemum CHS promoter fragment upstream from the putative translational initiation site was amplified by PCR using PCP1316 as template and primers "chrysanthemum CHSATG" (5'-CTTAAAGAACCATGGCTGT-3') (SRE ID No:8) and the M13 reverse primer (Stratagene, USA). Primer "chrysanthemum CHSATG" incorporated an AccI

15 restriction endonuclease recognition sequence at the putative translation initiation point for ease of cloning. The PCR fragment was purified and ligated with KODV (AT-tailed) ends of pBluescript KS (Kinston and Graham, Nuc Acids Res, 19: 1156, 1990). Correct insertion of the fragment was established by restriction endonuclease analysis of DNA isolated from

20 ampicillin-resistant transformants. The resulting plasmid was designated as PCP1620. The nucleotide sequence of the chrysanthemum CHS promoter fragment contained in PCP1620 is represented as SRE ID No:30. The nucleotide sequence of the chrysanthemum CHS promoter fragment contained in PCP1620 is as follows:

25 Construction of pCGP1622 (chrysanthemum CHS 5'; GUS; nos 3' in pUC backbone)

30 A ~2.5 kb fragment containing the chrysanthemum CHS promoter was released from the plasmid PCP1620 upon digestion with the restriction endonucleases KecI and PstI. The fragment was purified and ligated with a 4.8 kb *Neo*PstI fragment of pJBI (Boden, 1994, supra) containing the backbone vector with the GUS and nos 3' fragments. Correct ligation was confirmed by restriction endonucleases KecI and PstI. The plasmid pCGP1622 was purified and released upon digestion with the restriction endonucleases KecI and PstI. The

PCP1622.

**Construction of pCGP1626 (chrysCHS 5': GUS: nos 3' in binary vector)**

A ~4.6 kb fragment containing the *chrysCHS 5': GUS: nos 3'* cassette was released from the plasmid pCGP1622 upon digestion with the restriction endonucleases *PstI* and *BglII*.

- 5 The fragment was purified and ligated with *PstI/BamHI* ends of the binary vector pWTT2132 (DNAP) (Figure 6). Correct insertion of the cassette in a tandem orientation with respect to the *35S 5': SuRB* selectable marker gene cassette was established by restriction endonuclease analysis of DNA isolated from tetracycline-resistant transformants. The resulting plasmid was designated as pCGP1626 (Figure 20).

10

**Plant transformation with pCGP1626**

The T-DNA contained in the binary vector plasmid pCGP1626 (Figure 20) was introduced into rose via *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation.

15

**The binary vector pCGP1641 (petRT 5': GUS: petRT 3')**

The plasmid pCGP1641 (Figure 21) contains a chimeric *GUS* gene under the control of a petunia *3RT* promoter (*petRT 5'*), covering 1.1kb upstream from the putative *3RT* translation initiation codon with a petunia *3RT* terminator (*petRT 3'*) covering 2.5 kb downstream from the *3RT* stop codon. The chimeric *GUS* cassette is in a tandem orientation with respect to the *35S 5': SuRB* selectable marker gene cassette of the binary vector, pWTT2132 (DNAP) (Figure 6).

**Intermediates in the preparation of the binary vector pCGP1641**

**Isolation of petunia 3RT gene**

- 25 The isolation of the petunia *3RT* gene corresponding to the *Rt* locus of *P. hybrida* has been described in Brugliera, 1994, *supra*.

The intermediate plasmid PCGP1625 contains a CamV 35S; GUS; pERT3 cassette in a PUC backbone. The 2.5 kb fragment containing a pERT3 terminator sequences was released from the plasmid PCGP1610 (described in Brugiere, 1994, supra) upon digestion with the *Bgl*II/SacI 4.9 kb fragment of pJBI (Bodenre, 1994, supra) containing the vector backbone and the CaMV 35S promoter and GUS fragments. Correct insertion of the *Bgl*II/SacI 4.9 kb fragment was confirmed by restriction endonuclease *Bam*H and *Sac*I. The resulting plasmid was designated as PCGP1625.

A 1.1 kb pERT3 promoter fragment was released from the plasmid PCGP1611 (described in Brugiere, 1994, supra) upon digestion with the restriction endonucleases *Nco*I and *Pst*I. The purified fragment was ligated with *Nco*I/*Pst*I ends of the 1.4 kb fragment of PCGP1625 containing the vector backbone and the GUS and pERT3' fragments. Correct insertion of the pERT3' promoter fragment upstream of the GUS fragment was established by restriction endonucleases *Xba*I and *Kpn*I. The resulting plasmid was designated as PCGP1628.

A 5.4 kb fragment containing the pERT3'; GUS; pERT3' cassette was released from PCGP1628 upon digestion with the restriction endonuclease *Pst*I. The fragment was purified and ligated with *Pst*I ends of the binary vector pWT2132 (DNAP) (Figure 6). Correct insertion of the fragment into the programmatic cassette was established by restriction endonucleases *Xba*I and *Kpn*I. The resulting plasmid was designated as PCGP1641 (Figure 21).

- 86 -

Plant transformation with pCGP1641

The T-DNA contained in the binary vector plasmid pCGP1641 (Figure 21) was introduced into rose via *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation.

5    The binary vector pCGP1861 (RoseCHS 5': GUS: nos 3')

The plasmid pCGP1861 (Figure 22) contains a chimeric *GUS* gene under the control of a promoter fragment from the *CHS* gene of *R. hybrida* (*RoseCHS 5'*) with a terminator fragment from the *nos* gene of *Agrobacterium* (*nos 3'*). The chimeric *GUS* reporter gene cassette is in a tandem orientation with respect to the *35S 5': SuRB* selectable marker gene cassette of the binary vector, pWTT2132 (Figure 6).

10

An ~5 kb fragment containing the *RoseCHS 5': GUS: nos 3'* cassette was released from pCGP197 (described in Example 4) upon digestion with the restriction endonuclease *Bgl*II. The fragment was purified and ligated with *Bam*HI ends of the binary vector, pWTT2132 (DNAP). Correct insertion of the fragment in a tandem orientation with respect to the *35S 5': SuRB* selectable marker gene cassette was established by restriction endonuclease analysis of plasmid DNA isolated from tetracycline-resistant transformants. The resulting plasmid was designated as pCGP1861 (Figure 22).

15    Plant transformation with pCGP1861

The T-DNA contained in the binary vector plasmid pCGP1861 (Figure 22) was introduced into rose via *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation.

The binary vector pCGP1953 (AmCHS 5': GUS: petD8 3')

20    The plasmid pCGP1953 (Figure 23) contains a chimeric *GUS* gene under the control of a promoter fragment from the *CHS* gene of *Antirrhinum majus* (*AmCHS 5'*) with a petunia *PLTP* terminator (*petD8 3'*). The chimeric *GUS* reporter gene cassette is in a tandem orientation with respect to the *35S 5': SuRB* selectable marker gene cassette of the binary vector, pWTT2132 (DNAP) (Figure 6).

25    30

*Determinationes in the preparation of the binary vector PCCP1953*

The plasmid pJF1 (Bodenau, 1994, supra) was linearised with the restriction endonuclease

XbaI (ends reparticed)/BamHI. The GUS fragment was purified and was ligated with the 5 kb

upon digestion with BamHI. The GUS fragment was purified and was ligated with the 5 kb

vector and the AmChS<sup>5</sup>, and pED8<sup>3</sup>, fragments (described in Example 4). Correct

insertion of the GUS fragment between the AmChS<sup>5</sup>, and pED8<sup>3</sup>, fragments was

confirmed by restriction endonuclease analysis of plasmid DNA isolated from amplicin-

resistant transformants. The plasmid was designated as PCCP1952.

A 3.8 kb fragment containing the AmCHS<sup>5</sup>; GUS; pED8<sup>3</sup>, expression cassette was

10

15

20

30

*The binary vector pWT2084 (DNAP) (Figure 24) contains a chimeric GUS gene under the control of a CaMV 35S promoter (35S 5') with an octopine synthase terminator (see 3).*  
*An ~60 bp 5' untranslated leader sequence from the petunia chloroplastidial binding protein gene (Cab 22 gene) (Thompson et al., 1988, supra) is included between the CaMV 35S promoter fragment and the GUS clone. The chimeric GUS cassette is in a tandem orientation with respect to the 35S 5'; SV40 selectable marker gene cassette of the binary vector, pWT2084 (35S 5'; GUS; ocs 3').*

*The binary vector pWT2084 (35S 5'; GUS; ocs 3')*

*into rose via Agrobacterium-mediated transformation.*

The T-DNA contained in the binary vector plasmid PCCP1953 (Figure 23) was introduced

*Plant transformation with PCCP1953*

*A 3.8 kb fragment containing the AmCHS<sup>5</sup>; GUS; pED8<sup>3</sup>, expression cassette was released from the plasmid PCCP1952 upon digestion with the restriction endonucleases KegI and PstI. The overhanging ends were repurified and the purified fragment was ligated with the repurified ends of an Asp718 digested pWT2132 binary vector (Figure 6). Correct insertion of the fragment in a tandem orientation with respect to the 35S 5'; SV40 selectable marker gene cassette was established by restriction endonuclease analysis of plasmid DNA isolated from petunia chloroplastidial binding protein transformants. The plasmid was designated as PCCP1953 (Figure 23).*

*The T-DNA contained in the binary vector PCCP1953 was introduced into rose via Agrobacterium-mediated transformation.*  
*The plasmid pJF1 (Bodenau, 1994, supra) was linearised with the restriction endonuclease XbaI (ends reparticed)/BamHI. The GUS fragment was purified and was ligated with the 5 kb upon digestion with BamHI. The GUS fragment was purified and was ligated with the 5 kb vector and the AmCHS<sup>5</sup>, and pED8<sup>3</sup>, fragments (described in Example 4). Correct insertion of the GUS fragment between the AmCHS<sup>5</sup>, and pED8<sup>3</sup>, fragments was confirmed by restriction endonuclease analysis of plasmid DNA isolated from amplicin-resistant transformants. The plasmid was designated as PCCP1952.*

**Plant transformation with pWTT2084**

The T-DNA contained in the binary vector plasmid pWTT2084 (Figure 24) was introduced into rose via *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation.

5

Transgenic analysis of roses transformed with GUS expression cassettes

Northern blot analysis was performed on total RNA isolated from petals of developmental stages 3 to 4 of transgenic Kardinal roses transformed with the T-DNA of various GUS expression cassettes. There was either no accumulating transcript or an intact full-length transcript of the expected size of ~1.8kb as detected by Northern blot hybridisation. The relative levels of GUS transcripts accumulating in the rose petals were recorded (see Table 8).

15 **TABLE 8** Summary of Northern analysis on transgenic Kardinal rose flowers (open bud stage) containing GUS constructs.

PLASMID	GUS REPORTER GENE	SELECTABLE MARKER GENE	GUS TRANSCRIPT LEVELS
pCGP1307	<i>petD8 5': GUS: petD8 3'</i>	<i>mas 5': nptII : mas 3'</i>	—
pCGP1506	<i>petFLS 5': GUS: petFLS 3'</i>	<i>nos 5': nptII: nos 3'</i>	—
pCGP1626	<i>chrysCHS 5': GUS: petRT 3'</i>	<i>35S 5': SuRB</i>	++ to +++
pCGP1641	<i>petRT 5': GUS: petRT 3'</i>	<i>35S 5': SuRB</i>	—
pCGP1861	<i>RoseCHS 5': GUS: nos 3'</i>	<i>35S 5': SuRB</i>	++++
pCGP1953	<i>AmCHS 5': GUS: petD8 3'</i>	<i>35S 5': SuRB</i>	—
pWTT2084	<i>35S 5': GUS: ocs 3'</i>	<i>35S 5': SuRB</i>	+++++

— = no transcripts detected

+ to +++++ = relative levels (low to high) of full-length GUS transcript detected

20 by Northern blot analysis

Since the *petunia F3-5-H* segregants had already been proven to function in various plants such as carnation, *petunia* and tobacco and ultimately resulted in the production of delphinidin-based pigments, it was reasonable to assume that these seedlessness would prove functional in roses. There was an assumption that the enzyme activity may depend on the background of the species, indeed between cultivars of a given species, depending on the *F3-5-H* was introduced into. However, there was no expectation that *F3-5-H* was introduced into.

23 Isolation of  $F_3'SH$  sequences from species other than *Petunia*

EXAMPLE

The evaluation of promoter and terminator fragments fused with the GUS gene also provided further evidence to suggest that the *penturia*, *F3-5H\_perfifl* and *perfifl* sequences were unstable in roses as constructs containing the *penturia*, *F3-5H\_perfifl* and *perfifl* sequences did not result in intact penturia, *F3-5H\_perfifl* or *perfifl* transcripts in roses (see Table 6).

Based on the above results (Table 8), the CmV 35S (35S 5) and rose CHS (roseCHS 5) promoters appear to drive relatively high levels of transcription in rose petals. The chrysanthemum CHS promoter (chrysCHS 5) appears to also lead to high transcript levels but does not drive as those obtained using CaMV 35S or rose CHS promoters. Duplicating 5' and petunia P<sub>LTP</sub>-peTF5' promoters did not appear to function in rose petals as no GUS transcripts were detected with expression cassettes incorporating these promoters. However, these same promoters fused to *peTF5'* and/or -GUS genes had previously been proven to function well in carnation and petunia leading to relatively high full-length transcript levels and for *peTF5'* genes, the production of dephosphidin or dephosphidin-based molecules. The result obtained with the chrysanthemum CHS promoter (amCHS 5) fused with the GUS gene was more surprising as promoter regions from homologous well in roses. The antisense CHS promoter had also been successfully used in conjugation with peptide F35H (*peF35H*) to produce the novel violat-colored carnations (Figure 10). The antisense CHS promoter had also been successfully used in well in roses. The antisense CHS promoter had also been successfully used in conjugation with peptide F35H (*peF35H*) to produce the novel violat-colored carnations (Figure 10).

- 90 -

- length recombinant petunia *F3'5'H* mRNA would not accumulate. Analysis of the petunia *F3'5'H* nucleotide sequences (*petHf1* and *petHf2*) did not reveal any sequences which might lead to instability and subsequent degradation (Johnson *et al.*, *In A look beyond transcription*, ASPP, USA, Bailey-Serres and Gallie, eds, 1998), intron: exon splice junctions (Brendel *et al.*, *In A look beyond transcription*, ASPP, USA, Bailey-Serres and Gallie, eds, 1998), or any autocatalytic or degradation trigger sequences reported in the scientific literature to date (*In A look beyond transcription*, ASPP, USA, Bailey-Serres and Gallie, eds, 1998). The surprising result suggested that there were factors specific to rose that resulted in petunia *F3'5'H* sequences being unstable.
- 10 Since it was not obvious why the petunia *F3'5'H* sequences were unstable in roses but stable in carnation, petunia or tobacco, a number of *F3'5'H* sequences were isolated across a range of families in an attempt to determine whether any *F3'5'H* sequence would be stable in rose and then identify any *F3'5'H* sequences that would lead to the synthesis of
- 15 stable *F3'5'H* transcripts and *F3'5'H* activity and ultimately the production of delphinidin-based pigments in roses leading to a change in flower color.

#### Construction of petal cDNA libraries

- Petal cDNA libraries were prepared from RNA isolated from petals from bud to opened flower stages from various species of plants described in Table 9. *Rosa hybrida* is classified in the family Rosaceae, Order Rosales, Subclass Rosidae and so species that produced delphinidin-based pigments and so contained a functional *F3'5'H* and belonged to the Subclass Rosidae were selected. *Petunia hybrida* is classified in the Family Solanaceae, Order Solanales, Subclass Asteridae and so species from the Subclass Asteridae that produced delphinidin-based pigments were also selected.

After transfection XL1-Blue MR<sup>r</sup> cells, the packaged cDNA mixtures were plated at 20 hours, and the phage were eluted in 100 mM NaCl, 8 Ml MGSO<sub>4</sub>, 50 mM Tris-HCl pH 8.0, 0.01% (w/v) gelatin (Phage Storage Buffer (PSB)) (Sambrook et al., 1989, supra).

Chloroform was added and the phages stored at 4°C as aliquoted libraries.

After transfecting XL1-Blue MR<sup>r</sup> cells, the packaged cDNA mixtures were plated at around 50,000 pfu per 15 cm diameter plate. The plates were incubated at 37°C for 8 hours, and the phage were eluted in 100 mM NaCl, 8 Ml MGSO<sub>4</sub>, 50 mM Tris-HCl pH 8.0, 0.01% (w/v) gelatin (Phage Storage Buffer (PSB)) (Sambrook et al., 1989, supra).

In general a ZAP II/Gigapack II Cloning Kit (Stratagene, USA) (Short et al., 1991, Accid. Res. 16: 7583-7600, 1988) was used to construct directional pET cDNA libraries in AZAP II using around 5 µg of poly(A)<sup>+</sup> RNA isolated from petal as template. The total number of recombinants obtained was generally in the order of  $1 \times 10^5$  to  $1 \times 10^6$ .

In flowers using the method of Trumpen and Gritter (BioTechniques 4: 11-15, 1986), total RNA was isolated from the petal tissue of purple/blue flowers otherwise described, total RNA was isolated from the petal tissue of purple/blue flowers using the method of Trumpen and Gritter (BioTechniques 4: 11-15, 1986). Poly(A)<sup>+</sup> RNA was selected from the total RNA, using oligotex-dT<sub>30</sub> (Qiagen) or by three cycles of oligo-dT cellulose chromatography (Aviv and Ledet, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 69: 1408, 1972).

In general a ZAP II/Gigapack II Cloning Kit (Stratagene, USA) (Short et al., 1991, Accid. Res. 16: 7583-7600, 1988) was used to construct directional pET cDNA libraries in AZAP II using around 5 µg of poly(A)<sup>+</sup> RNA isolated from the total RNA, using oligotex-dT<sub>30</sub> (Qiagen) or by three cycles of oligo-dT cellulose chromatography (Aviv and Ledet, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 69: 1408, 1972).

FLOWER	SPECIES	FAMILY	ORDER	SUBCLASS	
panny	<i>Viola spp.</i>	Violaceae	Violales	Rosidae	
butterfly pea	<i>Citrus aurantium</i>	Rubiaceae	Rubiaceae	Rosidae	
Kememita	<i>Kememita spp.</i>	Rubiaceae	Rubiaceae	Rosidae	
sollya	<i>Sollya spp.</i>	Pitcairnaceae	Asterales	Asterales	
salvia	<i>Salvia spp.</i>	Lamiaceae	Lamiales	Asterales	
lavender	<i>Lavandula spp.</i>	Lamiaceae	Lamiales	Asterales	
gentian	<i>Gentiana spp.</i>	Gentianaceae	Gentianales	Asteridae	

TABLE 9 List of flowers from which total RNA was isolated for the preparation of petal cDNA libraries. Information obtained from National Center for Biotechnology Information (NCBI) website under Taxonomy browser (TaxBrowser) as of August 2003.

- 92 -

In general around 100,000 pfu of the amplified libraries were plated onto NZY plates (Sambrook *et al.*, 1989, *supra*) at a density of around 10,000 pfu per 15 cm plate after transfecting XL1-Blue MRF<sup>+</sup> cells, and incubated at 37°C for 8 hours. After incubation at 4°C overnight, duplicate lifts were taken onto Colony/Plaque Screen™ filters (DuPont) and treated as recommended by the manufacturer.

5

Plasmid Isolation

Helper phage R408 (Stratagene, USA) was used to excise pBluescript phagemids containing cDNA inserts from amplified λZAPII or λZAP cDNA libraries using methods 10 described by the manufacturer.

10

Screening of petal cDNA Libraries

Prior to hybridization, duplicate plaque lifts were washed in prewashing solution (50 mM Tris-HCl pH7.5, 1 M NaCl, 1 mM EDTA, 0.1% (w/v) sarcosine) at 65°C for 30 minutes; 15 followed by washing in 0.4 M sodium hydroxide at 65°C for 30 minutes; then washed in a solution of 0.2 M Tris-HCl pH 8.0, 0.1 x SSC, 0.1% (w/v) SDS at 65°C for 30 minutes and finally rinsed in 2 x SSC, 1.0% (w/v) SDS.

20 The membrane lifts from the petal cDNA libraries were hybridized with <sup>32</sup>P-labelled fragments of a 1.6 kb *Bsp*HI/*Fsp*I fragment from pCGP602 (Figure 2) (SEQ ID NO: 1) containing the petunia *F3'5'H petHf7* cDNA clone (Holton *et al.*, 1993a, *supra*).

25 Hybridization conditions included a prehybridization step in 10% v/v formamide, 1 M NaCl, 10% w/v dextran sulphate, 1% w/v SDS at 42°C for at least 1 hour. The <sup>32</sup>P-labelled fragments (each at 1x10<sup>6</sup> cpm/mL) were then added to the hybridization solution and hybridization was continued at 42°C for a further 16 hours. The filters were then washed in 2 x SSC, 1% w/v SDS at 42°C for 2 x 1 hour and exposed to Kodak XAR film with an intensifying screen at -70°C for 16 hours.

20

full-length panry  $F_3'5'H$  cDNA clones (BP#18 (SEQ ID NO:9) to PCGP1959 (Figure 25))  
λZAP II/ Gigapack II Cloning Kit (Stratagene, USA) and described as described above. Two  
cultivar black pansy as described above. A pET1 cDNA library was constructed using  
Total RNA and poly (A<sup>+</sup>) RNA was isolated from petals of young buds of *Viola spp.*

#### *Isolation of $F_3'5'H$ cDNA clones from petals of *Viola spp.* (panry)*

15

*Viola (panry)  $F_3'5'H$  constructs*

SPECIES	CLONE	PLASMID	FIGURE	NUMBER	SEQ ID NO.
<i>Lavandula nitida</i>	LBG	pLHFB	51	31	
<i>Gentiana trifolia</i>	Gan#48	pG48	47	22	
<i>Cinorhiza retorta</i>	Bpe#H2	pBpH2r4	43	20	
<i>Kerriaeida spp.</i>	Kern#31	PCGP2231	40	26	
<i>Solidago spp.</i>	Soli#5	PCGP2110	37	17	
<i>Schizula spp.</i>	Sali#47	PCGP1999	32	15	
<i>Sabicea spp.</i>	Sali#2	PCGP1995	31	13	
<i>Viola spp.</i>	BP#40	PCGP1961	26	11	
<i>Viola spp.</i>	BP#18	PCGP1959	25	9	

various species

TABLE 10 Plasmid numbers and SEQ ID NO. of  $F_3'5'H$  cDNA clones isolated from

10

The cDNA clones isolated were given plasmid designation numbers as described in Table

based on sequence similarity to the panry  $F_3'5'H$  *petryi* cDNA clones.  
from the 3', and 5' ends of the cDNA insert. New  $F_3'5'H$  cDNA clones were identified  
λZAP II or λZAP bacteriophage vectors were rescued and sequence data was generated  
described for the initial screening of the cDNA library. The plasmids contained in the  
rescreened to isolate purified plaques, using the plating and hybridization conditions as  
described for the initial screening of the cDNA library. The plasmids contained in the  
strongly hybridizing plaques were picked into PSS (Sambrook et al., 1989, supra) and

- 94 -

and BP#40 (SEQ ID NO:11) in pCGP1961 (Figure 26) were identified by sequence similarity to the petunia *F3'5'H petHf1* cDNA clone (SEQ ID NO:1). The BP#18 and BP#40 shared 82% identity at the nucleotide level. Comparison of the nucleotide sequence of pansy *F3'5'H* clones (BP#18 and BP#40) with that of the petunia *F3'5'H* revealed around 60% identity to the petunia *F3'5'H petHf1* clone and 62% identity to the petunia *F3'5'H petHf2* clone.

The binary vectors, pCGP1972 and pCGP1973 (AmCHS 5': BP#18 or BP#40: petD8 3')

The plasmids pCGP1972 (Figure 27) and pCGP1973 (Figure 28) contain the pansy *F3'5'H* cDNA clone (BP#18 and BP#40, respectively) between an *A. majus* (snapdragon) *CHS* promoter fragment (*AmCHS 5'*) and a petunia *PLTP* terminator fragment (*petD8 3'*). The chimeric *F3'5'H* genes are in tandem with respect to the 3SS 5': *SuRB* selectable marker gene cassette of the binary vector, pWTT2132 (DNAP) (Figure 6).

The petunia *F3'5'H* (*petHf1*) cDNA clone in pCGP725 (described in Example 4) (Figure 7) was removed by initially digesting pCGP725 with the restriction endonuclease *Bam*H I. The ends were repaired and the linearised plasmid was further digested with the restriction endonuclease *Xba*I. The ~4.9kb fragment containing the vector with the *AmCHS 5'* and *petD8 3'* fragments was purified and ligated with the ~1.6kb *Kpn*I (ends repaired)/*Xba*I fragment containing the pansy *F3'5'H* BP#18 or BP#40 cDNA clone from pCGP1959 or pCGP1961, respectively to produce pCGP1970 and pCGP1971, respectively. The *AmCHS 5': pansy F3'5'H: petD8 3'* cassette was then isolated from pCGP1970 or pCGP1971 by firstly digesting with the restriction endonuclease *Not*I. The ends of the linearised plasmid were repaired and then the chimeric *F3'5'H* genes were released upon digestion with the restriction endonuclease *Eco*RV. The purified fragments were then ligated with *Asp*718 (repaired ends) of the binary vector pWTT2132 (DNAP). Correct insertion of the fragment was established by restriction endonuclease analysis of plasmid DNA isolated from tetracycline-resistant transformants. The resulting plasmids were designated pCGP1972 (Figure 27) and pCGP1973 (Figure 28), respectively.

The plasmids pCGP1963 and pCGP1960 were linearly partially digested with the restriction endonuclease *Xba*I. The resulting fragments were further digested with the restriction endonuclease *Xba*I. The overhanging ends were ligated and the 3.6 kb fragments containing the *CAMV 33S:pany F35H:ocs 3' chloramphenicol resistance genes were isolated and ligated with *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* *Xba*I. The resulting ends of pWT2132 (Figure 6). Correct insertion of each fragment was established by restriction endonucleases analysis of plasmid DNA isolated from *Agrobacterium*-transformed transformatants. The resulting plasmids were designated pCGP1967 (Figure 29) and pCGP1969 (Figure 30), respectively.*

The plasmids pCGP1959 (Figure 25) and pCGP1961 (Figure 26) were freshly linearized upon digestion with the restriction endonuclease *Kpn*I. The overhangs *Kpn*I ends were separated and the pany F357F cDNA clones, BP#18 and BP#40, were released upon digestion with the restriction endonuclease *Kpn*I. The overhangs *Kpn*I ends were digested with the restriction endonuclease *Pst*I. The ~1.6 kb fragments generated were ligated with an ~5.9 kb *Eco*RI (repaired ends)/*Pst*I fragment of pK1W101 (Janssen and Gartiner, 1989, purple). Correct insertion of each fragment was established by restriction endonuclease analysis of plasmid DNA isolated from ampicillin-resistant transformants. The resulting plasmids were designated pCGP1965 and pCGP1966, respectively.

The binary vectors,  $PCGP1967$  and  $PCGP1969$  (CAMV 35S;  $p_{35S} F35H$ ; ecS 37) were selected marker gene cassette of the binary vector,  $pWT12132$  (DNAP) (Figure 6).

**Carriagation and *petunia* transformation with pCGP1972 and 1973**  
The T-DNAs contained in the binary vector plasmids pCGP1972 (Figure 27) and pCGP1973 (Figure 28) were introduced separately into *Dianthus barbatus* cultivars 'Kortina' Chamele and Monte Lisa and *Petunia hybrida* cv. Skir4 x Sw63 via Agrobacterium-mediated transformation.

- 96 -

Rose transformation with pCGP1967 and pCGP1969

The T-DNAs contained in the binary vector plasmids pCGP1967 (Figure 29) and pCGP1969 (Figure 31) were introduced separately into *Rosa hybrida* cv. Kardinal and Soft Promise via *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation. The T-DNA contained in the binary vector plasmids pCGP1969 (Figure 31) was also introduced into *Rosa hybrida* cv. Pamela and Medeo via *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation.

**Salvia F3'5'H constructs**

Isolation of a F3'5'H cDNA clone from petals of Salvia spp.

10 Total RNA and poly (A)<sup>+</sup> RNA was isolated from young petal buds of *Salvia* spp. (bought from a nursery) as described above. A petal cDNA library was constructed using λZAPII/Gigapack II Cloning kit (Stratagene, USA). Two full-length salvia *F3'5'H* cDNA clones (Sal#2 (SEQ ID NO:13) in pCGP1995 (Figure 31) and Sal#47 (SEQ ID NO:15) in pCGP1999 (Figure 32)) were identified by sequence similarity with the petunia *F3'5'H petHf1* cDNA clone. The Sal#2 and Sal#47 shared 95% identity at the nucleotide level. Comparison of the nucleotide sequence of salvia *F3'5'H* clones (Sal#2 and Sal#47) with that of the petunia *F3'5'H* revealed around 57% identity to the petunia *F3'5'H petHf1* clone (SEQ ID NO:1) and 58% identity to the petunia *F3'5'H petHf2* clone (SEQ ID NO:3).

20

**The binary vectors, pCGP2121 and pCGP2122**

*(AmCHS 5': Salvia F3'5'H #2 or #47: petD8 3')*

25 The plasmids pCGP2121 (Figure 33) and pCGP2122 (Figure 34) contain the salvia *F3'5'H* cDNA clones (Sal#2 and Sal#47, respectively) between a snapdragon *CHS* promoter fragment (*AmCHS 5'*) and a petunia *PLTP* terminator fragment (*petD8 3'*) in tandem with the *35S 5': SuRB* selectable marker gene cassette of the binary vector pWTT2132 (DNAP) (Figure 6).

30

The binary vectors PCGP2120 and PCGP2119 (CAMV 35S; salvia F3'5'H; ocs 3) and PCGP2119 (Figure 35) and PCGP2120 (Figure 36) contain chimeric selectable marker gene cassette of the binary vector PCGP1988 (Figure 16).

25

The T-DNAs contained in the binary vector plasmids PCGP2121 (Figure 33) and PCGP2122 (Figure 34) were introduced separately into *Dianthus caryopetalus* cultivars *Kotima Chard* and *Monte Liso* and *Petunia hybrida* cv. Skira x SW3 via Agrobacterium-mediated transformation.

20

The resulting plasmids were designated PCGP2121 (Figure 33) and PCGP2122 (Figure 34), respectively. The restriction analysis of plasmid DNA isolated from tetraacycline-resistant transformants and nucleic acid sequencing of each fragment was established by restriction (described in Example 4). Correct insertion of each fragment was determined upon digestion with *Xba*I (repeated ends of the binary vector PCGP1988 (Figure 16) were then digested with *Xba*I) and endonuclease *Eco*RV. The ~3.6kb purified fragments upon digestion with the restriction endonuclease *Xba*I, *Xba*I/BamHI. The ends of the linearized plasmid were purified and then the chimeric F3'5'H gene cassettes were released PCGP2117 by *Xba*I digestion with the restriction endonuclease *Xba*I. The ends of the PCGP2116 or the AMCHS 5'; salvia F3'5'H; petD8 3', cassette was isolated from PCGP2116 or PCGP2117 by *Xba*I digestion with the restriction endonuclease *Xba*I. The ends of the PCGP2116 and PCGP2117, respectively to produce PCGP2116 and PCGP2117, respectively.

15

The ends were purified and digested with the ~1.6kb *Xba*I/BamHI (ends prepared) fragment from PCGP1995 (Figure 31) containing the salvia F3'5'H #2 or *Xba*I/EcoRI (ends prepared) fragment from PCGP1999 (Figure 32) containing the salvia F3'5'H #47, respectively) and ligated with the ~4.9kb fragment containing the vector with the AMCHS 5'. and endonuclease *Xba*I. The ~4.9kb fragment containing the vector with the AMCHS 5'. and endonuclease *Xba*I. The ends were purified and the linearized plasmid was further digested with the restriction enzyme removed by initially digesting PCGP725 with the restriction endonuclease BamHI. was removed by initially digesting PCGP725 (described in Example 4) (Figure 7) The *Petunia F3'5'H (petD8)* DNA clone in PCGP725 (described in Example 4) (Figure 7) was removed by initially digesting PCGP725 with the restriction endonuclease BamHI.

5

- 98 -

***Intermediates in the preparation of the binary vectors pCGP2120 and pCGP2119***

The plasmids pCGP1995 (Figure 31) and pCGP1999 (Figure 32) were firstly linearized upon digestion with the restriction endonuclease *Xba*I. The overhanging *Xba*I ends were repaired and then the *salvia F3'5'H* cDNA clones Sal#2 or Sal#47 were released upon

- 5 digestion with the restriction endonuclease *Eco*RI. In the case of pCGP1995 a partial digest with *Eco*RI was undertaken. The ~1.7 kb fragments were ligated with the *Cla*I (repaired ends)/*Eco*RI ends of pCGP2105 (Figure 17). Correct insertion of each fragment was established by restriction endonuclease analysis of plasmid DNA isolated from ampicillin-resistant transformants. The resulting plasmids were designated pCGP2112 and
- 10 pCGP2111, respectively.

The plasmids pCGP2112 and pCGP2111 were digested with the restriction endonucleases *Xba*I and *Xba*I. The resulting overhanging ends were repaired and ~3.6 kb fragments containing the *CaMV 35S: salvia F3'5'H: ocs 3'* chimeric genes were isolated and ligated

- 15 with *Asp*718 repaired ends of the binary vector, pCGP1988 (described in Example 4). Correct insertion of each fragment was established by restriction endonuclease analysis of plasmid DNA isolated from tetracycline-resistant transformants. The resulting plasmids were designated pCGP2120 (Figure 35) and pCGP2119 (Figure 36), respectively.

20 **Rose transformation with pCGP2120 and pCGP2119**

The T-DNAs contained in the binary vector plasmids pCGP2120 (Figure 35) and pCGP2119 (Figure 36) were introduced separately into *Rosa hybrida* cv. Kardinal via *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation.

25 **Sollya F3'5'H constructs**

**Isolation of a F3'5'H cDNA clone from petals of Sollya spp.**

Total RNA and poly (A)<sup>+</sup> RNA was isolated from young petal buds of *Sollya* spp. (bought from a nursery) as described above. A petal cDNA library was constructed using λZAPII/Gigapack II Cloning kit (Stratagene, USA). One full-length *Sollya F3'5'H* cDNA clone

- 30 (Soli#5 (SEQ ID NO:17) in pCGP2110 (Figure 37)) was identified by sequence similarity to the petunia *F3'5'H petHf1* cDNA clone. Comparison of the nucleotide sequence of the

petH<sub>2</sub> clone (SEQ ID NO:3).

petunia F3'5'H petH<sub>2</sub> clone (SEQ ID NO:1) and 52% identity to the petunia F3'5'H

sollya F3'5'H clone with 48% identity to the

### The binary vector pCGP2130 (AMCHS 5'; sollya F3'5'H; petD8 3')

The petunia F3'5'H (petH<sub>2</sub>) cDNA clone in pCGP725 (described in Example 4) (Figure 7)

marker gene cassette of the binary vector pCGP1988 (Figure 16).

The plasmid pCGP2130 (Figure 38) contains the sollya F3'5'H Sollys cDNA clone between a neopageton CHS promoter fragment (AMCHS 5') and a petunia P17P terminator fragment (petD8 3') in tandem orientation with respect to the 35S 5' GUSB selectable

AMCHS 5', and petD8 3', fragments were confirmed by restriction endonuclease mapping.

The AMCHS 5'; sollya F3'5'H; petD8 3' gene cassette was then isolated from pCGP2128

by trypsin digestion with the restriction endonuclease NotI. The ends of the linearized plasmid were repaired and then the chimeric F3'5'H gene was released upon digestion with the restriction endonuclease EcoRV. The ~3.5kb purified fragment was then ligated with ApP718 (repaired ends) of the binary vector pCGP1988 (described in Example 4) (Figure 16). Correct insertion of the fragment was established by restriction endonuclease analysis

of plasmid DNA isolated from tetrazinc-line-resistant transformants. The resulting plasmid was designated pCGP2130 (Figure 38).

The T-DNA contained in the binary vector plasmid pCGP2130 (Figure 38) was introduced into *Dianthus barbatus* cultivars Kordia Chamel and Monte Lisa and *Petunia hybrida* cv. Skir x SW63 via Agrobacterium-mediated transformation. The T-DNA contained in the binary vector plasmid pCGP2130 (Figure 38) was introduced into *Dianthus barbatus* cultivars Kordia Chamel and Monte Lisa and *Petunia hybrida* cv. Skir x SW63 via Agrobacterium-mediated transformation.

CarNation and petunia transformation with pCGP2130

CarNation and petunia transformation with pCGP2130

AMCHS 5', and petD8 3', fragments were confirmed by restriction endonuclease mapping.

AMCHS 5', and petD8 3', correct insertion of the sollya F3'5'H fragment in tandem with the pCGP2128. Correct insertion of the sollya F3'5'H DNA clone to

~1.6kb ApP718/PstI fragment from pCGP2110 containing the sollya F3'5'H DNA clone to the AMCHS 5', and petD8 3', fragments was purified and ligated with the repaired ends of the BamlHI. The ends were repaired the ~4.9kb fragment containing the vector with the BamlHI. The plasmid was removed by initially digesting pCGP725 with the restriction endonucleases XbaI and was removed by initially digesting pCGP725 with the restriction endonucleases XbaI and

by trypsin digestion with the restriction endonuclease NotI. The ends of the linearized

plasmid were then isolated from pCGP1988 (described in Example 4) (Figure 16).

The plasmid was designated pCGP2130 (Figure 38).

The plasmid pCGP2130 (Figure 38) contains the sollya F3'5'H Sollys cDNA clone

between a neopageton CHS promoter fragment (AMCHS 5') and a petunia P17P terminator

fragment (petD8 3') in tandem orientation with respect to the 35S 5' GUSB selectable

marker gene cassette of the binary vector pCGP1988 (Figure 16).

The plasmid pCGP2130 (Figure 38) contains the sollya F3'5'H Sollys cDNA clone

between a neopageton CHS promoter fragment (AMCHS 5') and a petunia P17P terminator

fragment (petD8 3') in tandem orientation with respect to the 35S 5' GUSB selectable

marker gene cassette of the binary vector pCGP1988 (Figure 16).

The plasmid pCGP2130 (Figure 38) contains the sollya F3'5'H Sollys cDNA clone

between a neopageton CHS promoter fragment (AMCHS 5') and a petunia P17P terminator

fragment (petD8 3') in tandem orientation with respect to the 35S 5' GUSB selectable

marker gene cassette of the binary vector pCGP1988 (Figure 16).

The plasmid pCGP2130 (Figure 38) contains the sollya F3'5'H Sollys cDNA clone

between a neopageton CHS promoter fragment (AMCHS 5') and a petunia P17P terminator

fragment (petD8 3') in tandem orientation with respect to the 35S 5' GUSB selectable

marker gene cassette of the binary vector pCGP1988 (Figure 16).

The plasmid pCGP2130 (Figure 38) contains the sollya F3'5'H Sollys cDNA clone

between a neopageton CHS promoter fragment (AMCHS 5') and a petunia P17P terminator

fragment (petD8 3') in tandem orientation with respect to the 35S 5' GUSB selectable

marker gene cassette of the binary vector pCGP1988 (Figure 16).

- 100 -

**The binary vector pCGP2131 (CaMV 35S: solya F3'5'H: ocs 3')**

The binary vector pCGP2131 (Figure 39) contains a chimeric *CaMV 35S: solya F3'5'H: ocs 3'* gene in tandem with the *35S 5'*: *SuRB* selectable marker gene cassette of the binary vector pCGP1988 (Figure 16).

**Intermediates in the preparation of the binary vector pCGP2131**

The plasmid pCGP2110 was firstly linearized upon digestion with the restriction endonuclease *Asp718*. The overhanging ends were repaired and then the *solya F3'5'H* cDNA clone was released upon digestion with the restriction endonuclease *PstI*. The ~1.7 kb fragment was ligated with the *EcoRV/PstI* ends of pCGP2105 (Figure 17). Correct insertion of the fragment was established by restriction endonuclease analysis of plasmid DNA isolated from ampicillin-resistant transformants. The resulting plasmid was designated pCGP2129.

A 3.6 kb fragment containing the *CaMV 35S: solya F3'5'H: ocs 3'* chimeric gene was released upon digestion with the restriction endonucleases *Asp718* and *XbaI*. The overhanging ends were repaired and the purified fragment was ligated with of *Asp718* repaired ends of the binary vector, pCGP1988 (Figure 16). Correct insertion of the fragment was established by restriction endonuclease analysis of plasmid DNA isolated from tetracycline-resistant transformants. The resulting plasmid was designated pCGP2131 (Figure 39).

**Rosa transformation with pCGP2131**

The T-DNA contained in the binary vector plasmid pCGP2131 (Figure 39) was introduced into *Rosa hybrida* cv. Kardinal via *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation.

### Kenneledia F3'5'H constructs

#### Isolation of a F3'5'H cDNA clone from leaves of *Kenneledia spp.*

Total RNA and poly (A<sup>+</sup>) RNA was isolated from young petal buds of *Kenneledia spp.* (boiling from a nursery) as described above. A petal cDNA library was constructed using

AZAP II/ Gigapack II Cloning Kit (Stratagene, USA). One full-length *Kenneledia F3'5'H* cDNA clone (*Kennedi31* in pCGP2231 (Figure 40)) (SBE ID NO:26) was identified by sequencing similarity to the *Kenneledia F3'5'H petal* cDNA clone. Comparison of the

The binary vector pCGP2256 (*AmCHS 5'; Kenneledia F3'5'H; petD8 3'*)

to the *Kenneledia F3'5'H petal* clone (SBE ID NO:3).

around 64% identity to the *Kenneledia F3'5'H petal* clone (SBE ID NO:1) and 60% identity nucleotide sequence of the *Kenneledia F3'5'H* clone with the *Kenneledia F3'5'H* revealed

sequence similarity to the *Kenneledia F3'5'H petal* cDNA clone. Comparison of the

cDNA clone (*Kennedi31* in pCGP2231 (Figure 40)) (SBE ID NO:26) was identified by

AZAP II/ Gigapack II Cloning Kit (Stratagene, USA). One full-length *Kenneledia F3'5'H*

cDNA clone (*Kennedi31* in pCGP2231 (Figure 40)) (SBE ID NO:26) was identified by

sequencing similarity to the *Kenneledia F3'5'H petal* cDNA clone. Comparison of the

sequence of the *Kenneledia F3'5'H* clone with the *Kenneledia F3'5'H* revealed

around 64% identity to the *Kenneledia F3'5'H petal* clone (SBE ID NO:3).

The binary vector pCGP2256 (*AmCHS 5'; Kenneledia F3'5'H; petD8 3'*)

was removed by initially digesting pCGP725 with the restriction endonucleases *Xba*I and

*Bam*H. The ends were repaired the ~4.9 kb fragment containing the vector with the

*AmCHS 5*, and *petD8 3*, fragments was purified and ligated with the repaired ends of the

vector pCGP1988 (described in Example 4) (Figure 7).

- 102 -

tetracycline-resistant transformants. The resulting plasmid was designated pCGP2256 (Figure 41).

Petunia transformation with pCGP2256

- 5 The T-DNA contained in the binary vector plasmid pCGP2256 (Figure 41) was introduced into *Petunia hybrida* cv. Skr4 x Sw63 via *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation.

The binary vector pCGP2252 (CaMV 35S: kennedia F3'5'H: ocs 3')

- 10 The binary vector pCGP2252 (Figure 42) contains a chimeric CaMV 35S: *kennedia F3'5'H: ocs 3'* gene in tandem with the 35S 5': *SuRB* selectable marker cassette of the binary vector pCGP1988 (Figure 16).

Intermediates in the preparation of the binary vector pCGP2252

- 15 The plasmid pCGP2231 was firstly linearized upon digestion with the restriction endonuclease *Xba*I. The overhanging ends were repaired and then the *kennedia F3'5'H* cDNA clone was released upon digestion with the restriction endonuclease *Pst*I. The ~1.7 kb fragment was ligated with the *Cla*I (repaired ends)/*Pst*I ends of pCGP2105 (Figure 17). Correct insertion of the fragment was established by restriction endonuclease analysis of plasmid DNA isolated from ampicillin-resistant transformants. The resulting plasmid was 20 designated pCGP2236.

- A 3.6 kb fragment containing the CaMV 35S: *kennedia F3'5'H: ocs 3'* chimeric gene cassette was released from the plasmid pCGP2236 upon digestion with the restriction endonucleases *Xba*I and *Not*I. The overhanging ends were repaired and the purified 25 fragment was ligated with *Asp718* repaired ends of the binary vector, pCGP1988 (Figure 16). Correct insertion of the fragment was established by restriction endonuclease analysis of plasmid DNA isolated from tetracycline-resistant transformants. The resulting plasmid was designated pCGP2252 (Figure 42).

- 30 Rose transformation with pCGP2252

The T-DNA constructed in the binary vector plasmid pCGP2252 (Figure 42) was inserted into Rosa 450R under the *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation.

## Construction of bullet-proof petal cDNA library

British Peat Resources

A blue variety of *Citrota tenuata* (purplety pea), the seeds were kindly provided by Oskar

A blue variety of *Cultorua tenuiflora* (*butterfly pea*, the seeds were kindly provided by Osaka Botanical Garden) was grown in a field in Osaka. Total RNA was isolated from fresh and pigmented petals at a pre-anthesis stage as described above. PolyA<sup>+</sup> RNA was prepared using Oligotex (TaKaRa) according to the manufacturer's recommendation. A polyDNA library of butterfly pea was constructed from the polyA<sup>+</sup> RNA using a directional AZAP-

The butterfly pea petal cDNA library was screened with DIG-labeled probe F3.5.H.

716, 1996). Two cDNA clones that showed high sequence similarity to the *petunia*  $F_3,5'H$  PEPHR2 and the cDNA clone was sequenced. A fragment containing the longer cDNA clone was degenerated *pepetH2* were identified. The plasmid containing the longer cDNA clone was degenerated *pepetH2* and the cDNA clone was sequenced. All fragments between the deduced amino acid sequences of the butterly pea  $F_3,5'H$  clone and the *petunia*  $F_3,5'H$  *pepetH2* clone (SEQ ID NO:2) revealed that the butterly pea  $F_3,5'H$  cDNA (contained in PEPHR2) did not represent a full-length cDNA and lacked first 2 bases of the putative initiation codon. These two bases along with a BamHI restriction endonuclease recognition site were added to the cDNA clone using PCR and a synthetic primer, 5'-GGATCCACACATTGTCCTCAGAGAAT-3' [SEQ ID NO:25] as described previously (Yonokura-Sakakibara et al., *Plant Cell Physiol.* 41: 495-502, 2000). The resultant fragment was digested with the restriction endonucleases BamHI and *Pst*I and the subsequent DNA fragment of about 200 bp was recovered. The DNA fragment was ligated with a 3.3 kb fragment of *BamHI*/EcoRI digested PEPHR2 to yield PEPHR2B (Figure 4).

- 104 -

Comparison of the nucleotide sequence of butterfly pea *F3'5'H* clone (SEQ ID NO:20) with that of the petunia *F3'5'H* revealed around 59% identity to the petunia *F3'5'H petHf1* clone (SEQ ID NO:1) and 62% identity to the petunia *F3'5'H petHf2* clone (SEQ ID NO:3).

5

The binary vector pCGP2135 (AmCHS 5': butterfly pea F3'5'H: petD8 3')

The plasmid pCGP2135 (Figure 44) contains the butterfly pea *F3'5'H* cDNA clone between a snapdragon *CHS* promoter fragment (*AmCHS 5'*) and a petunia *PLTP* terminator fragment (*petD8 3'*) in tandem with the *35S 5': SuRB* selectable marker gene cassette of the binary vector pCGP1988 (Figure 16).

10 The petunia *F3'5'H (petHf1)* cDNA clone in pCGP725 (described in Example 4) (Figure 7) was removed by initially digesting pCGP725 with the restriction endonucleases *Xba*I and *Bam*HI. The ends were repaired the ~4.9kb fragment containing the vector with the *AmCHS 5'* and *petD8 3'* fragments was purified and ligated with the repaired ends of the ~1.6kb *Xho*I/*Bam*HI fragment from pBHF2F (Figure 43) containing the butterfly pea *F3'5'H* cDNA clone to produce pCGP2133. Correct insertion of the butterfly pea *F3'5'H* fragment in tandem with the *AmCHS 5'* and *petD8 3'* fragments was confirmed by restriction endonuclease mapping.

15

20 The *AmCHS 5': butterfly pea F3'5'H: petD8 3'* cassette was then isolated from pCGP2133 by firstly digesting with the restriction endonuclease *Nsi*I. The ends of the linearised plasmid were repaired and then the chimeric *F3'5'H* gene was released upon digestion with the restriction endonuclease *Eco*RV. The ~3.6kb purified fragment was then ligated with 25 *Asp*718 repaired ends of the binary vector pCGP1988 (described in Example 4) (Figure 16). Correct insertion of the fragment was established by restriction endonuclease analysis of plasmid DNA isolated from tetracycline-resistant transformants. The resulting plasmid was designated pCGP2135 (Figure 44).

The butterfly pea F3/SY cDNA clone was released upon digestion of the plasmid pBHT27 with the restriction endonucleases XbaI and BamHI. The overhanging ends were separated and the ~1.7 kb fragment was ligated with the PstI (prepared ends)/EcoRV ends of pCGF2105 (described in Example 4) (Figure 17). Correct insertion of the fragment was established by restriction endonucleases XbaI and BamHI. The resulting plasmid was designated pCGF2132.

*Miller measures in the preparation of the binary vector PCP2134*

The binary vector PCGP2134 (CAMV 35S; *bentivirally* p35T; *acs* 31) contains a chimeric CAMV 35S; *bentivirally* p35T; *acs* 31 construct cassette of the binary vector PCGP1988 (Figure 16).

#### Rose transformation with pppG's

[Cartoon and Periodical History Collection with DCCP 2133](#)

- 106 -

- An ~3.6 kb fragment containing the *CaMY 35S: butterfly pea F3'5'H: ocs 3'* chimeric gene cassette was released upon digestion with the restriction endonucleases *Xba*I and *Xba*I. The overhanging ends were repaired and the purified fragment was ligated with *Asp*718 repaired ends of the binary vector, pCGP1988 (described in Example 4) (Figure 16).
- 5      Correct insertion of the fragment was established by restriction endonuclease analysis of plasmid DNA isolated from tetracycline-resistant transformants. The resulting plasmid was designated pCGP2134 (Figure 46).

**Rose transformation with pCGP2134**

- 10     The T-DNA contained in the binary vector plasmid pCGP2134 (Figure 46) was introduced into *Rosa hybrida* cv. Kardinal via *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation.

**Gentia F3'5'H constructs**

**Isolation of a F3'5'H cDNA clone from petals of Gentiana triflora (gentian).**

- 15     **Construction and screening of a gentian petal cDNA library**  
The isolation of a gentian cDNA encoding F3'5'H has been described previously (Tanaka *et al.*, 1996, *supra*) and is contained within the plasmid pG48 (Figure 47). Comparison of the nucleotide sequence of the gentia F3'5'H clone (*Gen#48*) (SEQ ID NO:22) contained in the plasmid pG48 (Figure 47) with that of the petunia F3'5'H revealed around 61% identity  
20     to the petunia F3'5'H *petHf1* clone (SEQ ID NO:1) and 64% identity to the petunia F3'5'H *petHf2* clone (SEQ ID NO:3).

**The binary vector pCGP1498 (AmCHS 5': gentia F3'5'H: petD8 3')**

- 25     The plasmid pCGP1498 (Figure 48) contains the gentia F3'5'H (*Gen#48*) cDNA clone between a snapdragon CHS promoter fragment (*AmCHS 5'*) and a petunia *PLTP* terminator fragment (*petD8 3'*) in tandem with the 35S 5': *SuRB* selectable marker gene cassette of the binary vector pWTT2132 (Figure 6).

- 30     The petunia F3'5'H (*petHf1*) cDNA clone in pCGP725 (described in Example 4) (Figure 7) was removed by initially digesting pCGP725 with the restriction endonucleases *Xba*I and *Bam*HI. The ends were repaired the ~4.9kb fragment containing the vector with the

The T-DNA contained in the binary vector plasmid pBEGH48 (Figure 49) was introduced into Rosa hybrid cells. Transfection via Agrobacterium-mediated transformation.

#### Knowing/Using/Optimizing with Python Libraries

The pBRNT vector pBRGHR43 (ECMV 35S; entire F3'5'TH; nos 37) The gentamicin P3'5'TH cDNA clone was released by digestion of the plasmid pG48 with the restriction endonucleases BamHI and KpnI. The resulting ~1.7 kb DNA fragment was isolated and ligated with BarnHI/SalI digested pBR2113-GUS (Mitsubori *et al.*, 1996, *supra*) to create pBHGHR48 (Figure 49).

The University of Regensburg (SCHMID; genita F35H; nos 37)

**Construction and performance analysis of a recombinant *Agrobacterium* strain expressing the T-DNA of *Dianthus caropphyllus* cv. Ska4 x Sw63 via Agrobacterium-mediated transformation.**

Conversion and Deletion of Transcription with PCGP 1498

The *AMCH3*:*pET28\_3*; *gcnA*:*pET28\_3*, cassette was then isolated from *PCCP1490* by bluntly digesting with the restriction endonuclease *Xba*I. The overhanging ends of the linearized plasmid were repaired and then the chimeric *F35T* gene was released upon digestion with *Xba*I. The ~3.6kb purified fragment was then digested with the restriction endonuclease *Xba*RI. The ~3.6kb purified fragment was then ligated with the binary vector *pWT12132* (Figure 6). Correct insertion of the fragment was established by restriction endonuclease analysis of plasmid DNA isolated from recombinant transformants. The resulting plasmid was designated *PCCP1498* (Figure 48).

*AmCHS 5*, and *peelD8 3*, fragments was purified and ligated with the restriction ends of the *Xba*I/BamHI fragment from PG48 (Figure 4*c*) containing the *F35H* cDNA (~1.7 kb). The *Xba*I/BamHI fragment was confirmed by restriction endonuclease mapping.

- 108 -

**The binary vector pCGP1982 (CaMV 35S: gentia F3'5'H: ocs 3')**

The binary vector pCGP1982 (Figure 50) contains a chimeric *CaMV 35S: gentia F3'5'H: ocs 3'* gene cassette in tandem with the *35S 5': SuRB* selectable marker gene cassette of the binary vector pWTT2132 (Figure 6).

5

***Intermediates in the preparation of the binary vector pCGP1982***

- The plasmid pG48 (Figure 47) was linearised upon digestion with the restriction endonuclease *Asp718*. The overhanging ends were repaired and then the gentia F3'5'H cDNA clone (*Gen#48*) was released upon digestion with the restriction endonuclease 10 *BamHI*. The ~1.7 kb fragment was ligated with the 5.95kb *EcoRI* (repaired ends)/*BamHI* fragment of pKIWI101 (Janssen and Gardner, 1989, *supra*). Correct insertion of the fragment was established by restriction endonuclease analysis of plasmid DNA isolated from ampicillin-resistant transformants. The resulting plasmid was designated pCGP1981.
- 15 An ~3.6 kb fragment containing the *CaMV 35S: gentia F3'5'H: ocs 3'* chimeric gene cassette was released upon digestion of the plasmid pCGP1981 with the restriction endonucleases *XbaI* and *XbaI*. The overhanging ends were repaired and the purified fragment was ligated with repaired ends of *Asp718* digested binary vector, pWTT2132. Correct insertion of the fragment was established by restriction endonuclease analysis of 20 plasmid DNA isolated from tetracycline-resistant transformants. The resulting plasmid was designated pCGP1982 (Figure 50).

**Rosa transformation with pCGP1982**

- The T-DNA contained in the binary vector plasmid pCGP1982 (Figure 50) was introduced 25 into *Rosa hybrida* cv. Kardinal via *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation.

#### Notes on T-DNA containing lines

The T-DNA contained in the binary vector plasmid pBHLR8 (Figure 52) was introduced into Rosa hybrida cultivar Lavande via Agrobacterium-mediated transformation.

The ultimate purpose of LARP (Figure 5) was to interact with the reader in a meaningful way.

The plasmid of pLPH8 (Figure 5) was digested with the restriction endonucleases *Bam*H I and *Xba*I to release a DNA fragment of approximately 1.8 Kb. The ~1.8 kb purified fragment from pLPH8 was then ligated with the *Bam*H-Sal I digested ends of the plasmid pBR211-3-GUS (described above) to create pBLH8 (Figure 5).

(SEQ ID NO:1) and 60% identity to the *petunia petHf2* clone (SEQ ID NO:3).

The lavender petal cDNA library was screened with DIG labelled peptide F3.5.H<sub>peH7</sub>. cDNA clones as described previously (Tanaka et al., 1996, supra). One cDNA clone (LBC) that showed high similarity to peptide F3.5.H<sub>peH7</sub> was identified and the plasmid was designated pLBCF8 (Figure 51). The nucleotide sequence of the lavender F3.5.H (LBC) clone was determined as SBEQ ID NO: 31.

Cut flowers of a violet variety of *Lavandula* will were purchased from a florist. Total RNA was isolated from fresh and pigmented petals as described above. PolyA+ RNA was prepared using Oligotex (Takara) according to the manufacturer's recommendations. A partial cDNA library of lavender was constructed from the polyA+ RNA using a directional ZAP-cDNA synthesis kit (Stratagene, USA) following the manufacturer's protocols.

*Isolation of a F35H cDNA clone from petals of Lavandula Miller (Lavender)*

- 110 -

### EXAMPLE 8

#### *Analysis of transgenic carnation, petunia and rose*

The transgenic plants produced in the experiments described in Example 7 were grown to flowering. Flowers were collected and the colors of the petals were coded using the Royal Horticultural Society Colour Charts (RHSCC). The anthocyanins were extracted and the anthocyanidins analysed by spectrophotometric, TLC and/or HPLC analysis. Total RNA was also isolated from petal tissue of the appropriate stages of flower development and Northern blot analysis was used to detect transcripts of *F3'5'H* transgenes. The results of the transgenic analysis are summarised in Tables 11, 12 and 13.

10

#### Carnation

The *F3'5'H* genes described in Example 7 were evaluated for their ability to lead to the production of delphinidin-based pigments in carnation petals. Two carnation cultivars, Kortina Chanel (KC) and Monte Lisa (ML), were used in the transformation experiments. 15 The carnation cultivar Kortina Chanel produces pink colored flowers that normally accumulate cyanidin-based anthocyanins. This cultivar therefore contains a carnation F3'H and DFR activity that an introduced F3'5'H would need to compete with for substrate. The carnation cultivar Monte Lisa produces brick red colored flowers that normally accumulate pelargonidin-based anthocyanins. This cultivar is thought to lack fully functional F3'H 20 activity and contain a DFR that is capable of acting on DHK and thus an introduced F3'5'H would only be required to compete with the endogenous DFR for substrate.

F35TH =  $F_3^{35}H$  sequence contained on the T-DNA  
 PCCP = plasmid PCCP number of the binary vector used in the transformation  
 experiment  
 CV. = coefficient of variation  
 KC = cationization cultivar Kotrina Chantel (cytindin line)  
 ML = cationization cultivar Monte Lisa (pelargonidin line)  
 #tg = total number of transgenes produced

$F_3^{35}H$	PCCP	#v.	#tg	TLC+	HPLC+	Highest AV.	% def.	% def.	Nonthermt.
petunia	1972	ML	2	2/2	1/1	nd	nd	nd	1/2
Gentian	1498	KC	22	0/14	nd	nd	nd	nd	7/8
Butterfly pea	2135	ML	24	19/20	13/13	23%	10%	14/14	
Soliva	2130	KC	22	0/16	0/1	nd	nd	nd	
Saltstra#47	2122	ML	23	14/15	14/14	76%	49%	13/14	
Saltstra#2	2121	ML	21	17/18	9/9	76%	57%	14/15	
Saltstra#2	2121	KC	22	2/16	3/4	12.5%	7%	nd	
Saltstra#2	2122	KC	23	6/12	8/8	29%	12%	nd	
Saltstra#2	2130	KC	30	22/27	17/17	35%	11%	nd	
Saltstra#2	2135	ML	23	14/15	14/14	76%	49%	13/14	
Gentian	1498	ML	2	2/2	1/1	nd	nd	nd	1/2
Pansy BP#18	1972	KC	26	18/20	12/12	14%	9%	19/19	
Pansy BP#40	1973	ML	26	11/15	7/8	80%	66%	14/16	
Pansy BP#17	1452	KC	104	41/64	nd	3.5%	1.3%	15/17	
Petunia	1452	ML	48	39/41	26/26	75%	30%	12/13	
Petunia	1524	ML	27	18/19	17/17	81%	41%	12/14	

TABLE II Results of transgenic analysis of petals from cationizations transformed with T-DNA containing  $F_3^{35}H$  gene expression cassettes (amCmS 5'; F35TH; pETD837).

- 112 -

TLC+ = number of individual events in which delphinidin or delphinidin-based molecules was detected in petals (as determined by TLC) over the total number of individual events analyzed

5 HPLC+ = number of individual events in which delphinidin or delphinidin-based molecules was detected in petals (as determined by HPLC) over the total number of individual events analyzed

Highest % del = Highest % delphinidin or delphinidin-based molecules detected in the petals for the population of transgenic events

10 Av % del = average % delphinidin or delphinidin-based molecules detected in the petals for the population of transgenic events

Northern = number of individual events in which the specific intact *F3'5'H* transcripts were detected by Northern blot analysis in total RNA isolated from petals over the total number of events analyzed

nd = not done

15

The results suggest that all of the *F3'5'H* sequences evaluated (petunia *petHf1*, petunia *petHf2*, Salvia *Sal#2*, Salvia *Sal#47*, Sollya *Sol#5*, Butterfly pea *BpeaHF2*, pansy *BP#18*, pansy *BP#40* and Gentian *Gen#48*) were stable in carnation and resulted in the production of novel delphinidin-based pigments in carnation flowers. Intact transcripts of each *F3'5'H* 20 were detected by Northern blot analysis in total RNA isolated from petals of the transgenic carnations.

#### Petunia

The *F3'5'H* genes described in Example 7 were evaluated for their ability to lead to the 25 production of delphinidin-based pigments in petunia petals. The *P. hybrida* F1 hybrid Skr4 x SW63 which is homozygous recessive for *Hf1* and *Hf2*, was used in the transformation experiments. Although Skr4 x SW63 is homozygous recessive for *Hf1* and *Hf2*, these mutations do not completely block production of the endogenous *F3'5'H* (see US Patent Number 5,349,125) and low levels of malvidin are produced to give the petal limb a pale 30 lilac color. Malvidin is the methylated derivative of the 3'5'-hydroxylated pigment, delphinidin or delphinidin-based molecules (Figures 1A and 1B). Spectrophotometric

<i>R3'5'H</i>	<i>PCGP</i>	# <i>tg</i>	TLC+	Cu	1A/e	Best	A.v.	Notched+	Best color	<i>R3'5'H</i>
control	na	na	na	na	144-	250	0	0	75C	<i>R3'5'H; petH#837</i>
Gentian#48	1498	22	3/5	18/20	nd			6/6	72B/78A	Plants transformed with T-DNAs containing <i>R3'5'H</i> gene expression cassettes ( <i>AmCHS 5'</i> )
Butterfly pea	2135	24	18/20	22/24	23/24	4427	2397	nd	74A/78A	
Kemmedia	2256	24	22/24	22/24	4212	2592	nd	74A/78A		
Salvia#2	2121	24	21/24	21/24	2471	1730	nd	78A		
Salvia#47	2122	19	17/19	16/19	16/19	2634	1755	nd	78A/80A	
Solidago#5	2130	22	14/16	13/16	13/16	3446	1565	nd	78A	
Pansy BP#18	1972	22	nd	20/22	nd	nd	9/9	74A/B		
Pansy BP#40	1973	19	8/8	18/19	18/20	2583	1556	nd	74/78A	
Petunia petH#7	484	16	nd	9/16	8/15	2683	1250	nd	74A/B	
Petunia petH#2	1524	20	nd	18/20	8/8	4578	2357	8/8	74A/B	# <i>tg</i> = total number of transgenes produced experiment
<i>R3'5'H</i> = <i>R3'5'H</i> sequence contained on the T-DNA										PCGP = plasmid PCGP number of the binary vector used in the transformation
10										

TABLE 12 Results of transgenic analysis of petals from *P. hybrida* cv Skira x SW63 plants transformed with T-DNAs containing *R3'5'H* gene expression cassettes (*AmCHS 5'*).

analyses was used as a measure of total anthocyanins accumulating in petals from the transgenic *Petunia* flowers. The increased level of anthocyanins and/or the color change detected was used as a guide to the efficacy of the *R3'5'H* gene under evaluation.

- 114 -

- TLC+ = number of individual events in which malvidin was detected in the flowers (at a level above the Skr4 x Sw63 background) (as determined by TLC) over the total number of individual events analyzed
- Col = number of individual events that produced flowers with an altered flower color compared to the control over the total number examined
- 5 t A/c = number of individual events that had an increased level of anthocyanins in petals as measured by spectrophotometric analysis of crude extracts over the number of individual events analyzed (in  $\mu$ moles/g)
- Best = highest anthocyanin amount as measured by spectrophotometric analysis of crude extracts from a flower of an individual event (in  $\mu$ moles/g)
- 10 Av = the average amount of anthocyanin detected as measured by spectrophotometric analysis of crude extracts from a flower in the population of transgenic flowers analysed (in  $\mu$ moles/g)
- Northern = number of individual events in which the specific intact *F3'5'H* transcripts were detected by Northern blot analysis in total RNA isolated from petals over the total number of events analyzed
- 15 Best color = most dramatic color change recorded for the transgenic population
- nd = not done
- na = not applicable
- 20 Introduction of the *F3'5'H* gene expression cassettes into Skr4 x SW63 led to a dramatic flower color change from pale lilac to purple with a dramatic increase in the production of malvidin in the petals..
- 25 The results suggest that all of the *F3'5'H* sequences tested (petunia *petHf1*, petunia *petHf2*, Salvia *Sal#2*, Salvia *Sal#47*, Sollya *Sol#5*, Butterfly pea *BpeaHF2*, pansy *BP#18*, pansy *BP#40*, Gentian *Gen#48*, Kennedia *Kenn#31*) were stable in petunia petals and resulted in the complementation of the *Hf1* or *Hf2* mutation in the Skr4 x SW63 petunia line leading to dramatically increased levels of malvidin accumulation with a concomitant color change
- 30

F3'5'H	plasmid	Cult	#g	TLC+	HPLC+	Highest	Av. %	Numerof+	
Sabina2	PCCP2120	Kard	30	18/20	21/21	12%	5%	18/18	
Sabina47	PCCP2119	Kard	22	11/16	9/9	7.1%	2%	12/15	
Sabilya	PCCP2131	Kard	27	0/23	2/2	1%	0.5%	6/6	
Butterfly	PCCP2134	Kard	29	0/15	nd	nd	nd	0/9	
pea	PBEBRS	Lav	25	nd	0/25	0%	0%	nd	
Gentian	PCCP1482	Kard	27	0/23	nd	nd	nd	0/23	
Parry	PBEGHFR48	Lav	23	nd	0/23	0%	0%	0/23	
Parry	PCCP1967	Kard	36	30/33	33/34	58%	12%	21/21	
Parry	PCCP1969	Kard	22	15/15	15/15	24%	9%	16/16	
	BP40		37	17/17	16/17	80%	54%	11/13	

TABLE 13 Results of message analysis of petals from roses transplanted with T-DNA containing F3'5'H gene expression cassette (CaMV 35S; F3'5'H; ocs 3').

Rose The F3'5'H genes described in Examples 7 were evaluated for their ability to lead to the production of dephtimidin-based pigments in rose petals. A selection of three cultivars, Kardinal (Kard), Soft Promise (SP) or Lavande (Lav) were used in transformation experiments. The rose cultivar Kardinal produces red colored flowers that normally accumulate cytidin-based anticyanins. This cultivar therefore contains tanninolytically rose cultivar Lavande produces light pink colored flowers that normally accumulate cytidin-based anticyanins. This cultivar therefore contains tanninolytically DFR activities that the introduced F3'5'H would need to compete with for substrate. The DFR activities cytidin-based anticyanins. This cultivar therefore contains tanninolytically accumulate tanninolytic acids that normally accumulate F3'5'H and DFR activities that the introduced F3'5'H would need to compete with for substrate. The DFR activities cytidin-based anticyanins. This cultivar therefore contains tanninolytically accumulate tanninolytic acids that normally accumulate F3'5'H and DFR activities that the introduced F3'5'H would need to compete with for substrate. The DFR activities cytidin-based anticyanins. This cultivar therefore contains tanninolytically accumulate tanninolytic acids that normally accumulate F3'5'H and DFR activities that the introduced F3'5'H would need to compete with for substrate. The DFR activities cytidin-based anticyanins. This cultivar therefore contains tanninolytically accumulate tanninolytic acids that normally accumulate F3'5'H and DFR activities that the introduced F3'5'H would need to compete with for substrate. The DFR activities cytidin-based anticyanins. This cultivar therefore contains tanninolytically accumulate tanninolytic acids that normally accumulate F3'5'H and DFR activities that the introduced F3'5'H would need to compete with for substrate. The DFR activities cytidin-based anticyanins. This cultivar therefore contains tanninolytically accumulate tanninolytic acids that normally accumulate F3'5'H and DFR activities that the introduced F3'5'H would need to compete with for substrate. The DFR activities cytidin-based anticyanins. This cultivar therefore contains tanninolytically accumulate tanninolytic acids that normally accumulate F3'5'H and DFR activities that the introduced F3'5'H would need to compete with for substrate. The DFR activities cytidin-based anticyanins. This cultivar therefore contains tanninolytically accumulate tanninolytic acids that normally accumulate F3'5'H and DFR activities that the introduced F3'5'H would need to compete with for substrate. The DFR activities cytidin-based anticyanins. This cultivar therefore contains tanninolytically accumulate tanninolytic acids that normally accumulate F3'5'H and DFR activities that the introduced F3'5'H would need to compete with for substrate. The DFR activities cytidin-based anticyanins. This cultivar therefore contains tanninolytically accumulate tanninolytic acids that normally accumulate F3'5'H and DFR activities that the introduced F3'5'H would need to compete with for substrate.

- 116 -

<i>F3'5'H</i>	plasmid	Cult	#tg	TLC+	HPLC+	Highest % del	Av. % del	Northern+
<i>Petunia petHf1</i>	pCGP1638	Kard	22	0/21	nd	na	na	0/16
	pCGP1392	Lav.	34	nd	0/34	0%	0%	nd
<i>Petunia petHf2</i>	pCGP2123	Kard	41	0/26	nd	na	na	0/10
Lavender	pBELF8	Lav	28	nd	4/28	4%	3.5%	nd

*F3'5'H* = the *F3'5'H* sequence contained on the T-DNA

plasmid = the plasmid number of the binary vector used in the transformation experiment

5 Cult = *Rosa hybrida* cultivar

Kard = Kardinal

SP = Soft Promise

Lav = Lavande

#tg = # of independent transgenic events produced

10 TLC+ = number of individual events that accumulated detectable delphinidin or delphinidin-based molecules (as determined by TLC) in the petals over the number of individual events analyzed

HPLC+ = number of individual events that accumulated detectable delphinidin or delphinidin-based molecules (as determined by HPLC) in the petals over the number of

15 individual events analyzed

Northern = number of individual events in which the specific intact *F3'5'H* transcripts were detected by Northern blot analysis in total RNA isolated from petals over the total number of events analyzed

20 nd = not done

The results suggest surprisingly that not all of the  $F_{3',5'}$ H sequences assessed (Petunia *petH7*, Petunia *petH2*, Salvia *SalH2*, Salvia *SalH7*, Soliva *SolH5*, Butterly pea *BpetH2*, pansy *BpH18*, pansy *BpH40*, Gentian *GentH48*, *Kemmedia* *KenH31* and *Lavender* *LBG*) were functional in rose. In fact transcripts of the introduced  $F_{3',5'}$ H sequences isolated from *Clinora ternata* (Butterly pea), *Gentiana luteola*, (*gentian*) and *Petunia hybrida* (*petunia*) failed to accumulate in rose petals. Only full-length  $F_{3',5'}$ H transcripts from pansy, salvia, *Kemmedia*, soliva and lavender accumulated in rose petals. However although *Kemmedia*  $F_{3',5'}$ H transcripts did accumulate in rose petals, there was either no accumulation of the enzyme or the enzyme produced was either not functional or was unable to compete with the endogenous rose  $F_{3',5'}$ H and DFR enzymes to allow for the production of delphinidin or delphinidin-based molecules. Of the  $F_{3',5'}$ H sequences evaluated, only the  $F_{3',5'}$ H sequences derived from cDNA clones from *Salvia spp.* (*SalH2* and *SalH7*), *Viola spp.* (*BpH18* and *BpH40*), *Soliva spp.* (*SolH5*) and *Lavandula nitid* (*LBG*) resulted in the production of delphinidin or delphinidin-based molecules based on the relative percentages of delphinidin or delphinidin-based delphinidin or delphinidin-based molecules in rose petals. Based on the most effective of those assessed at producing (*BpH18* and *BpH40*) were revealed to be the most effective of those assessed at producing delphinidin or delphinidin-based molecules in rose petals.

Introduction of *Viola* spp.,  $F_{3',5'}$ H sequence into Rose hybrids cv. Medeo and Framea As described in the introduction, copigmentation with other flavonoids, further modification of the anthocyanidin molecule and the pH of the vacuole impact on the color produced by anthocyanins. Therefore, selection of those cultivars with relatively high levels (RHSCC 158C to 159A), HPLC analysis of the anthocyanidins and flavonols accumulating in Medeo rose petals revealed that the petals accumulate high levels of flavonols (2.32 mg/g leaves (quercetin), 0.03 mg/g quercetin) and very low levels of anthocyanidins (0.004 mg/g leaves (quercetin)).

- 118 -

cyanidin, 0.004 mg/g pelargonidin). The estimated vacuolar pH of Medeo petals is around 4.6.

5 The rose cultivar Pamela produces white to very pale pink colored flowers. It similarly accumulates low levels of anthocyanin and relatively high levels of flavonols.

The T-DNA contained in the construct pCGP1969 (Figure 30) incorporating the pansy *F3'5'H* clone, *BP#40*, was also introduced into the rose cultivars Medeo and Pamela resulting in the production of over 90% delphinidin or delphinidin-based molecules in 10 these roses and leading to a dramatic color change and novel colored flowers. The most dramatic color change in transgenic Medeo flowers was to a purple/violet color of RHS CC 70b, 70c, 80c, 186b. The most dramatic color change in transgenic Pamela flowers was to a purple/violet color of RHS CC 71c, 60c, 71a, 80b.

15 In conclusion, two unexpected findings were revealed when gene sequences that had been proven to lead to functionality in petunia and carnation were introduced into roses.

First, the petunia *F3'5'H petHf1* (and *petHf2*) sequences that had resulted in novel color production in carnation and also proven to lead to synthesis of a functional enzyme in 20 petunia did not lead to full-length (or intact) transcript accumulation (as detectable by Northern blot analysis) in rose petals. In fact, there was either no accumulation of full-length or intact transcript or the transcripts that were detected were degraded and were seen as low MW (or fast migrating) smears on RNA blots indicating the presence of low MW heterologous hybridizing RNA. Therefore in order to find a *F3'5'H* sequence that 25 would accumulate in rose and lead to a functional enzyme, a number of *F3'5'H* sequences were isolated. Again it was not obvious which sequence would lead to an active enzyme in rose petals. All of the *F3'5'H* sequences isolated were tested for functionality in carnation and/or petunia and all led to accumulation of intact transcripts and production of a functional *F3'5'H* activity. However only *F3'5'H* sequences from pansy (*BP#18* and 30 *BP#40*), salvia (*Sal#2* and *Sal#47*), sollya (*Soll#5*), kennedia (*Kenn#31*) and lavender (*LBG*) resulted in accumulation of intact full-length transcripts and only those from pansy

15 rose

TABLE 14 Summary of effectiveness of the  $\text{F}3'\text{S}\text{H}$  sequences in petunia, carnation and

10

Table 14 shows a summary of the results obtained when assessing  $\text{F}3'\text{S}\text{H}$  sequences from various species in petunia, carnation and rose.

Secondly that had been tested and proven to be functional in carnation and petunia flowers did not lead to accumulation of detectable transcripts in rose petals. Of the promoters tested in rose, only *Caly#35S*, *RoseCHS5*, *ChrysCHS5*, *mas5* and *nos5*, promoters led to intact and detectable GLS or npGL or SURB transcript accumulation in rose petals.

5

(*BP#18* and *BP#40*), *sativa (Sal#2* and *Sal#47)*, *sollya (Soll#5)* and *lavennder (LavG)* resulted in production of a functional enzyme in rose as measured by the synthesis of dephosphinidin or dephosphinidin-based molecules.

- 120 -

- nd* = not done  
Mal = malvidin detected in petals as analysed by TLC  
Del = delphinidin or delphinidin-based molecules detected in petals as analysed by TLC or HPLC  
5 + = yes  
- = no

#### EXAMPLE 9

##### *Use of pansy F3'5'H sequences in species other than rose*

10 *Gerbera*

From the examples above, it was clear that the pansy *F3'5'H* sequences, *BP#18* and *BP#40*, resulted in functional *F3'5'H* activity and lead to the production of high levels of delphinidin or delphinidin-based molecules in roses and carnations.

15 The T-DNA from binary construct pCGP1969 (described in Example 8) (Figure 30) containing the chimeric *CaMV 35S: pansy BP#40 F3'5'H: ocs 3'* gene expression cassette was introduced into the gerbera cultivar Boogie via *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation, to test the functionality of the pansy *F3'5'H* sequence in gerbera.

20 Of six events produced to date, one (#23407) has produced flowers with a dramatic color change (RHS CC 70c) compared to the control flower color (RHS CC 38a, 38c).

The color change of the petals of the transgenic gerbera has been correlated with the presence of delphinidin or delphinidin-based molecules as detected by TLC.

25

##### *Other species*

In order to produce delphinidin or delphinidin-based molecules pigments in plants that do not normally produce delphinidin-based pigments and does not contain a flavonoid 3'-hydroxylase constructs containing a *F3'5'H* gene (such as but not limited to a chimaeric

30 *Viola spp.* and/or *Salvia spp.* and/or *Soltysa spp.* and/or *Lavandula spp.* and/or *Kennedia spp.* *F3'5'H* gene) are introduced into a species that does not normally produce

Gene regulation in eukaryotes is, in simple terms, facilitated by a number of factors which interact with a range of sequences proximal and distal to a nucleotide sequence coding for a given polypeptide. Engineered expression cassettes for introduction into plants for the generation of one or more traits is based on an understanding of gene regulation in eukaryotes in general and, in selected cases, plants in particular. The essential elements include a series of transcriptional regulators sequences typically, located upstream of 5' to the point of transcription initiation. Such elements are typically described as enhancers and promoters, the latter being proximal to the point of transcription initiation. Immediately downstream from, or 3' to, the initiation of transcription point is a variable region of transcribed DNA which is denoted as the 5' untranslated region (5'UTR) which plays a role in transcript stability and translational efficiency. Such sequences, when engineered into expression cassettes, are frequently chimeric and may be derived from sequences naturally occurring adjacent to the coding sequence and/or adjacent to a given promoter sequence. The coding sequence (sometimes designated by introns) lies 3' to the 5'UTR followed by a 3'UTR important to transcript (mRNA) stability and translational efficiency. Sequences 3' to the end of the coding region and 3' to the 3'UTR are denoted as terminator sequences. All these elements make up an expression cassette. In making direct comparisons between promoters or other elements in the expression cassette such as 5'UTR and/or 3'UTR sequences for example, 10  
 15  
 20  
 25  
 30

#### Characteristics of $^{32}P$ -sequence evaluated in plants, construction and use

#### EXAMPLE 10

dephosphinidin-based pigments. Such plants may include but are not limited to ornamentals, cereals, oilseeds, tubers, orchids, *Euphorbia*, *Begonia* and coffee.

In an attempt to identify motifs or similarities between the *F3'5'H* sequences that resulted in full-length transcripts being detected in total RNA isolated from rose flowers, and ultimately delphinidin or delphinidin-based molecules production, comparisons across a range of parameters were performed. These included sequence identities at nucleic acid and amino acid levels, sequence alignments, taxonomic classifications, % of A or T nucleotides present in the sequence, % of codons with an A or T in the third position etc.

#### *Taxonomic classification*

- 10 The taxonomy of each species from which the *F3'5'H* sequences were isolated was examined (Table 15). There appeared to be no obvious link between the subclass classification and whether the *F3'5'H* sequence resulted in an intact transcript and subsequent delphinidin or delphinidin-based molecules production in roses.
- 15 Table 15: Taxonomic classifications of the species that *F3'5'H* sequences were isolated from and whether the use of the sequences resulted in intact transcript in rose petals that were detectable by RNA blot analysis.

Flower	Species	Family	Order	Subclass	Intact transcript	Delphinidin in rose petals
gentian	<i>Gentiana triflora</i>	Gentianaceae	Gentianales	Asteridae	NO	NO
lavender	<i>Lavandula angustifolia</i>	Lamiaceae	Lamiales	Asteridae	YES	YES
salvia	<i>Salvia spp.</i>	Lamiaceae	Lamiales	Asteridae	YES	YES
sollya	<i>Solliya spp.</i>	Pittosporaceae	Apiales	Asteridae	YES	YES
petunia	<i>Petunia hybrida</i>	Solanaceae	Solanales	Asteridae	NO	NO
kennedia	<i>Kennedia spp.</i>	Fabaceae	Fabaes	Rosidae	YES	NO
butterfly pea	<i>Clitoria ternatea</i>	Fabaceae	Fabaes	Rosidae	NO	NO
pansy	<i>Viola spp.</i>	Violaceae	Malpighiales	Rosidae	YES	YES
rose	<i>Rosa hybrida</i>	Rosaceae	Rosales	Rosidae	na	na

	<i>PEP18</i>	<i>PP49</i>	<i>LGP</i>	<i>SAL7</i>	<i>SEL7</i>	<i>SOG</i>	<i>Ksmn</i>	<i>Bpca</i>	<i>Gamt</i>	<i>PEH11</i>	<i>PEH12</i>
<i>PP49</i>	100	82	60	61	62	51	60	62	62	62	62
<i>LGP</i>	100	60	50	57	58	50	48	57	58	58	58
<i>SAL7</i>	100	68	68	68	68	48	48	56	57	57	57
<i>SEL7</i>	100	68	68	68	68	48	48	56	57	57	57
<i>SOG</i>	100	60	50	57	58	50	49	57	58	57	57
<i>Ksmn</i>	100	68	68	68	68	48	48	56	57	57	57
<i>Bpca</i>	100	60	50	57	58	50	49	57	58	57	57
<i>Gamt</i>	100	60	50	57	58	50	48	56	57	57	57
<i>PEH11</i>	100	60	50	57	58	50	48	56	57	57	57
<i>PEH12</i>	100	60	50	57	58	50	48	56	57	57	57

Table 16: Percentage of nucleic acid sequence identity between the nucleotide sequences of the *F3.5.H* isolated from various species that resulted in intact transcripts being detected in RNA isolated from rose petals are underlined and in italics.

The nucleotide sequences identical between each of the  $F_3,5',H$  sequences evaluated were determined using the ClustalW program (Thompson *et al.*, 1994, *supra*) within the MacVector™ version 6.5.3 application program (Oxford Molecular Ltd., England) (Table 16). There were no obvious differences between the  $F_3,5',H$  sequences that resulted in the detection of intact full-length transcripts in RNA isolated from rose petals and those that didn't.

### Comparison of $\text{F}^3\text{-}{}^3\text{H}$ nucleotide sequences

**Immunoprecipitation of total RNA isolated from petals from transgenic roses**

- 124 -

*Comparison of F3'5'H translated nucleotide sequences*

The translated nucleotide sequence identities and similarities between each of the F3'5'H sequences evaluated were also determined using the ClustalW program (Thompson *et al.*, 1994, *supra*) within the MacVector™ version 6.5.3 application program (Oxford 5 Molecular Ltd., England) (Table 17). There were no obvious differences between the F3'5'H sequences that resulted in the detection of intact full-length transcripts in RNA isolated from rose petals and those that didn't.

Table 17: Percentage of the amino acid sequence identity and similarity (in brackets) 10 between F3'5'H sequences isolated from various species. F3'5'H sequences that resulted in intact transcripts being detected in RNA isolated from rose petals are underlined and in italics.

	<u>BPI8</u>	<u>BP40</u>	<u>Ley</u>	<u>Sai47</u>	<u>Sai2</u>	<u>Sai1</u>	<u>Kang</u>	<u>Bpea</u>	<u>Gent</u>	<u>PetHf1</u>	<u>PetHf2</u>
<u>BPI8</u>	100	91 (94)	65 (77)	<u>65 (76)</u>	65 (76)	44 (63)	69 (83)	64 (75)	69 (80)	74 (85)	74 (85)
<u>BP40</u>		100	<u>67 (89)</u>	<u>66 (77)</u>	66 (77)	46 (64)	69 (82)	64 (75)	68 (79)	74 (85)	75 (86)
<u>Ley</u>			100	<u>75 (86)</u>	<u>75 (86)</u>	45 (63)	63 (79)	<u>59 (74)</u>	66 (80)	68 (82)	69 (83)
<u>Sai47</u>				100	98	45 (65)	64 (78)	60 (72)	64 (76)	68 (79)	69 (81)
<u>Sai2</u>					100	45 (65)	64 (78)	60 (72)	63 (75)	68 (79)	69 (81)
<u>Sai1</u>						100	46 (66)	41 (61)	44 (62)	46 (67)	46 (66)
<u>Kang</u>							100	72 (80)	65 (75)	71 (83)	72 (83)
<u>Bpea</u>								100	69 (81)	65 (75)	65 (74)
<u>Gent</u>									100	73 (82)	73 (82)
<u>PetHf</u> 1										100	93 (95)
<u>PetHf</u> 2											100

Percentage of nucleotides A or T in the  $R^3\text{-}S^3\text{-}H\text{-DNA}$  sequences

- 126 -

The content of A and T was examined in the *F3'5'H* cDNAs evaluated along with that of four flavonoid pathway genes (*F3'H*, DFR, CHS, FLS) that had been isolated from rose (Table 18). The third position of each codon (within the open reading frame) was also 5 examined and the percentage of codons with an A or a T in the third position was calculated (Table 18).

Table 18: Summary of the percentage amount of A or T dinucleotides in the *F3'5'H* sequences isolated and whether the *F3'5'H* resulted in full-length transcripts being 10 detected in rose petals by Northern blot analysis.

<i>F3'5'H</i> seq	%AT	% A or T in 3rd	RNA	Delphinidin
Viola BP#18	50	40	YES	YES
Viola BP#40	51	35	YES	YES
Salvia#2	48	33	YES	YES
Salvia#47	48	34	YES	YES
Sollya#5	54	54	YES	YES
LavenderLBG	50	37	YES*	YES
Kennedia#31	54	47	YES	NO
petunia <i>petHf1</i>	61	66	NO	NO
petunia <i>petHf2</i>	59	65	NO	NO
Gentian#48	57	57	NO	NO
Butterfly pea#HF2	57	53	NO	NO
rose <i>F3'H</i>	47	34	**	na
rose CHS	52	42	**	na

The AT content of the four rose sequences (above) according flavonoid pathway enzymes had an AT content of between 47 and 56%. In general the AT content of the F3'5'H sequences that resulted in intact transcripts in rose petals was between 48 and 54%. However the F3'5'H sequences that did not result in intact transcripts accumulated between 57 and 61%. Hence the AT content of petals generally had a higher AT content of between 57 and 61%. Hence the AT content of the introduced F3'5'H genes into rose may be a factor in whether an intact transcript accumulates in rose petals and so leads to production of F3'5'H and dephytinidin or dephytinidin-based molecules.

rose CHS (GenBank accession number AB038246)  
 rose FLS (GenBank accession number AB038247)  
 rose DFR (Takemoto et al., 1995, npqr)  
 rose F3'H (described in International Patent Application No. PCT/AU97/00124)  
 be assumed that full-length transcript was produced since dephytinidin or dephytinidin-based molecules were detected in the rose petals.  
 roses transformed with the Lavender F3'5'H cDNA cassette was not performed, it can  
 -although Northern blot analysis of transgenic YEs\*.  
 TLC or HPLC in rose petals  
 Del. = whether any dephytinidin or dephytinidin-based molecules was detected by  
 RNA = whether a full-length mRNA transcript was detected by Northern blot  
 %A or T in 3' = the percentage of codons that have an A or T in the third position  
 %AT = % of nucleotides that are A or T in the nucleic acid sequence

F3'5'H seq	%AT	% A or T in 3'	RNA	Dephytinidin	
rose FLS	56	43	**	n/a	15
rose DFR	53	46	**	n/a	20

- 128 -

The nucleotide base at the third position of each codon of the four rose sequences encoding flavonoid pathway enzymes was generally an A or a T in 34 to 46% of the codons. In general *F3'5'H* sequences that resulted in intact transcripts in rose petals contained an A or a T in the third position of each codon in 33 to 54% of the codons. However the *F3'5'H* sequences that did not result in intact transcripts accumulating in rose petals generally contained an A or a T in the third position of each codon in 53 to 66% of the codons. So the percentage of codons with an A or a T in the third position of the introduced *F3'5'H* genes into rose may also be a factor in whether an intact transcript is accumulates in rose petals and so leads to production of *F3'5'H* and *delphinidin* or *delphinidin-based molecules*.

It may be that by altering the overall content of the nucleotides A and/or T in any *F3'5'H* DNA sequence that does not result in an intact transcript in rose such as but not limited to the *Petunia hybrida petHf1*, *Petunia hybrida petHf2*, *Clitora ternatea* (butterfly pea) *BpeaHF2* or *Gentiana triflora* (gentian) Gen#48, to a level more consistent with that found in rose genes, intact transcripts will accumulate and result in the efficient translation of *F3'5'H* transcripts and so to *delphinidin* or *delphinidin-based molecules* accumulation in rose petals. One way of altering the AT content of the DNA sequence without altering the amino acid sequence is to target the degeneracy of the third position of each codon.

Those skilled in the art will appreciate that the invention described herein is susceptible to variations and modifications other than those specifically described. It is to be understood that the invention includes all such variations and modifications. The invention also includes all of the steps, features, compositions and compounds referred to or indicated in this specification, individually or collectively, and any and all combinations of any two or more of said steps or features.

## HISTOGRAPHY

- 129 -

- A look beyond transcription, ASPP, USA, Ballay-Steres and Galile, eds, 1998
- Altsechuk et al., *J. Mol. Biol.* 215(3): 403-410, 1990.
- Altsechuk et al., *Nucl. Acids Res.* 25: 3389-3402, 1997.
- Aviv and Lebedev, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 69: 1408, 1972.
- Bevan, *Nucleic Acids Res.* 12: 8711-8721, 1984.
- Bonner and Laskey, *Eur. J. Biochem.* 46: 83, 1974.
- Bodenau, Molecular and genetic regulation of Bronze-2 and other maize mitochondrial genes, Dissertation, Stanford University, USA, 1994
- Brunel et al., In a look beyond transcription, ASPP, USA, Ballay-Steres and Galile, eds, 1998.
- Brouillard and Daugles, In: *The flavonoids - Advances in Research since 1986*, Harborne, J.B. (ed), Chapman and Hall, London, UK, 1-22, 1993.
- Bruneghi et al., *Plant J.* 5: 81-92, 1994.
- Bruneghi et al., Ph.D thesis, 1994.
- Bruneghi et al., Characterization of floral specific genes isolated from *Petunia hybrida* RMTT,

- 130 -

Bullock *et al.*, *Biotechniques* 5: 376, 1987.

Comai *et al.*, *Plant Mol. Biol.* 15: 373-381, 1990.

Depicker *et al.*, *J Mol. and Appl. Genetics* 1: 561-573, 1982.

Diehn *et al.*, *Genet Engin.* 18: 83-99, 1996

Elomaa *et al.*, *Molecular and General Genetics*, 248: 649-656, 1995

Franck *et al.*, *Cell* 21: 285-294, 1980.

Galun and Breiman, *Transgenic Plants*, Imperial College Press, London, England, 1997

Guilley *et al.*, *Cell* 30: 763-773, 1982.

Hanahan, *J. Mol. Biol.* 166: 557, 1983.

Harpster *et al.*, *MGG* 212: 182-190, 1988.

Haseloff *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci USA*, 94: 2122-2127, 1997

Holton and Cornish, *Plant Cell* 7: 1071-1083, 1995.

Holton and Graham, *Nuc. Acids Res.* 19: 1156, 1990.

Holton *et al.*, *Nature* 366: 276-279, 1993a.

Holton *et al.*, *Plant J.* 4: 1003-1010, 1993b

- Mitsuhara et al., *Plant Cell Physiol.* 37: 49-59, 1996.
- McMeld, J Am Chem Soc 85: 2149, 1964.
- McBride and Summerfelt, *Plant Molecular Biology* 14: 269-276, 1990.
- Martini and Doty, J Mol Biol. 5: 109, 1962.
- Marciano et al., *Molecular Breeding* 4: 187-194, 1998.
- Liu et al., *BioTechnology* 9: 864-868, 1991.
- Lee et al., *EMBO J.* 7: 1241-1248, 1988.
- Luzzo et al., *BioTechnology* 9: 963-967, 1991.
- Karm et al., *Gene* 32: 217-224, 1984.
- 1998.
- Tolimsoen et al., In *A look beyond transcrption*, ASPP, USA, Bailey-Serres and Gallie, eds.
- Letterson, et al., *EMBO J.* 6: 3901-3907, 1987.
- Janssen and Gardner, *Plant Molecular Biology*, 14: 61-72, 1989
- Houe et al., *Gene* 96: 23-28, 1990.
- Huang and Miller, Ady, *App. Math.* 12: 373-381, 1991.
- Holtom, Isolation and characterization of petal specific genes from *Petunia hybrida*. PhD thesis, University of Melbourne, Australia, 1992

- 132 -

Mol *et al.*, *Trends Plant Sci.* 3: 212-217, 1998.

Pearson and Lipman, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 85(8): 2444-2448, 1988.

Plant Molecular Biology Labfax, Croy (ed), Bios scientific Publishers, Oxford, UK, 1993.

Plant Molecular Biology Manual (2<sup>nd</sup> edition), Galvin and Schilperoort (eds), Kluwer Academic Publisher, The Netherlands, 1994.

Robinson and Firoozabady, *Scientia Horticulturae* 55: 83-99, 1993.

Rout *et al.*, *Scientia Horticulturae* 81: 201-238, 1999.

Sambrook *et al.*, Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratories, Cold Spring Harbor, NY, USA, 1989.

Sambrook and Russell, Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual 3<sup>rd</sup> edition, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratories, Cold Spring Harbor, NY, USA, 2001

Seitz and Hinderer, Anthocyanins. In: *Cell Culture and Somatic Cell Genetics of Plants*. Coninstabel, F. and Vasil, I.K. (eds.), Academic Press, New York, USA, 5: 49-76, 1988.

Short *et al.*, *Nucl. Acids Res.* 16: 7583-7600, 1988.

Sommer and Saedler, *Mol Gen. Genet.*, 202: 429-434, 1986.

Strack and Wray, In: *The Flavonoids - Advances in Research since 1986*. Harborne, J.B. (ed), Chapman and Hall, London, UK, 1-22, 1993.

Tanaka *et al.*, *Plant Cell Physiol.* 36: 1023-1031, 1995.

- Tanaka et al., *Plant Cell Physiol.* 37: 711-716, 1996.
- Thompson et al., *Nucleic Acids Research* 22: 4673-4680, 1994.
- Turner and Griffith, *BioTechniques* 4: 11-15, 1986.
- Van Hol and Green, *Plant Molecular Biology*, 35: 383-387, 1997
- Winkel-Shirley, *Plant Physiol.* 126: 485-493, 2001a.
- Winkel-Shirley, *Plant Physiol.* 127: 1399-1404, 2001b.
- Yonemura-Sakakibara et al., *Plant Cell Physiol.* 41: 495-502, 2000.

- 134 -

**THE CLAIMS DEFINING THE INVENTION ARE AS FOLLOWS:**

1. An isolated nucleic acid molecule comprising a sequence of nucleotides encoding or complementary to a sequence encoding a flavonoid 3', 5' hydroxylase (F3'5'H) or a polypeptide having F3'5'H activity wherein expression of said nucleic acid molecule in a rose petal tissue results in detectable levels of *delphinidin* or *delphinidin-based molecules* as measured by a chromatographic technique.
2. An isolated nucleic acid molecule comprising a sequence of nucleotides encoding or complementary to a sequence encoding a F3'5'H or a polypeptide having F3'5'H activity wherein expression of said nucleic acid molecule in a rose petal tissue results in a sufficient level and length of transcript which is translated to said F3'5'H as determined by detectable levels of *delphinidin* or *delphinidin-based molecules* as measured by a chromatographic technique.
3. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 1 or 2 wherein expression of said nucleic acid molecule in said rose petal results in a visually detectable colour change.
4. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of any one of claims 1 to 3, wherein the nucleic acid molecule is derived from a plant selected from the list comprising a *Viola spp.*, *Salvia spp.*, *Sollya spp.*, *Lavandula spp.* and *Kennedia spp.*
5. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 4, wherein the nucleic acid molecule is derived from a *Viola spp.* plant.
6. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 5, wherein the nucleic acid molecule is derived from the *Viola spp.* cultivar Black Pansy.

7. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of any one of claims 5 or 6, wherein the nucleotide sequence encodes a F35H comprising an amino acid sequence selected from

SBG ID NO:10, SBG ID NO:12, an amino acid sequence having at least about 40% similarity to SBG ID NO:10 and an amino acid sequence having at least about 40%

8. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 7, comprising a nucleotide sequence selected from SBG ID NO:1, a nucleotide sequence capable of hybridizing to SBG ID NO:9, about 40% identity to SBG ID NO:11, a nucleotide sequence having at least about 40% sequence identity to SBG ID NO:9, SBG ID NO:1, a nucleotide sequence having at least about 40% sequence set forth in SBG ID NO:9.

9. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 8, comprising the nucleotide sequence set forth in SBG ID NO:11.

10. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 8, comprising the nucleotide sequence set forth in SBG ID NO:11.

11. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 4, wherein the nucleic acid molecule is derived from *Gastrula spp.*.

12. This isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 11, wherein the nucleotide sequence encodes a F35H comprising an amino acid sequence selected from SBG ID NO:14, SBG ID NO:16, an amino acid sequence having at least about 40% similarity to SBG ID NO:14 and an amino acid sequence having at least about 40% similarity to SBG ID NO:16.

- 136 -

13. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 12, comprising a nucleotide sequence selected from SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, a nucleotide sequence having at least about 40% identity to SEQ ID NO:13, a nucleotide sequence having at least about 40% identity to SEQ ID NO:15, a nucleotide sequence capable of hybridizing to SEQ ID NO:13 or its complement under low stringency conditions and a nucleotide sequence capable of hybridizing to SEQ ID NO:15 or its complement under low stringency conditions.

14. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 13, comprising the nucleotide sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:13.

15. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 13, comprising the nucleotide sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:15.

16. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 4, wherein the nucleic acid molecule is derived from *Soliva spp.*

17. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 16, wherein the nucleotide sequence encodes a F3'S'H comprising an amino acid sequence selected from SEQ ID NO:18 and an amino acid sequence having at least about 40% similarity to SEQ ID NO:18.

18. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 17, comprising a nucleotide sequence selected from SEQ ID NO:17, a nucleotide sequence having at least about 40% identity to SEQ ID NO:17 and a nucleotide sequence capable of hybridizing to SEQ ID NO:17 or its complement under low stringency conditions.

19. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 18, comprising the nucleotide sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:17.

20. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 4, wherein the nucleic acid molecule is derived from *Kennedia spp.*

21. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 20, wherein the nucleotide sequence encodes a F3'5'H comprising an amino acid sequence selected from SEQ ID NO:27 and an amino acid sequence having at least about 40% similarity to SEQ ID NO:27.

22. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 21, comprising a nucleotide sequence selected from SEQ ID NO:26 and a nucleotide sequence capable of hybridizing to SEQ ID NO:26 or its complement under low stringency conditions.

24. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 4, wherein the nucleic acid molecule is derived from *Lavandula spp.*

23. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 22, comprising the nucleotide sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:26.

25. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 24, wherein the nucleotide sequence encodes a F3'5'H comprising an amino acid sequence having at least about 40% similarity to SEQ ID NO:32.

26. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 25, comprising a nucleotide sequence selected from SEQ ID NO:31 and a nucleotide sequence having at least about 40% similarity to SEQ ID NO:31 or its complement under low stringency conditions.

27. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 26, comprising the nucleotide sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:31.

- 138 -

28. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of any one of claims 1– to 4, wherein the nucleotide sequence comprises an overall percentage of less than or equal to 54% of the nucleotides

- (i) A, or
- (ii) T, or
- (iii) A and T

in the third nucleotide position of each codon.

29. A construct comprising a sequence of nucleotides comprising:

- (i) a promoter which is operable in rose petal tissue and wherein said promoter is operably linked to,
- (ii) a nucleic acid molecule encoding F3'5'H, or complementary to a sequence encoding a F3'5'H or a polypeptide having F3'5'H activity wherein expression of said nucleic acid molecule in a rose petal tissue results in detectable levels of *delphinidin* or *delphinidin-based molecules* as measured by a chromatographic technique and wherein said nucleic acid molecule is derived from a plant selected from the group consisting of a *Viola spp.*, *Salvia spp.*, *Sollya spp.*, *Lavandula spp.* and *Kennedia spp.*

30. A construct comprising a sequence of nucleotides comprising:

- (i) a promoter which is operable in rose petal tissue and wherein said promoter is operably linked to,
- (ii) a nucleic acid molecule encoding F3'5'H, or complementary to a sequence encoding a F3'5'H or a polypeptide having F3'5'H activity wherein expression of said nucleic acid molecule in a rose petal tissue results in a sufficient level and length of transcript which is translated to said F3'5'H as determined by detectable levels of *delphinidin* or *delphinidin-based molecules* as measured by a chromatographic technique.

31. The construct of claim 29 or 30, wherein expression of said construct in solid rose petal results in a visually detectable colour change.

32. The construct of any one of claims 29 to 31, wherein said promoter is selected from the group consisting of those CHS, chitosanidemum CHS and CAMV 35S.

33. A construct of any one of claims 29 to 31 wherein said promoter comprises SEQ ID NO:5, or a functional equivalent thereof.

34. A construct of any one of claims 29 to 31 wherein said promoter comprises SEQ ID NO:30, or a functional equivalent thereof.

35. The construct of any one of claims 29 to 34, wherein the nucleic acid molecule is derived from a *Viola spp.*

36. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 35, wherein the nucleic acid sequence encodes  $\beta$ - $\beta$ -H compiting an amino acid sequence having at least about 40% similarity to SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, an amino acid sequence having at least about 40% similarity to SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:20, an amino acid sequence having at least about 40% similarity to SEQ ID NO:11, a nucleotide sequence selected from SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, a nucleotide sequence having at least about 40% identity to SEQ ID NO:9, a nucleotide sequence capable of hybridizing to SEQ ID NO:9, a nucleotide sequence having at least about 40% identity to SEQ ID NO:11, a nucleotide sequence capable of hybridizing to SEQ ID NO:11, or its complement under low stringent conditions and a nucleotide sequence capable of hybridizing to SEQ ID NO:9.

37. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 36, comprising a nucleotide sequence selected from SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, a nucleotide sequence having at least about 40% identity to SEQ ID NO:9, a nucleotide sequence having at least about 40% identity to SEQ ID NO:11, a nucleotide sequence having at least about 40% identity to SEQ ID NO:11, or its complement under low stringent conditions and a nucleotide sequence capable of hybridizing to SEQ ID NO:9.

38. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 37, wherein the gene comprises the nucleotide sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:9.

- 140 -

39. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 37, wherein the gene comprises the nucleotide sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:11.

40. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of any one of claims 29 to 34, wherein the nucleic acid molecule is derived from *Salvia spp.*

41. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 40, wherein the gene comprises a nucleotide sequence encoding F3'5'H comprising an amino acid sequence selected from SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:16, an amino acid sequence having at least about 40% similarity to SEQ ID NO:14 and an amino acid sequence having at least about 40% similarity to SEQ ID NO:16.

42. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 41, wherein the gene comprises a nucleotide sequence selected from SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, a nucleotide sequence having at least about 40% identity to SEQ ID NO:13, a nucleic sequence having at least about 40% identity to SEQ ID NO:15, a nucleotide sequence capable of hybridizing to SEQ ID NO:13 or its complements under low stringent conditions and a nucleotide sequence capable of hybridizing to SEQ ID NO:15 or its complement under low stringent conditions.

43. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 42, wherein the gene comprises the nucleotide sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:13.

44. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 42, wherein the gene comprises the nucleotide sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:15.

45. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of any one of claims 29 to 34, wherein the gene is derived from *Soliva spp.*

- WO 2004/020637 PCT/AU2003/001111
46. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 45, wherein the gene encodes a F357H compounding in amino acid sequence selected from SEQ ID NO:16 and an amino acid sequence having at least about 40% similarity to SEQ ID NO:18.
47. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 46, wherein the gene comprises a nucleotide sequence selected from SEQ ID NO:17, wherein the gene encodes a F357H compounding in amino acid sequence selected from SEQ ID NO:16 and an amino acid sequence having at least about 40% similarity to SEQ ID NO:17.
48. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 47, wherein the gene comprises the nucleotide sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:17.
49. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of any one of claims 29 to 34, wherein the gene is derived from *Kennedia spp.*.
50. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 49, wherein the gene encodes F357H compounding in amino acid sequence selected from SEQ ID NO:27 and an amino acid sequence having at least about 40% similarity to SEQ ID NO:27.
51. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 50, wherein the gene comprises a nucleotide sequence selected from SEQ ID NO:26, a nucleotide sequence having at least about 40% identity to SEQ ID NO:26 and a nucleotide sequence capable of hybridizing to SEQ ID NO:26 or its complements under low stringency.
52. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 51, wherein the gene comprises the nucleotide sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:26.
53. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of any one of claims 29 to 34, wherein the gene is derived from *Lavandula spp.*

- 142 -

54. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 53, wherein the gene encodes F3'5'H comprising an amino acid sequence selected from SEQ ID NO:32 and an amino acid sequence having at least about 40% similarity to SEQ ID NO:32.

55. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 54, wherein the gene comprises a nucleotide sequence selected from SEQ ID NO:31 and a nucleotide sequence having at least about 40% identity to SEQ ID NO:31, a nucleotide sequence capable of hybridizing to SEQ ID NO:31 or its complements under low stringent conditions.

56. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 55, wherein the gene comprises the nucleotide sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:31.

57. A method for producing a transgenic flowering plant capable of synthesizing a F3'5'H, said method comprising stably transforming a cell of a suitable plant with a nucleic acid sequence as defined in any one of claims 1 to 28, under conditions permitting the eventual expression of said nucleic acid sequence, regenerating a transgenic plant from the cell and growing said transgenic plant for a time and under conditions sufficient to permit the expression of the nucleic acid sequence.

58. A method for producing a transgenic plant with reduced indigenous or existing F3'5'H activity, said method comprising stably transforming a cell of a suitable plant with a nucleic acid molecule as defined in any one of claims 1 to 28, regenerating a transgenic plant from the cell and where necessary growing said transgenic plant under conditions sufficient to permit the expression of the nucleic acid.

59. A method for producing a genetically modified plant with reduced indigenous or existing F3'5'H activity, said method comprising altering the F3'5'H gene through modification of the indigenous sequences via homologous recombination from an appropriately altered F3'5'H gene as defined in any one of claims 1 to 28, or a derivative or part thereof introduced into the plant cell, and regenerating the genetically modified plant from the cell.

69. A method for producing a transgenic flowering plant exhibiting altered chlororescence properties, said method comprising stably transforming a cell of a suitable plant with a nucleic acid sequence as defined in any one of claims 1 to 28, regenerating a plant having the nucleic acid sequence as defined in any one of claims 1 to 28, and growing the plant to permit the expression of the nucleic acid sequence.

61. A method for producing a flowering plant exhibiting modified tuberosecence properties, said method comprising a flowerering plant exhibiting a modified tuberosecence introduced into the plant cell, and regenerating the genetically modified plant from the cell.

62. A method for producing a transgenic plant capable of expressing a recombinant gene encoding F3,5-H as defined in any one of claims 1 to 28, or part thereof of which carries a nucleic acid sequence which is substantially complementary to all or a part of an mRNA molecule encoding said F3,5-H, said method comprising stabilizing a nucleic acid sequence which is substantially complementary to all or a part of a suitable plant with the isolated nucleic acid molecule comprising a sequence of nucleotides encoding, or complementary to a sequence encoding F3,5-H, where necessary under conditions permitting the eventual expression of said isolated nucleic acid molecule, and regenerating a transgenic plant from the cell.

63. A genetically modified plant or part thereof or cells therefrom comprising an isolated nucleic acid molecule of any one of claims 1 to 28.

64. A genetically modified plant or part thereof or cells therefrom comprising a nucleic acid molecule of any one of claims 1 to 28 or comprising a reduced level of expression of a nucleic acid molecule of any one of claims 1 to 28.

- 144 -

65. A genetically modified plant or part thereof or cells therefrom comprising an isolated nucleic acid molecule of any one of claims 1 to 28 or comprising an increased level of expression of a nucleic acid molecule of any one of claims 1 to 28.

66. The genetically modified plant or part thereof or cells therefrom of any one of claims 63 to 65, wherein the plant part is selected from sepal, bract, petiole, peduncle, ovaries, anthers, flowers, fruits, nuts, roots, stems, leaves, seeds.

67. The genetically modified plant or part thereof or cells therefrom of any one of claims 63 to 66, wherein the plant is a horticultural species, agricultural species or ornamental species.

68. Use of an isolated nucleic acid molecule as defined in any one of claims 1 to 28, in the manufacture of a genetic construct capable of expressing F3'5'H or down-regulating an indigenous F3'5'H enzyme in a plant.

69. A gene silencing construct comprising an isolated nucleic acid molecule as defined in any one of claims 1 to 28 or a complex thereof.

70. The genetically modified plant or part thereof or cells therefrom of 63 to 66, wherein the plant is selected from a rose, carnation, lisianthus, petunia, lily, pansy, gerbera, chrysanthemum, geranium, *Torenia*, *Begonia*, *Cyclamen*, *Nierembergia*, *Catharanthus*, *Pelargonium*, orchid, grape, apple, *Euphorbia* or *Fuchsia*.

71. An extract from a genetically modified plant or part thereof or cells therefrom from any one of claims 63 to 67 and 70.

72. The extract of claim 71, wherein the extract is a flavouring or food additive or health product or beverage or juice or colouring.

73. The method of any one of claims 57 to 62 wherein the genetically modified plant or part thereof exhibits altered fluorescence.
74. An isolated recombinant  $\text{F}3\text{-S.H.}$  or peptide having  $\text{F}3\text{-S.H.}$  activity encoded by a nucleic acid molecule as defined in any one of claims 1 to 28.
75. The isolated recombinant  $\text{F}3\text{-S.H.}$  or peptide having  $\text{F}3\text{-S.H.}$  activity of claim 74, wherein the recombinant  $\text{F}3\text{-S.H.}$  or peptide having  $\text{F}3\text{-S.H.}$  activity is a fusion molecule comprising two or more heterogeneous amino acid sequences.
76. An isolated recombinant  $\text{F}3\text{-S.H.}$  or peptide having  $\text{F}3\text{-S.H.}$  activity isolated recombinant  $\text{F}3\text{-S.H.}$  or peptide having  $\text{F}3\text{-S.H.}$  activity of any one of claims 1 to 28 comprising a fusion of two or more acid molecules according to any one of claims 1 to 28 extracellularly in plasmaid form.
77. A prokaryotic organism carrying a genetic sequence according to any one of claims 1 to 28 extracellularly in plasmaid form.
78. A eukaryotic organism carrying a genetic sequence according to any one of claims 1 to 28 extracellularly in plasmaid form.
79. The use of a nucleic acid molecule of any one of claims 1 to 28 in the manufacture of a genetically modified plant or part thereof or cells therefrom according to any one of claims 1 to 28 in the form of a nucleic acid sequence.
80. The genetically modified plant or part thereof or cells therefrom of claim 79, wherein the genetically modified plant or part thereof or cells therefrom exhibiting
81. The use of a nucleic acid sequence as defined in any one of claims 1 to 28 in the manufacture of a genetically modified plant or part thereof or cells therefrom exhibiting an indigenous  $\text{F}3\text{-S.H.}$  enzyme in a plant.

- 146 -

82. An isolated nucleic acid molecule comprising a sequence of nucleotides encoding or complementary to a sequence encoding a F3'5'H or a polypeptide having F3'5'H activity, wherein said nucleic acid molecule is derived from butterfly pea.

83. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 81, wherein the nucleotide sequence encodes a F3'5'H comprising an amino acid sequence selecting for SEQ ID NO:21 and an amino acid sequence having at least about 40% similarity to SEQ ID NO:21.

84. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 83, comprising a nucleotide sequence selected from SEQ ID NO:20, a nucleotide sequence having at least about 40% identity to SEQ ID NO:20 and a nucleotide sequence capable of hybridizing to SEQ ID NO:20 or its complement under low stringency conditions.

85. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 84, comprising the nucleotide sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:20.

86. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of any one of claims 1 to 4, wherein the nucleotide sequence comprises an overall percentage of less than or equal to 55% of the nucleotides

- (i) A, or
- (ii) T, or
- (iii) A and T.

87. An isolated nucleic acid molecule comprising SEQ ID NO:5 or a functional equivalent thereof.

88. An isolated nucleic acid molecule comprising SEQ ID NO:30 or a functional equivalent thereof.

89. An isolated nucleic acid molecule which has been modified so as to comprise a sequence of nucleotides according to a sequence encoding R<sub>3</sub><sup>5</sup>H or a polypeptide having R<sub>3</sub><sup>5</sup>H activity wherein expression of said nucleic acid molecule in a rose petal tissue results in detectable levels of depthinidin or depthinidin-<sup>b</sup> based molecules as measured by a chromatographic technique wherein the nucleic acid molecule is derived from a plant selected from the list comprising *Pteronia spp.*, *Centaurium spp.* and *Clitoria spp.*

90. An isolated nucleic acid molecule which has been modified so as to comprise a sequence of nucleotides according to a sequence encoding R<sub>3</sub><sup>5</sup>H or a polypeptide having R<sub>3</sub><sup>5</sup>H activity wherein expression of said nucleic acid molecule in a rose petal tissue results in a sufficient level and length of transcipt which is measured by a chromatographic technique wherein the nucleic acid molecule is derived from a plant selected from the list comprising *Pteronia spp.*, *Centaurium spp.* and *Clitoria spp.*

91. The use of a nucleic acid sequence as defined in claim 89 or 90 in the manufacture of a generic construct capable of expressing R<sub>3</sub><sup>5</sup>H or down-regulating an endogenous R<sub>3</sub><sup>5</sup>H enzyme in a plant.

92. The use of a nucleic acid sequence as defined in claim 89 or 90 in the manufacture of a generic construct capable of part thereof or cells therefrom.

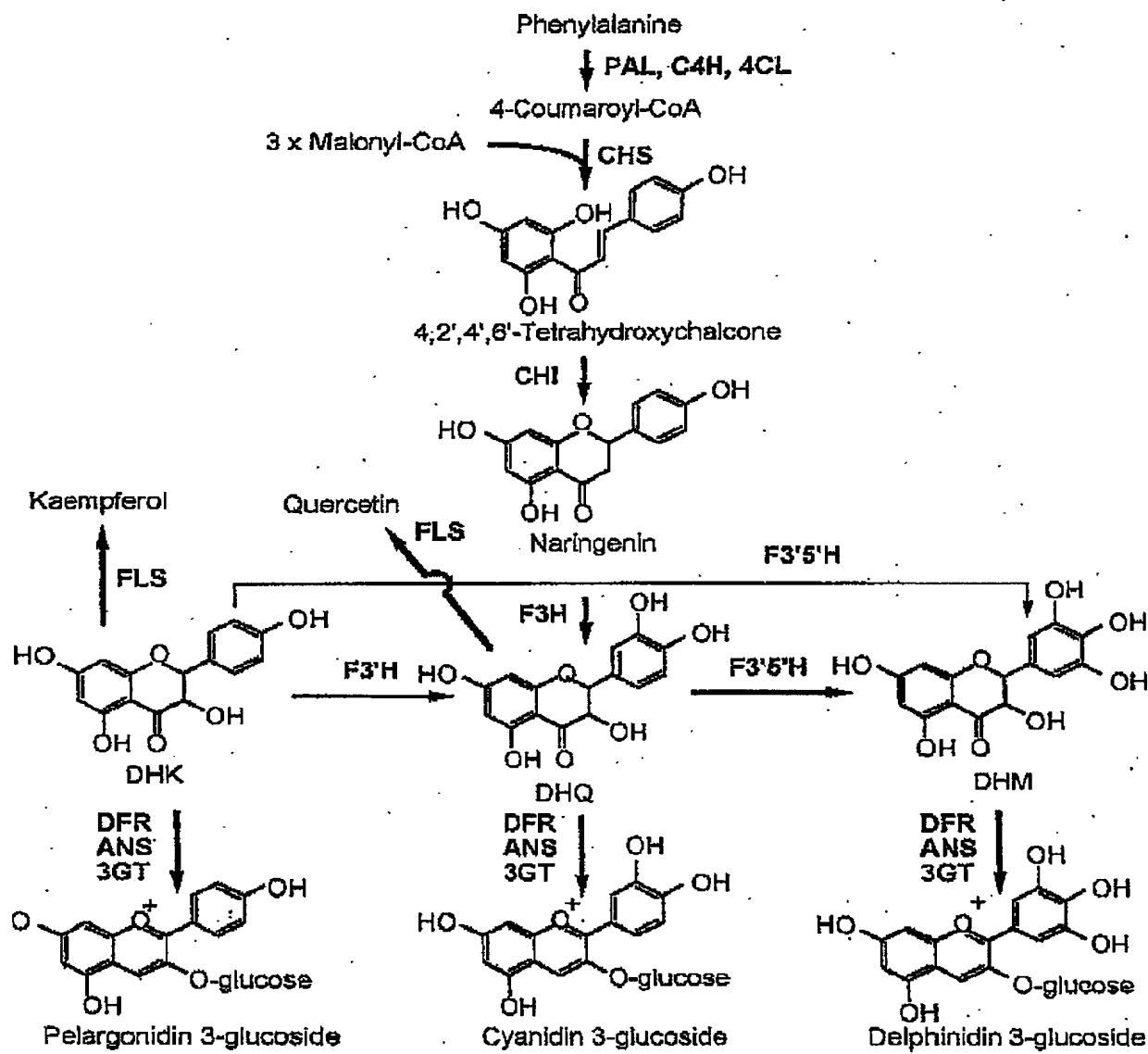
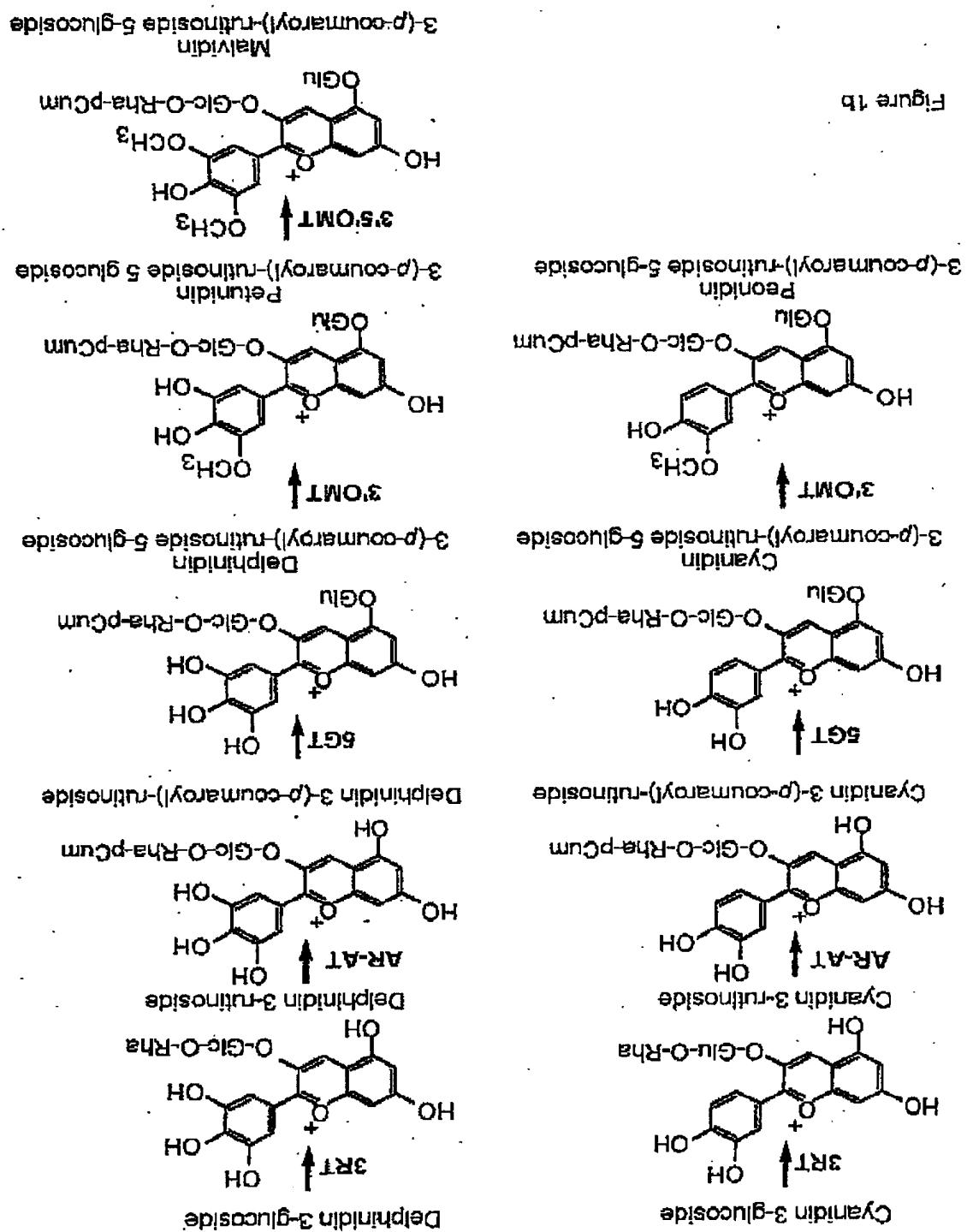
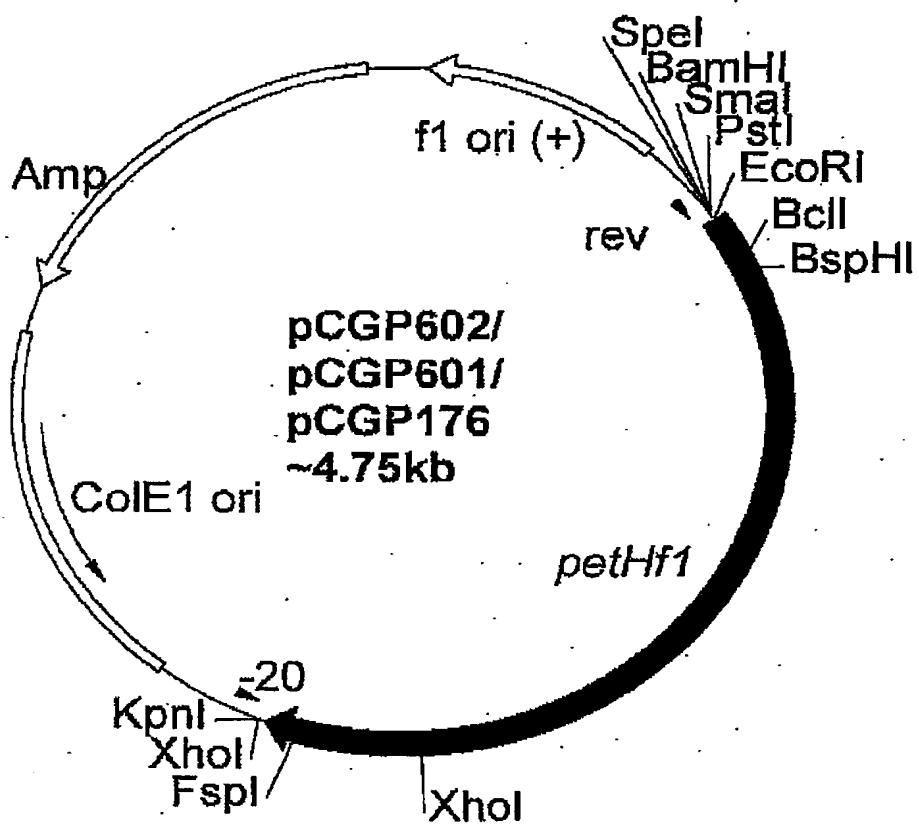


Figure 1a

Figure 1b





Replicon: pBluescript SK (+) vector 2.95kb

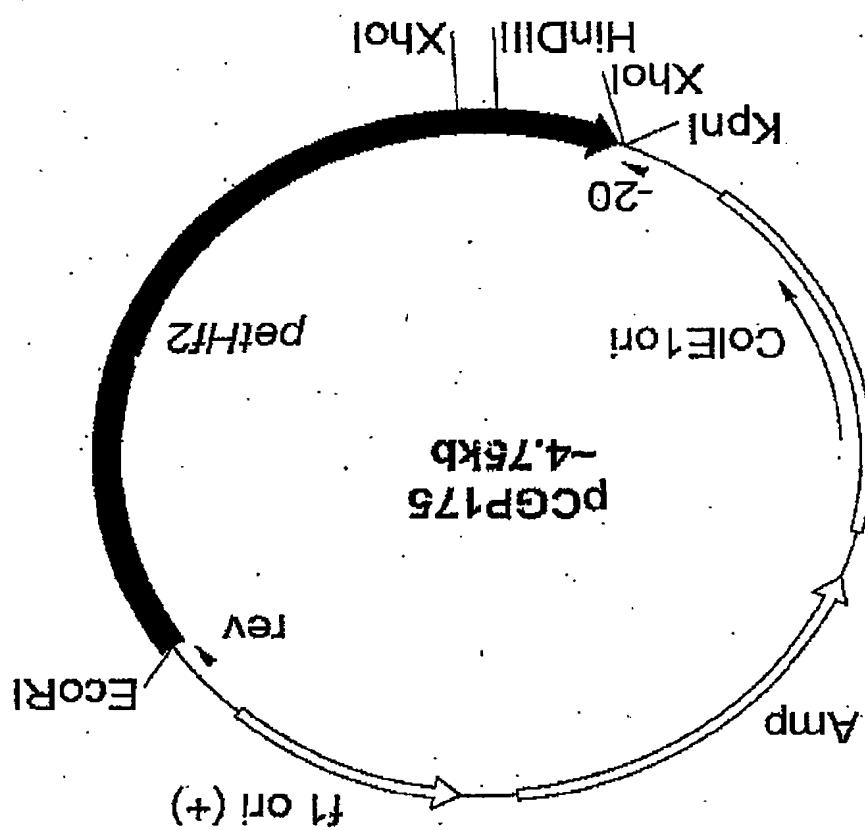
Insert: ~1.8kb petunia F3'5'H *petHf1* cDNA homologs from *P. hybrida* cv. OGB

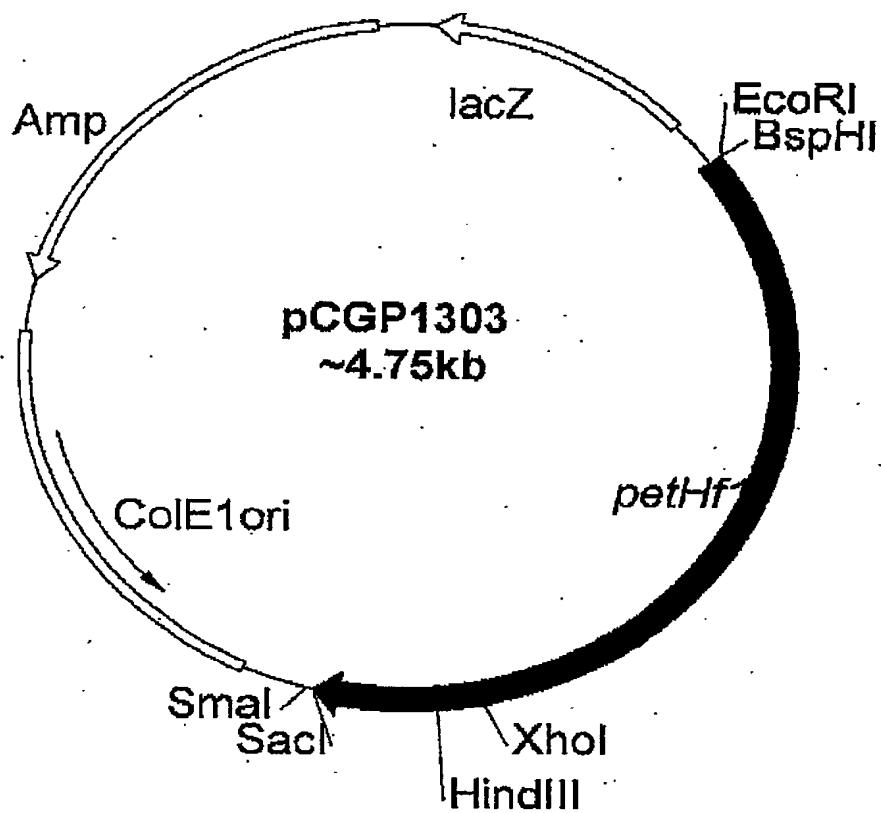
Figure 2

Figure 3

Insert: ~1.8kb petunia F3'5'H *petHf2* cDNA  
from *P. hybrida* cv. OGB

Replicon: pBluescript SK (+) vector 2.95kb





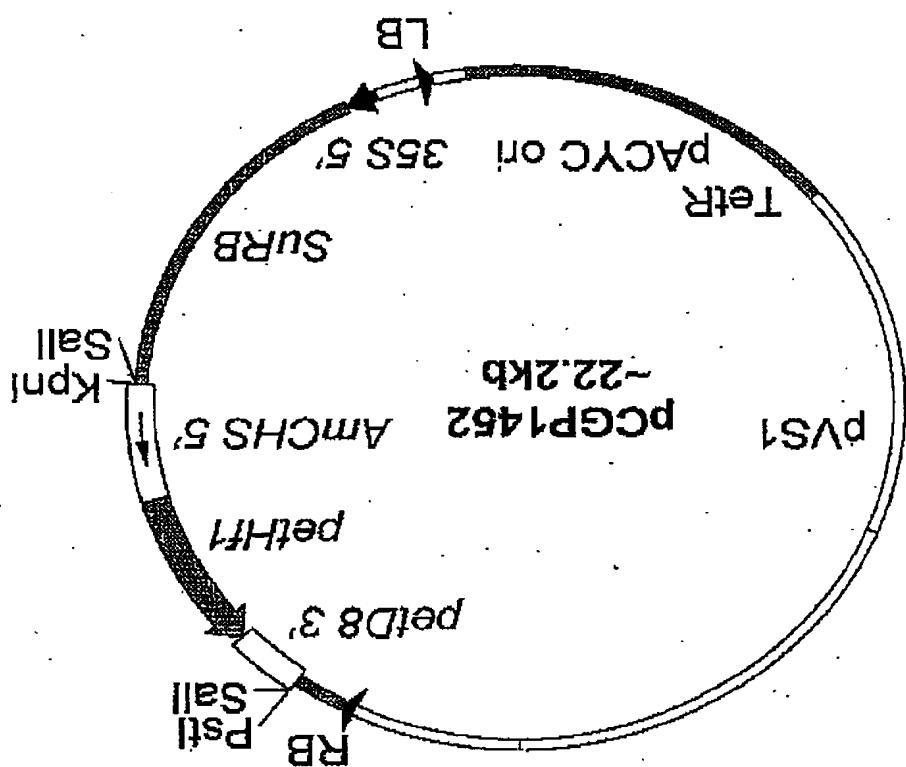
Replicon: ~2.7kb EcoRI (blunted) pUC19 vector

Insert: ~1.6kb BspHI (blunted)/FspI fragment containing petunia F3'5'H *petHf1* cDNA from pCGP601

Figure 4

Figure 5

Replicon: ~18.7kb Small pWT2132 vector  
Inser<sup>t</sup>: ~3.5kb PstI (blunted) fragment  
containing AmCHS 5'; petHfr; petD8 3' gene  
from pCGP485



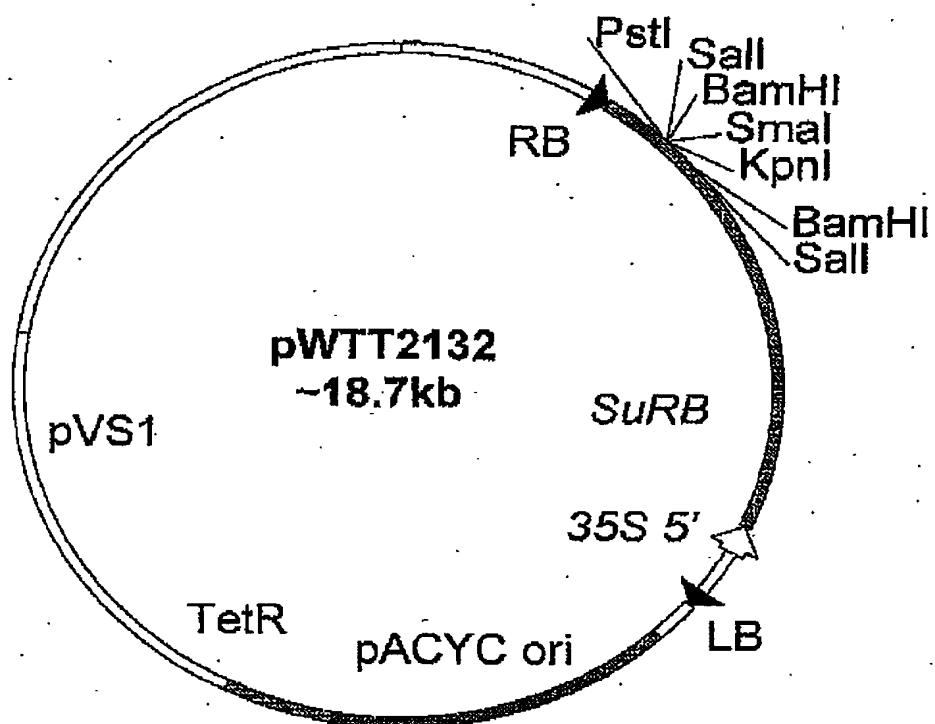
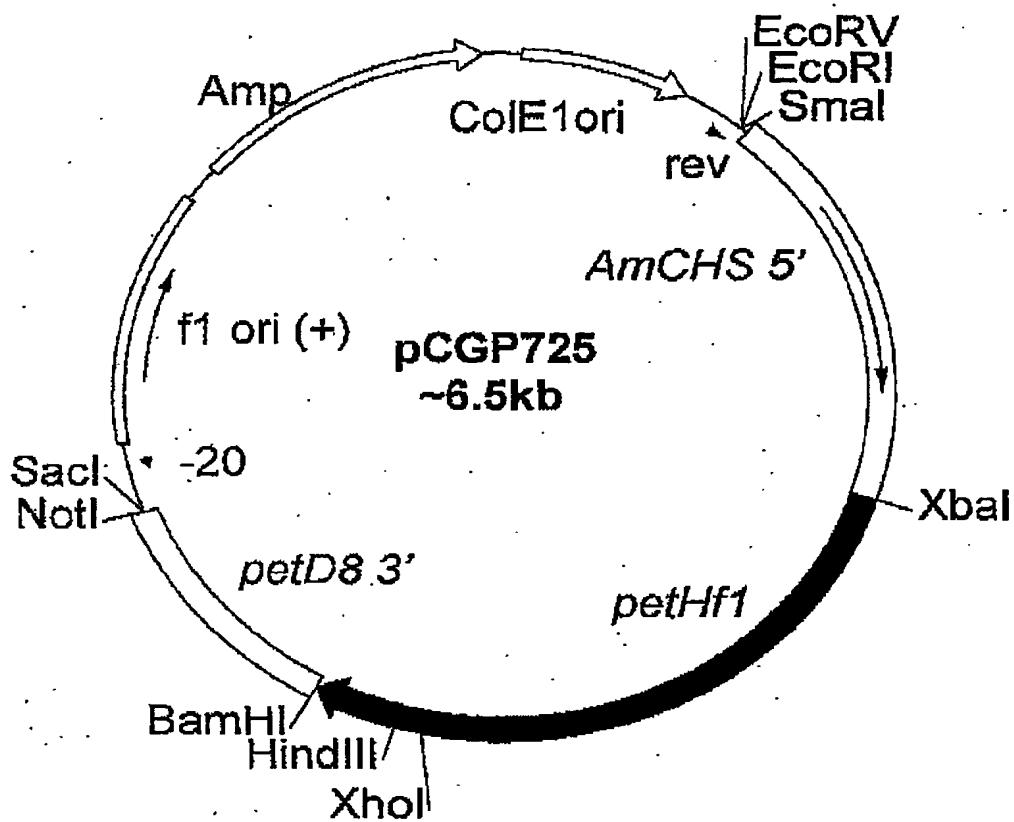


Figure 6

{  
}

{  
}



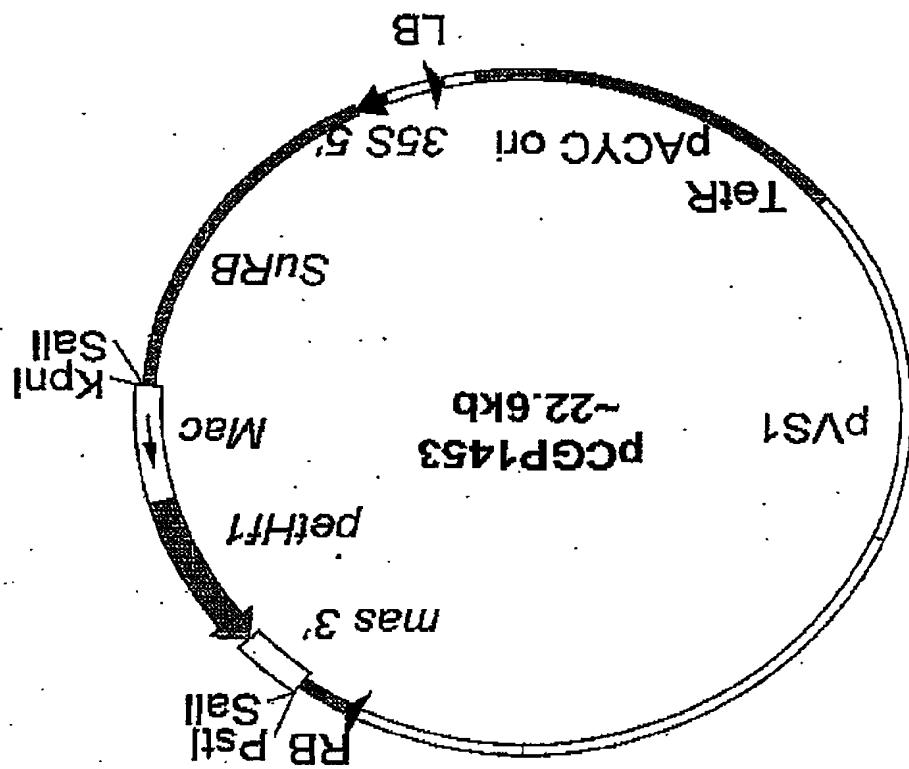
Replicon: 2.95kb (BamHI/XbaI) blunted vector fragment of pBluescript II KS (+).

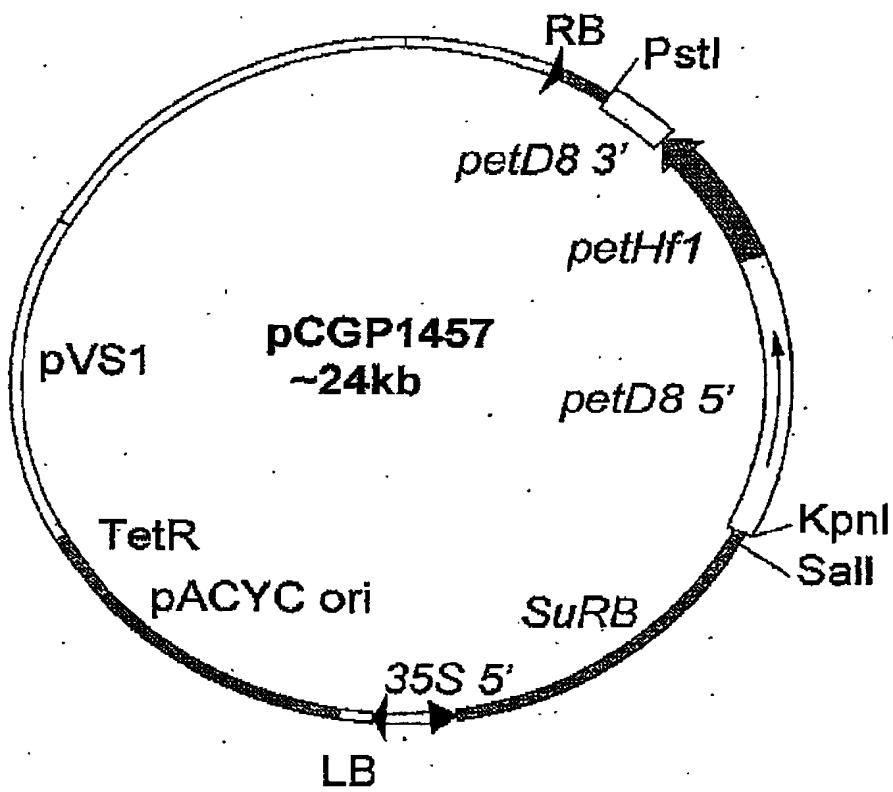
Insert: ~3.5kb PstI (blunted) fragment containing *AmCHS 5'*: *petHf1*: *petD8 3'* gene from pCGP483

Figure 7

Figure 8

Replicon: ~18.7kb Small PWT2132 vector  
Inset: ~3.9kb PstI (bluntended) fragment  
containing Mac; petHfr; mas 3' gene from  
pCGP628





Replicon: ~18.7kb SmaI/PstI pWTT2132 vector

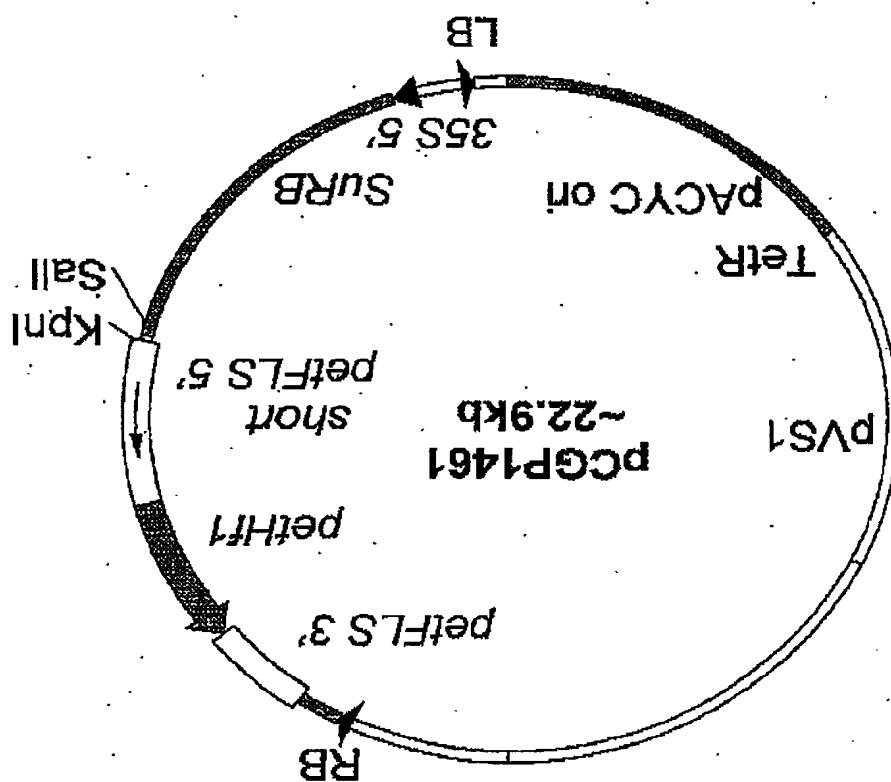
Insert: ~5.3kb XbaI (blunted)/PstI fragment containing *petD8 5'*; *petHf1*; *petD8 3'* gene from pCGP1107

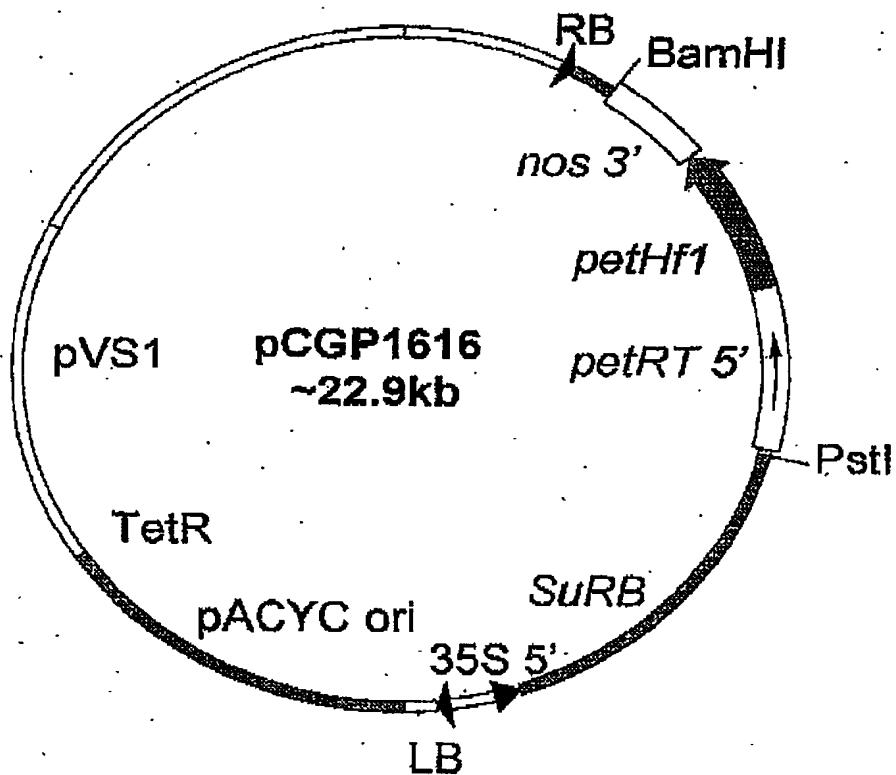
Figure 9

Figure 10

Insert: ~4.35kb SacI (blunted)/KpnI fragment  
containing shortF<sub>L</sub>S 5'; petH<sub>F1</sub>; petF<sub>L</sub>S 3' gene  
from pCGP497

Replicon: ~18.7kb PstI (blunted)/KpnI  
pWTT2132 vector





Replicon: ~18.7kb PstI/BamHI pWTT2132 vector

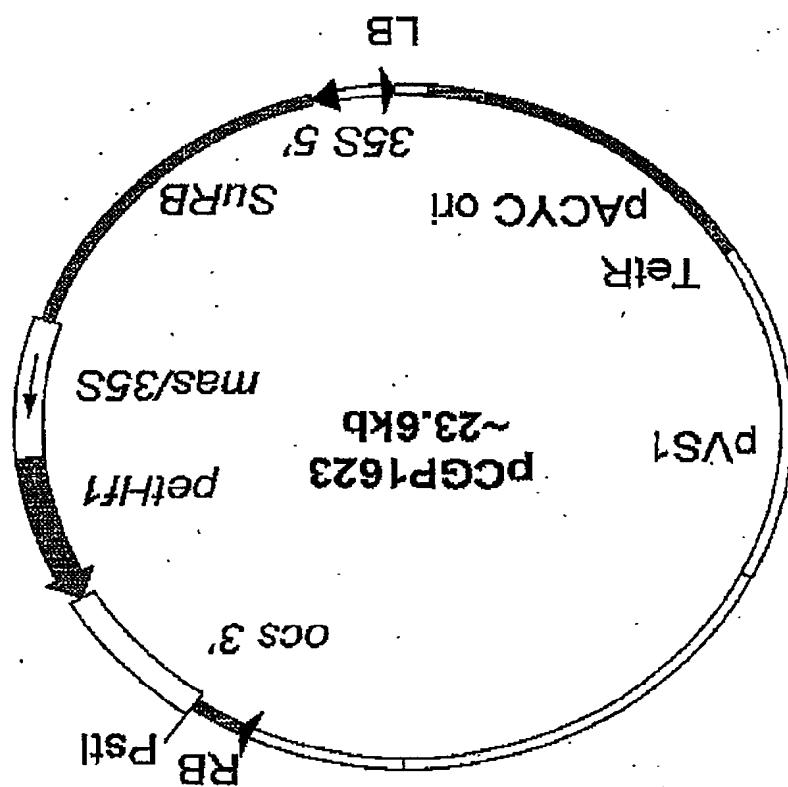
Insert: ~3kb PstI/BamHI fragment containing *petRT5'*: *petHf1*: *nos 3'* gene from pCGP846

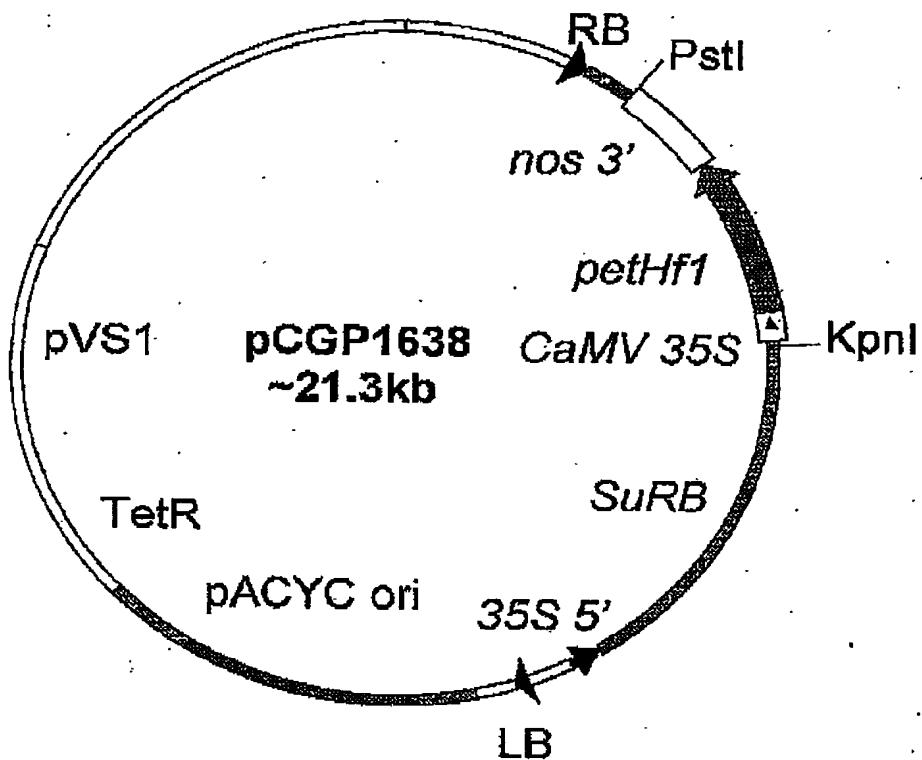
Figure 11

Figure 12

Inset: ~4.9kb Xhol fragment containing  
mas/35S; petHf1; ocs 3' gene from PCGP1619

Replicon: ~18.7kb Sall PWT2132 vector





Replicon: ~18.7kb SmaI pWTT2132 vector

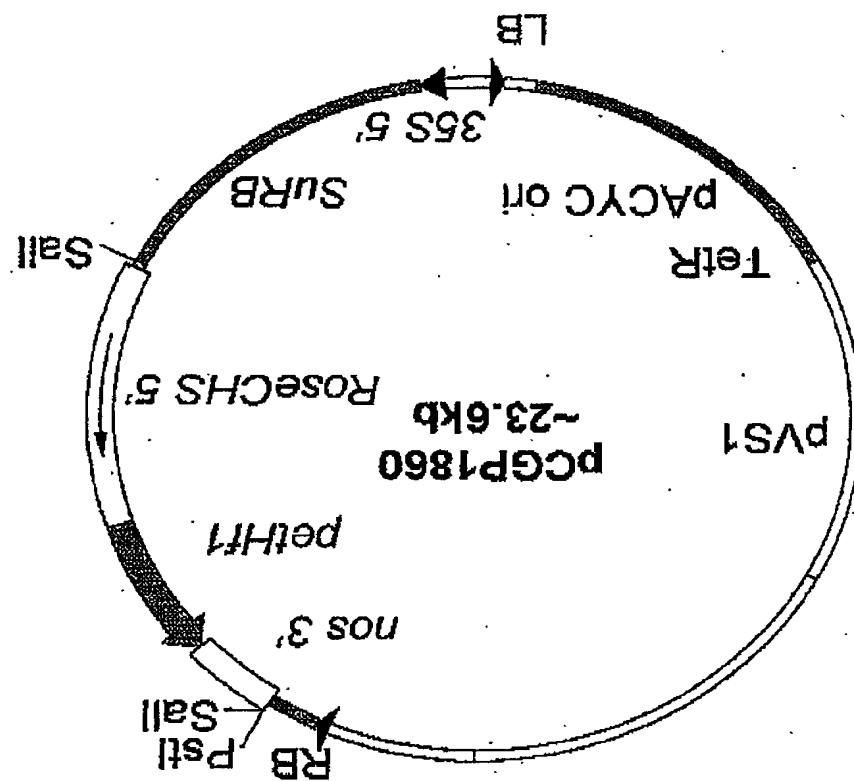
Insert: ~2.6kb (PstI/EcoRI) blunted fragment  
containing CaMV 35S: *petHf1*: *ocs* 3' gene from  
pCGP1636

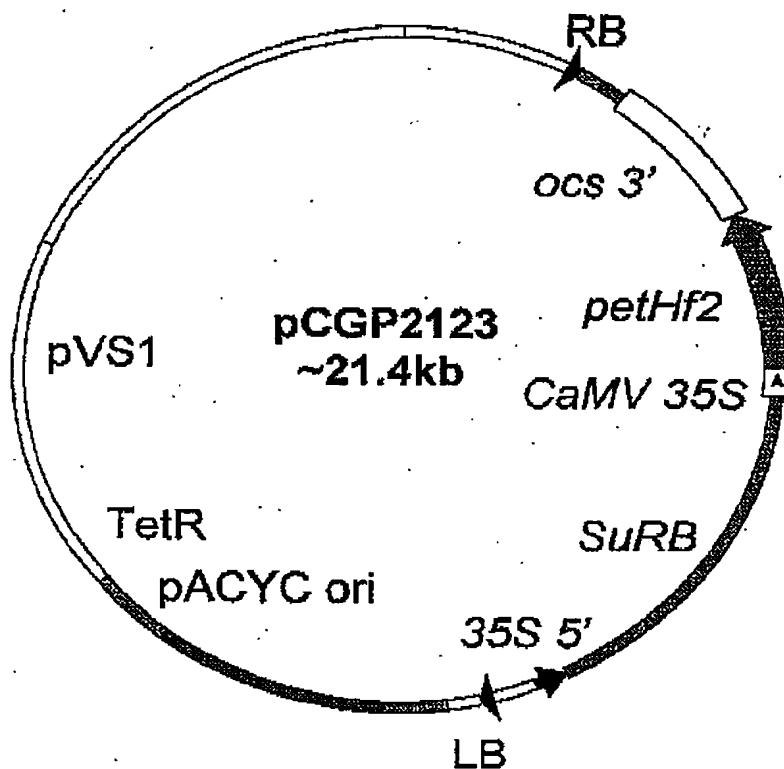
Figure 13

Figure 14

Insert: ~4.9kb BgIII fragment from  
containing RoseCHS 5'; pETHT1; nos 3', gene  
from PCGP200

Replicon: ~18.7kb BamHI PWT2132  
vector





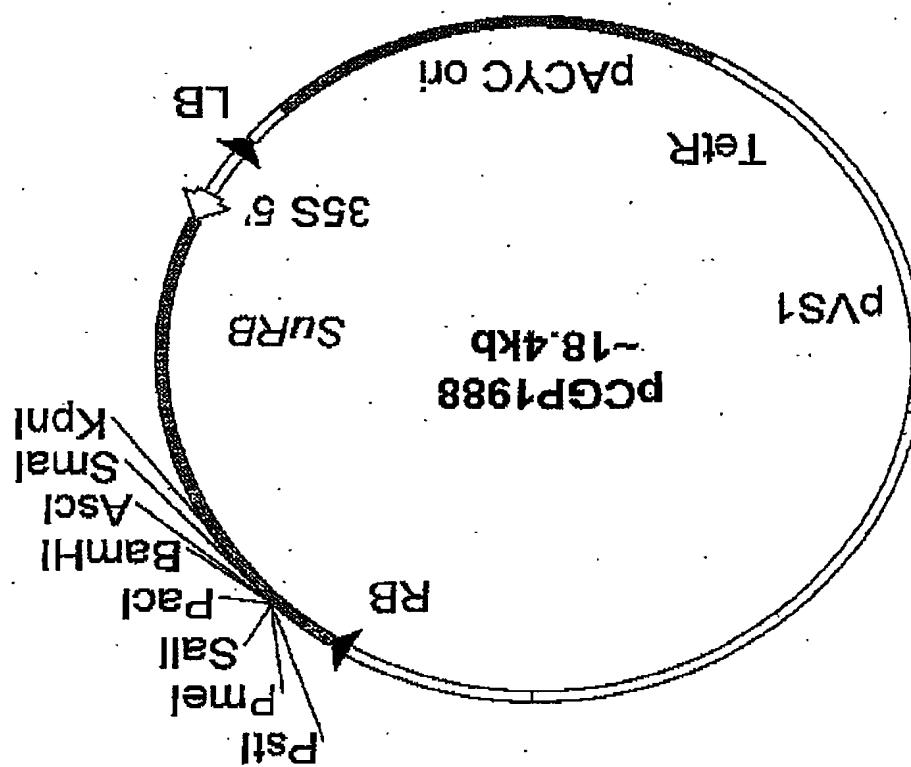
Replicon: ~18.4kb Asp718 (blunted)  
pCGP1988 vector

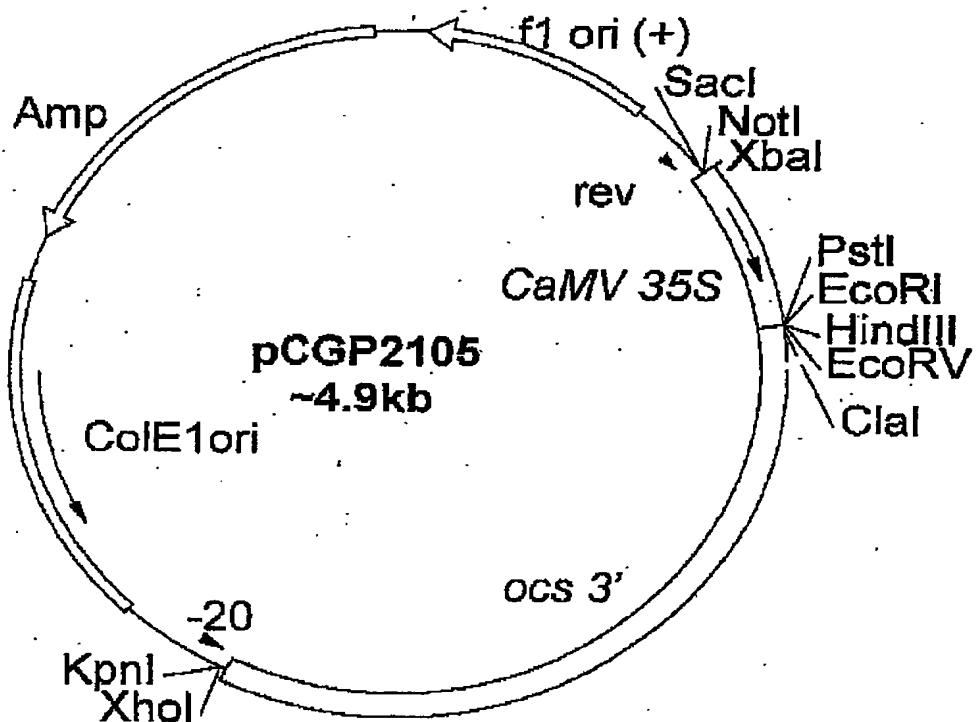
Insert: ~3.7kb (Asp718/XbaI) blunted  
fragment containing CaMV 35S: *petHf2*:  
*ocs* 3' gene from pCGP2109

Figure 15

Figure 16

Insert: ~66bp EcoRI (blunted)/PstI fragment  
containing multi-cloning site from pNEB193  
Replicon: ~18.4kb Sall (blunted)/PstI vector  
fragment from pWT2132





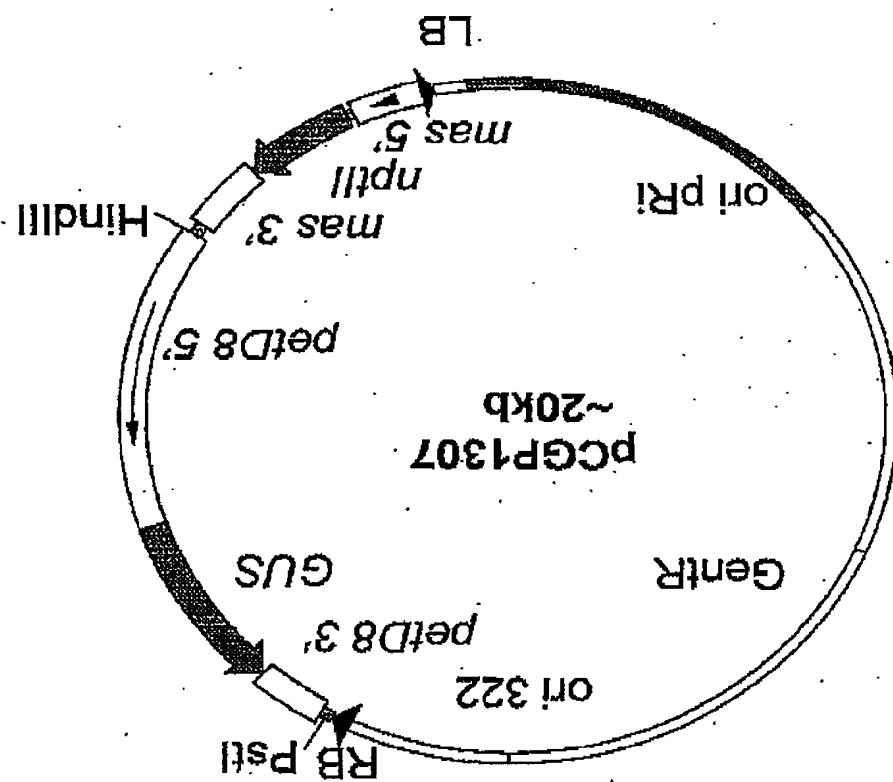
Replicon: ~3.3 kb HincII/Xhol vector fragment from pCGP2000 (containing CaMV 35S promoter fragment in pBluescript SK)

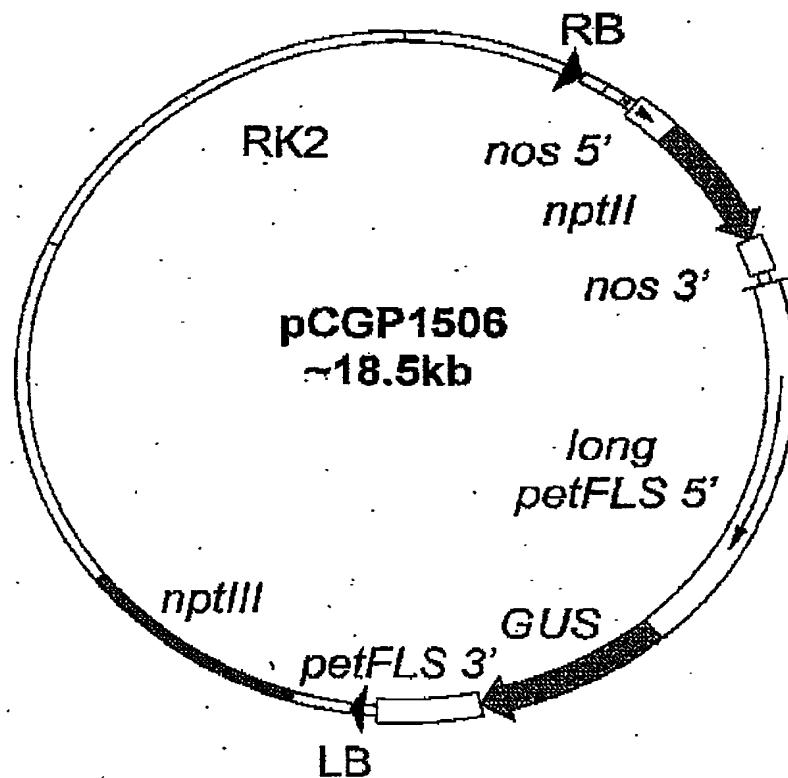
Insert: ~1.6kb EcoRI (blunted)/ Xhol ocs 3' fragment from pKIWI101

Figure 17.

Figure 18

petD8 5'; GUS; petD8 3' gene from pCGP1106  
lnter: ~5.3kb HindIII/PstI fragment containing  
Replicon: ~15kb HindIII/PstI pCGN1548 vector



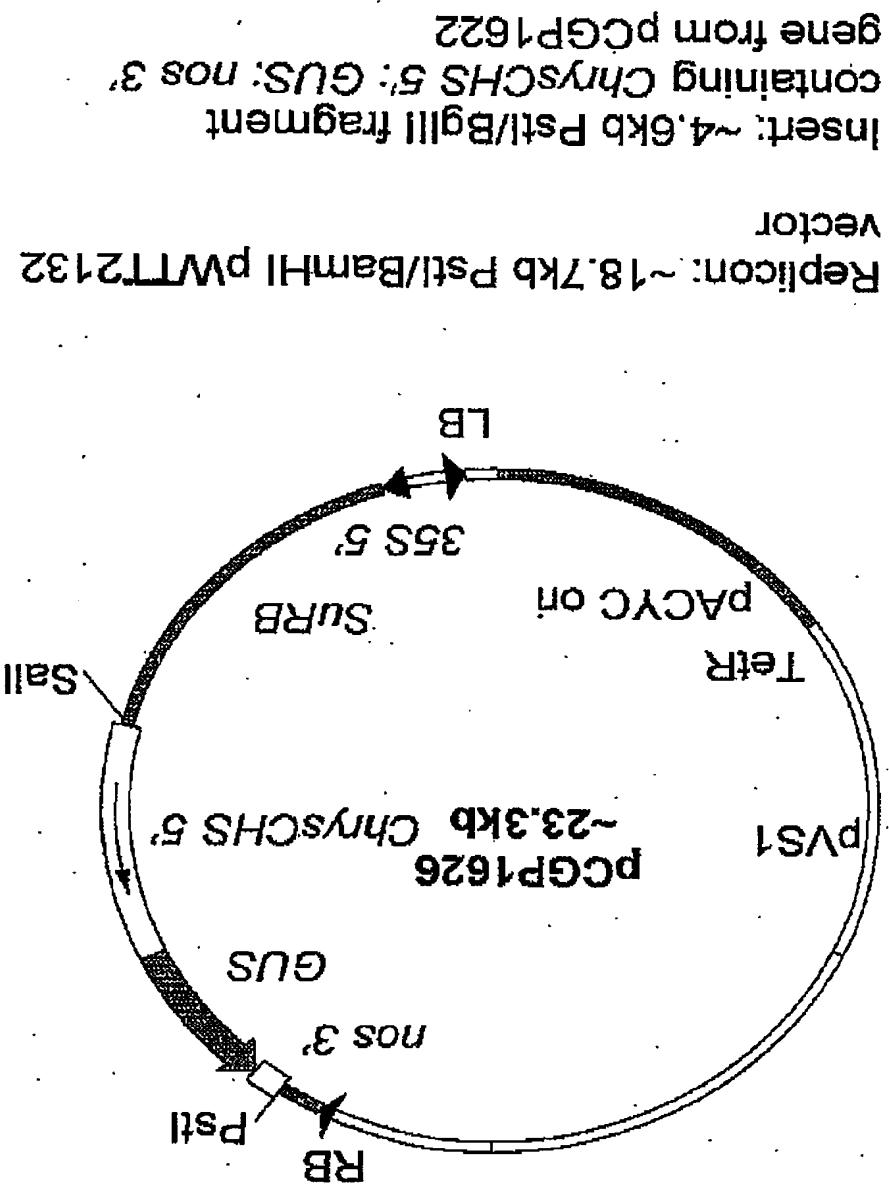


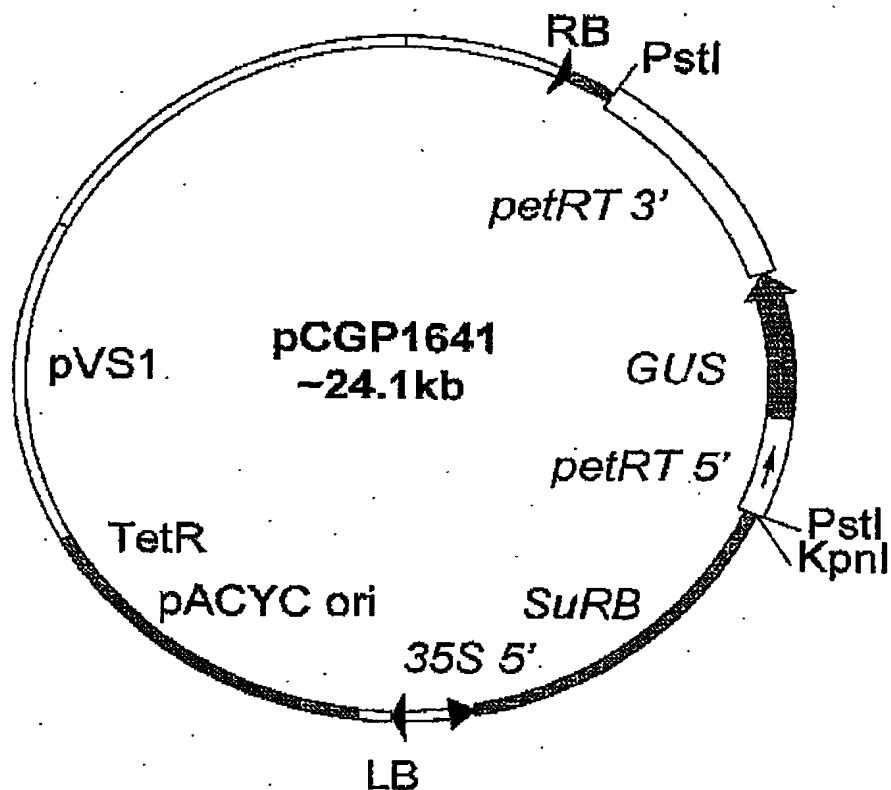
Replicon: ~11.8kb BamHI (GA-filled)/SacI  
pBIN19 vector

Insert: ~6.7kb Xhol (TC-filled)/SacI  
fragment containing *longpetFLS 5'*: GUS:  
*petFLS 3'* gene from pCGP496

Figure 19

Figure 20





Replicon: ~18.7kb PstI pWTT2132 vector

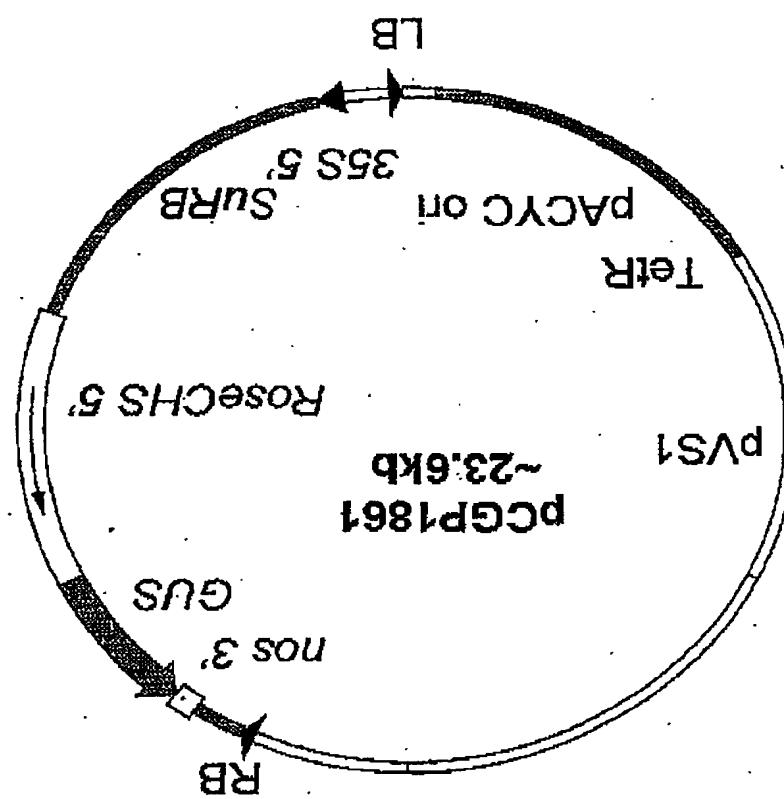
Insert: ~5.4kb PstI fragment containing  
petRT 5'; GUS: petRT 3' gene from  
pCGP1628

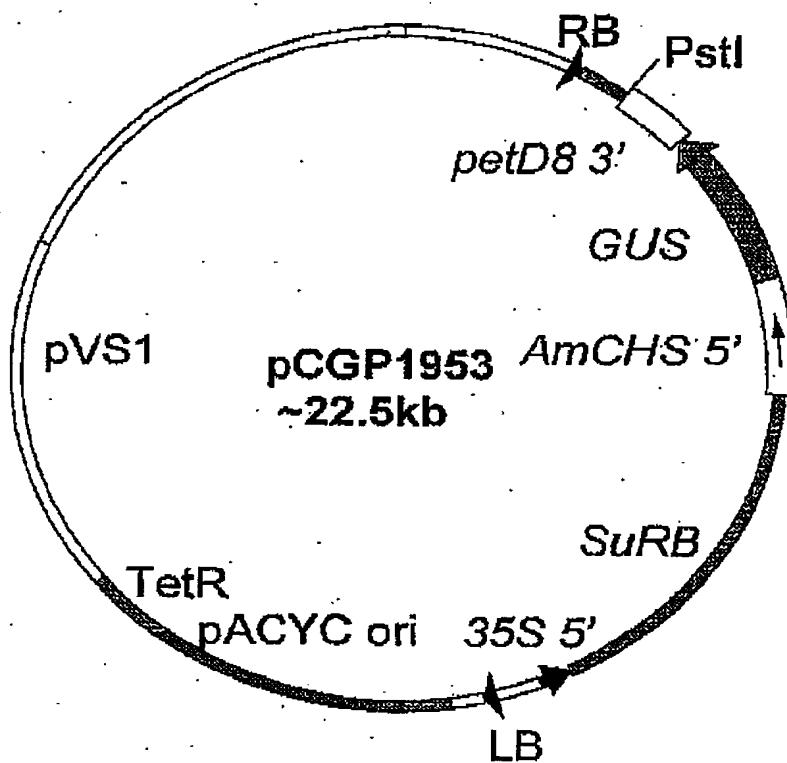
Figure 21

Figure 22

Insert: ~5kb BgIII fragment containing  
RoseCHS 5'; GUS: nos 3' gene from  
pCGP197

Replicon: ~18.7kb BamHI pWT2132  
vector



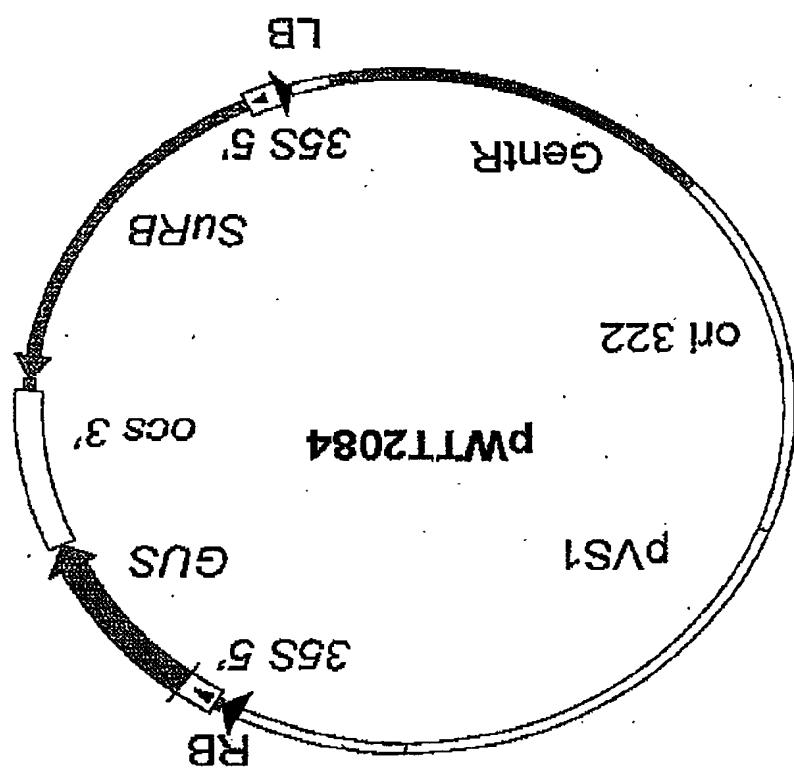


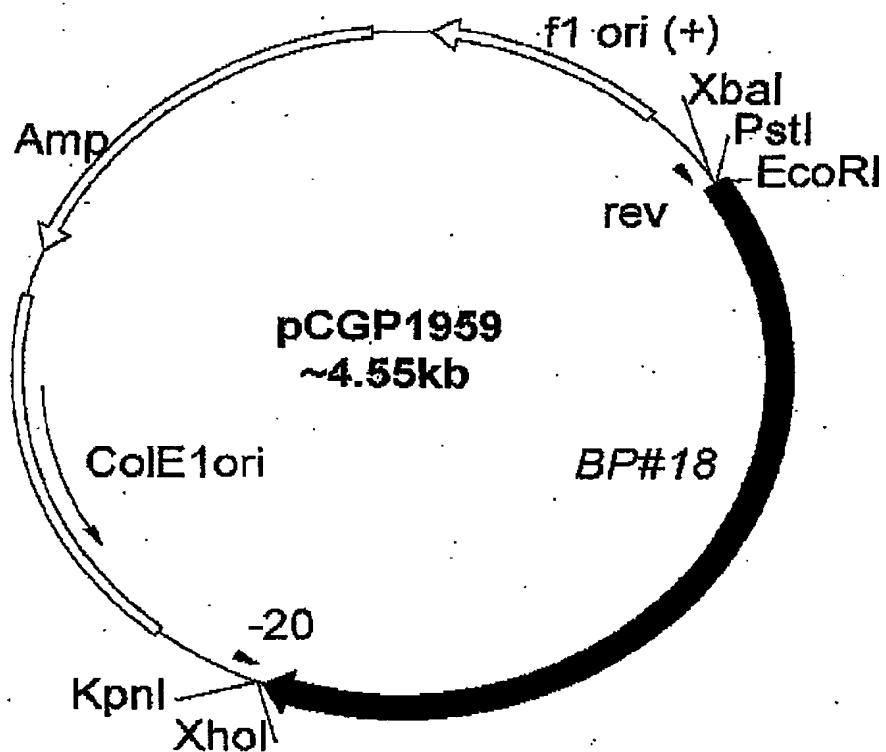
Replicon: ~18.7kb Asp718 (blunted)  
pWTT2132 vector

Insert: ~3.8kb (EagI/PstI) blunted  
fragment containing *AmCHS 5'*: *GUS*:  
*petD8 3'* gene from pCGP1952

Figure 23

Figure 24





Replicon: pBluescript SK II (+) vector 2.95kb

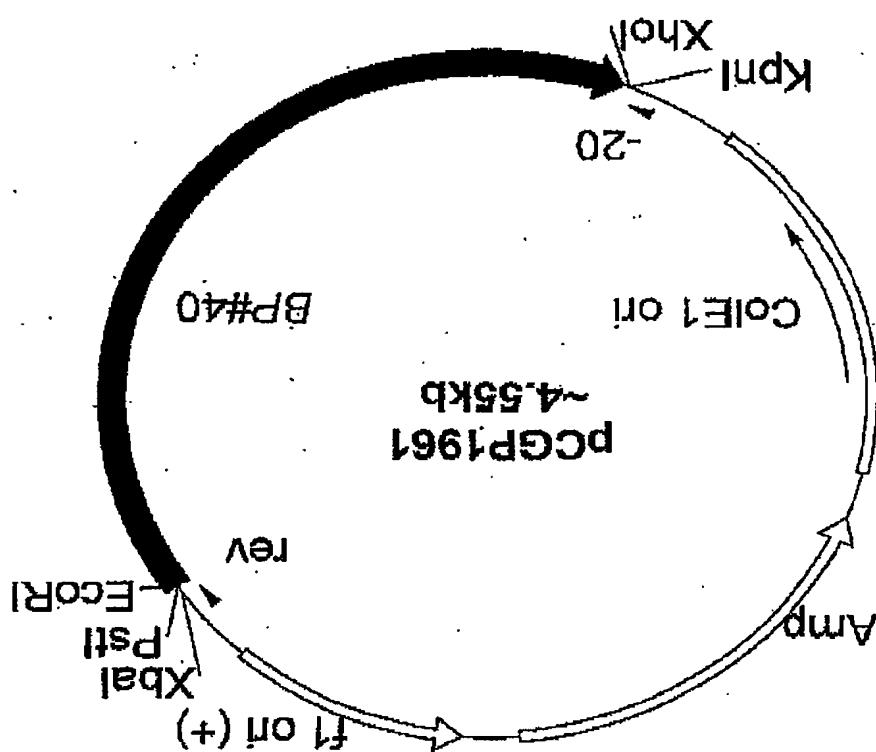
Insert: ~1.6kb *pansy F3'5'H BP#18* cDNA from  
*Viola spp.* cv. Black Pansy

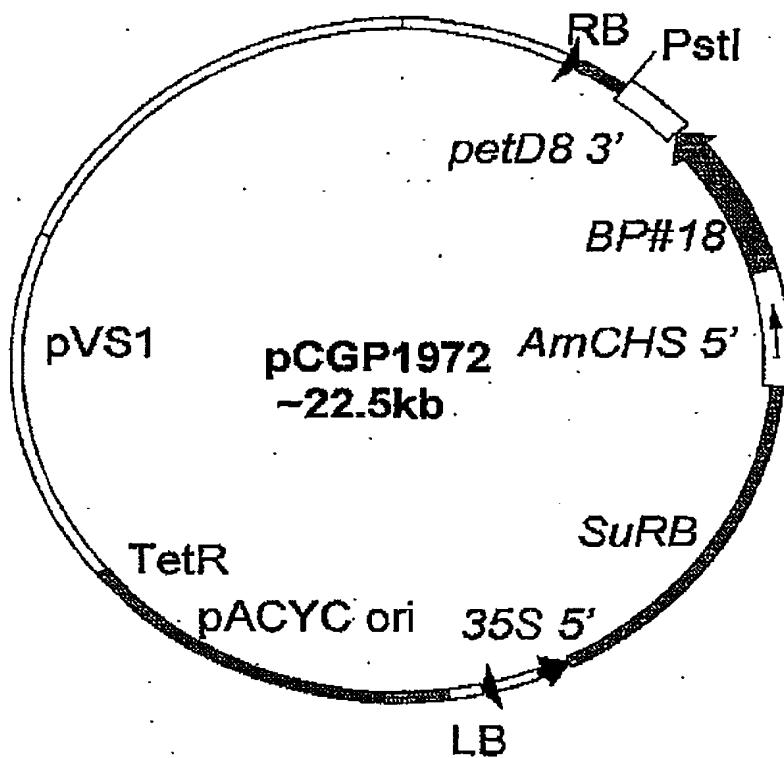
Figure 25

Figure 26

Insert: ~1.6kb pansy F3'5'H BP#40 cDNA  
from *Viola spp.* cv. Black Pansy

Replicon: pBluescript SK II (+) vector  
2.95kb





Replicon: ~18.7kb Asp718 (blunted)  
pWTT2132 vector

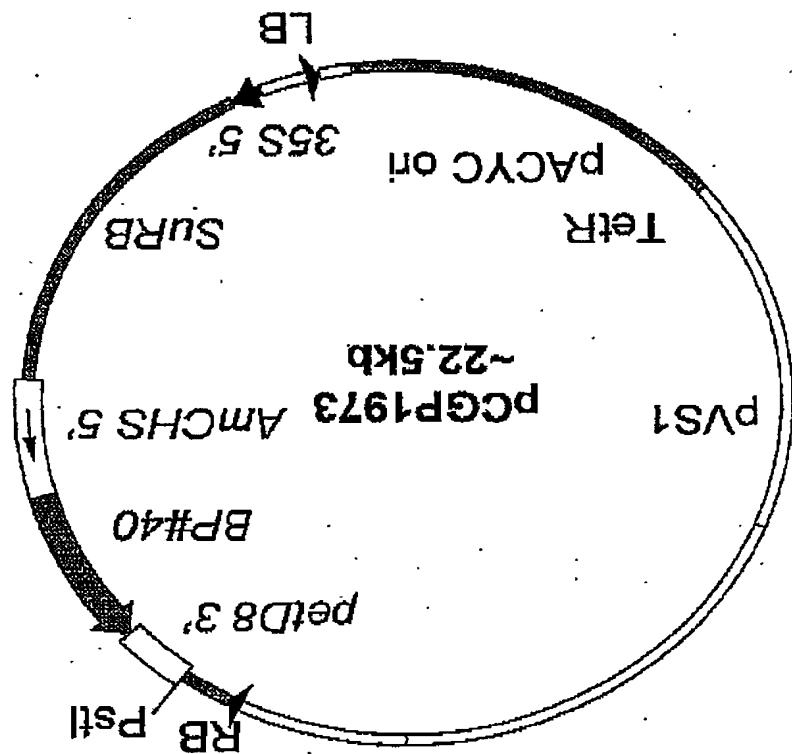
Insert: ~3.8kb NotI (blunted)/ EcoRV  
fragment containing *AmCHS 5'*: *BP#18*:  
*petD8 3'* gene from pCGP1970

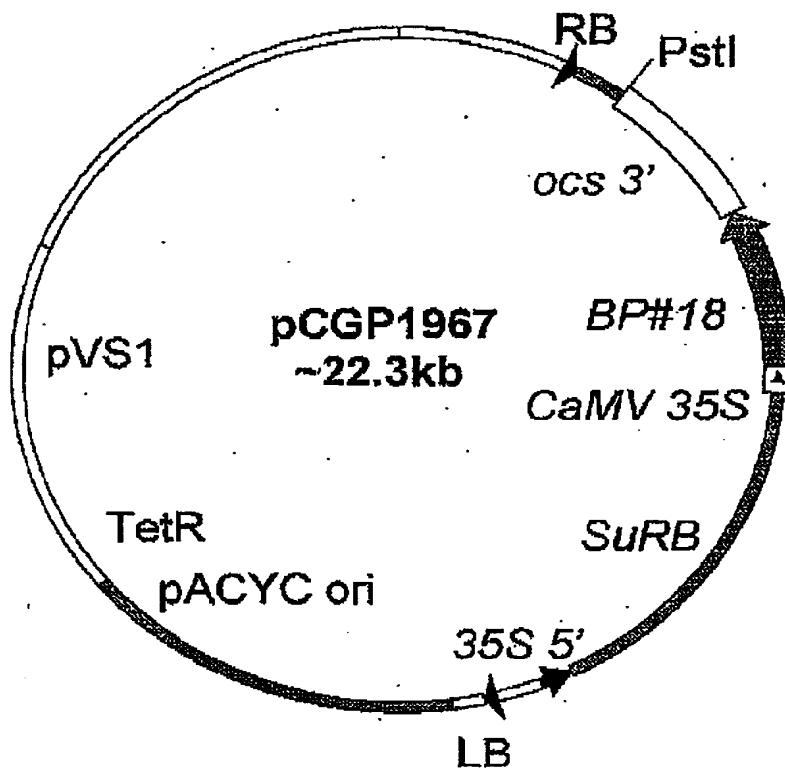
Figure 27

Figure 28

Insert: ~3.8kb NotI (blunted)/EcoRV  
fragment containing AmChS 5'; BP#40;  
petD8 3' gene from pCGP1971

Replication: ~18.7kb Asp718 (blunted)  
PWT2132 vector





Replicon: ~18.7kb Asp718 (blunted)  
pWTT2132 vector

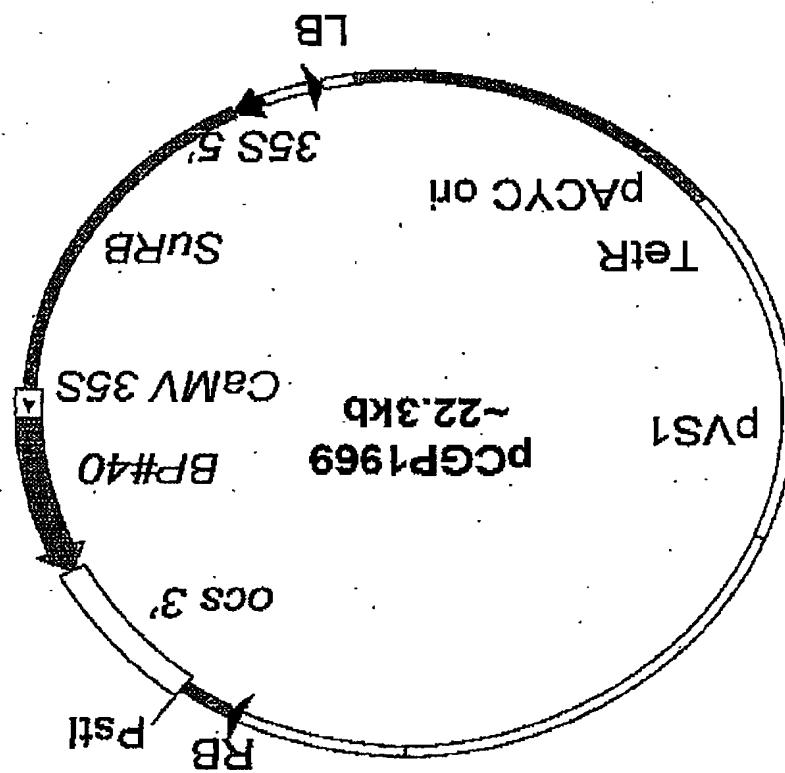
Insert: ~3.6kb (Xhol /XbaI) blunted  
fragment containing CaMV 35S: BP#18:  
ocs 3' gene from pCGP1965

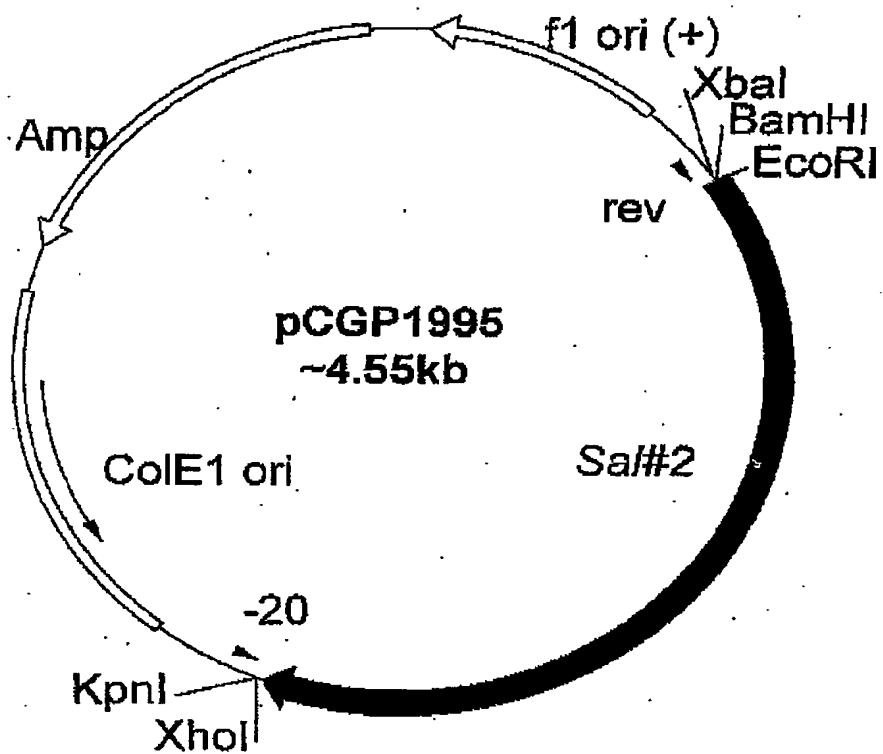
Figure 29

Figure 30

Inser<sup>t</sup>: ~3.6kb (XbaI/XbaI) blunted  
fragment containing CAMV 35S; BP#40;  
OCS 3' gene from PCGP1966

Replicon: ~18.7kb Asp718 (blunted)  
PWT2132 vector





Replicon: pBluescript SK II (+) vector 2.95kb

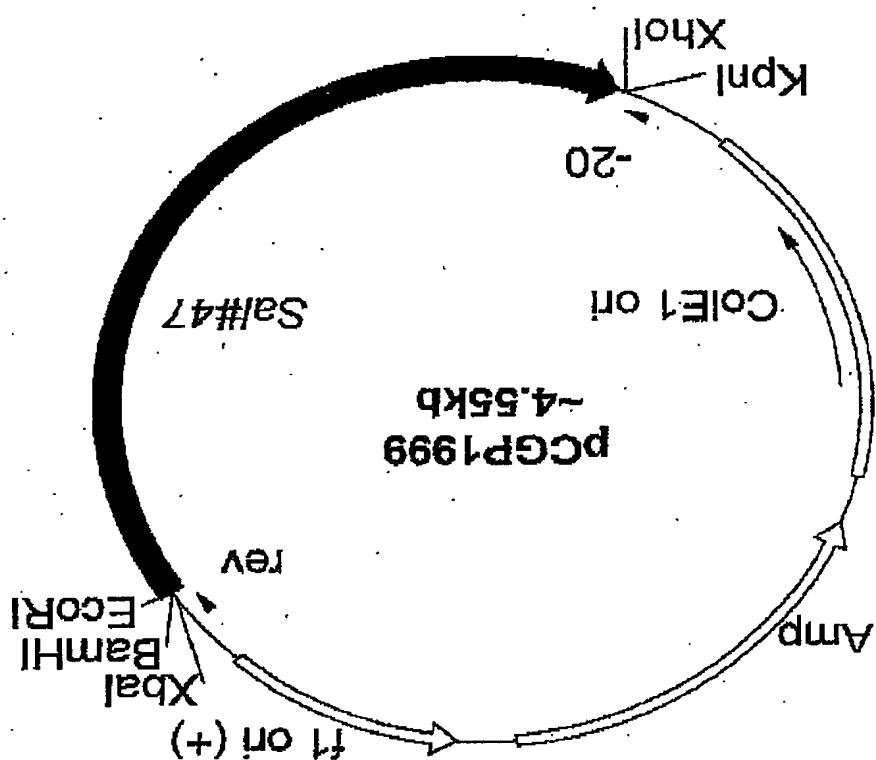
Insert: ~1.6kb F3'5'H Sa#2 cDNA from  
*Salvia spp.*

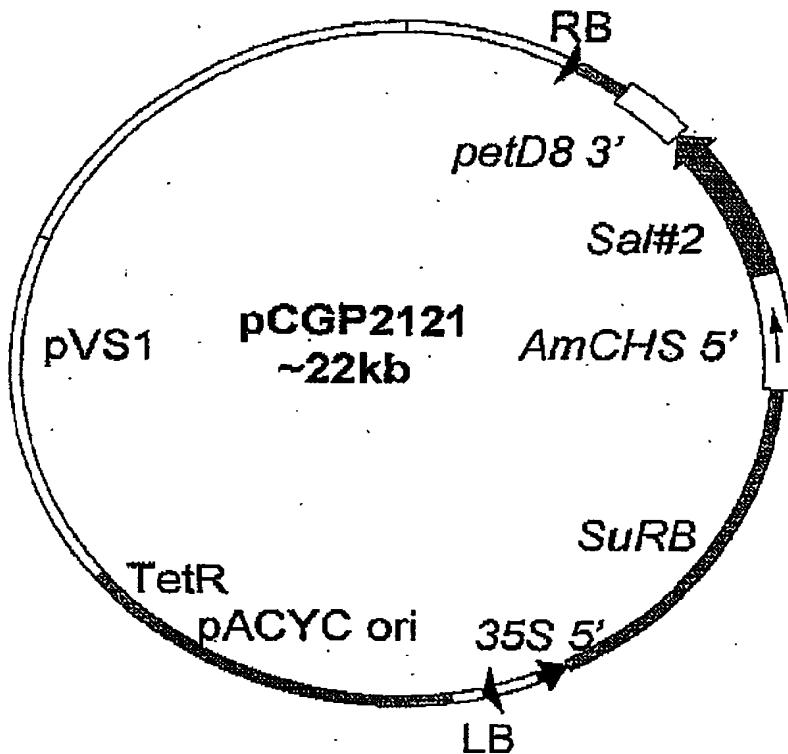
Figure 31

Figure 32

Insect: ~1.6kb F3'5'H *Sal*#47 cDNA from  
*Salvia spp.*

Replicon: pBluescript SK II (+) vector  
2.95kb



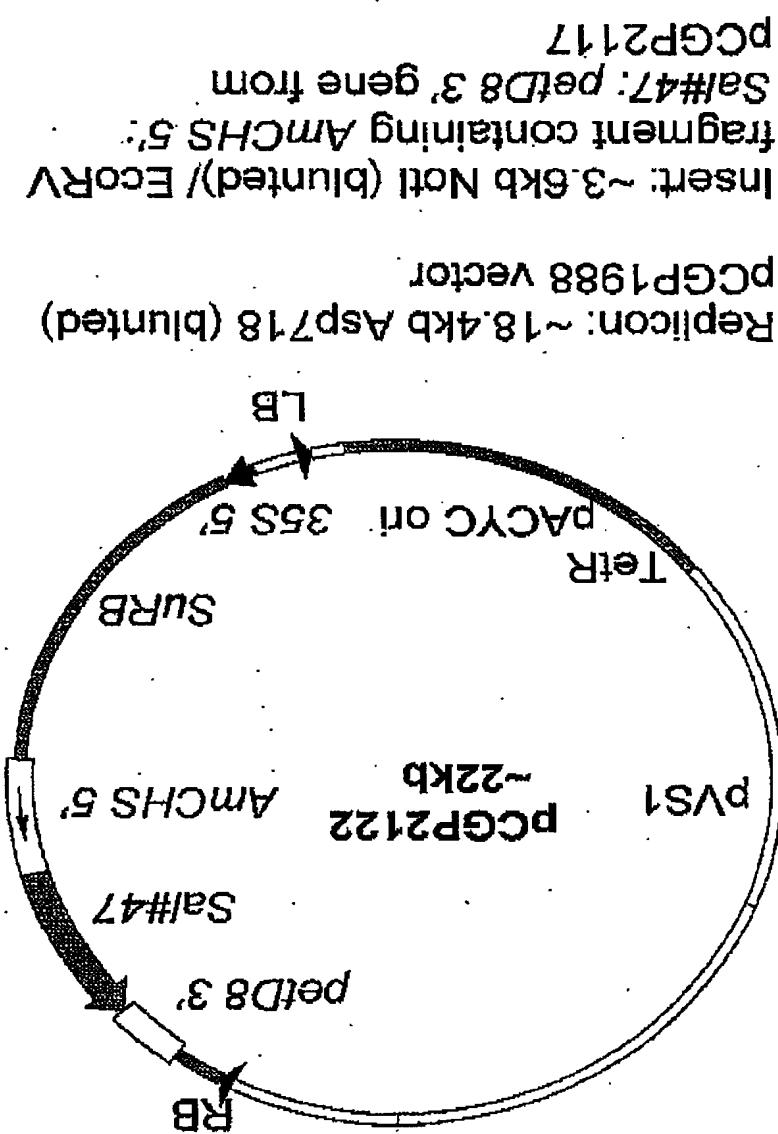


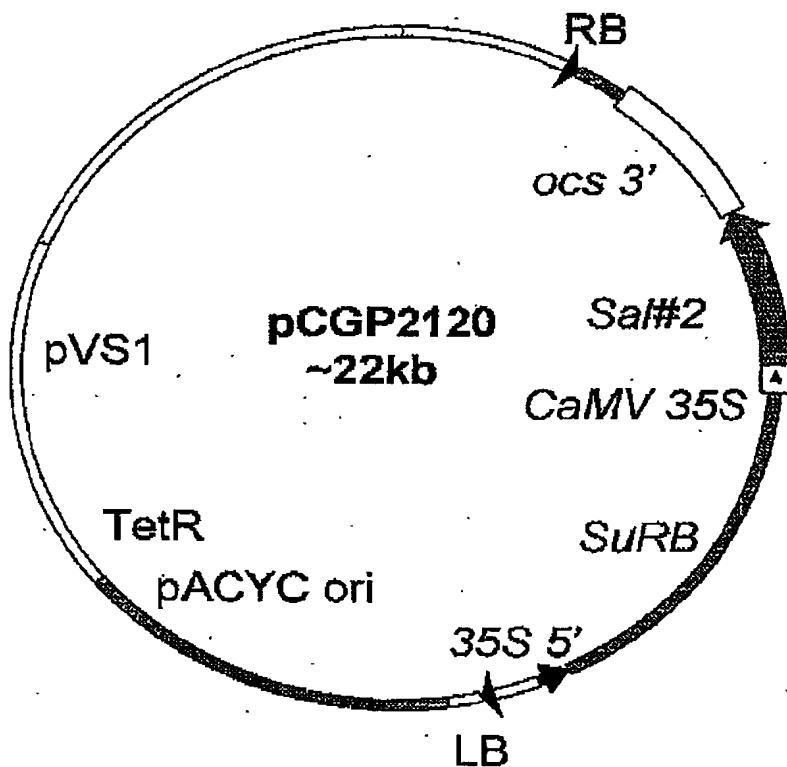
Replicon: ~18.4kb Asp718 (blunted)  
pCGP1988 vector

Insert: ~3.6kb NotI (blunted)/ EcoRV  
fragment containing *AmCHS 5'*; *Sa#2*;  
*petD8 3'* gene from pCGP2116

Figure 33

Figure 34





Replicon: ~18.4kb Asp718 (blunted)  
pCGP1988 vector

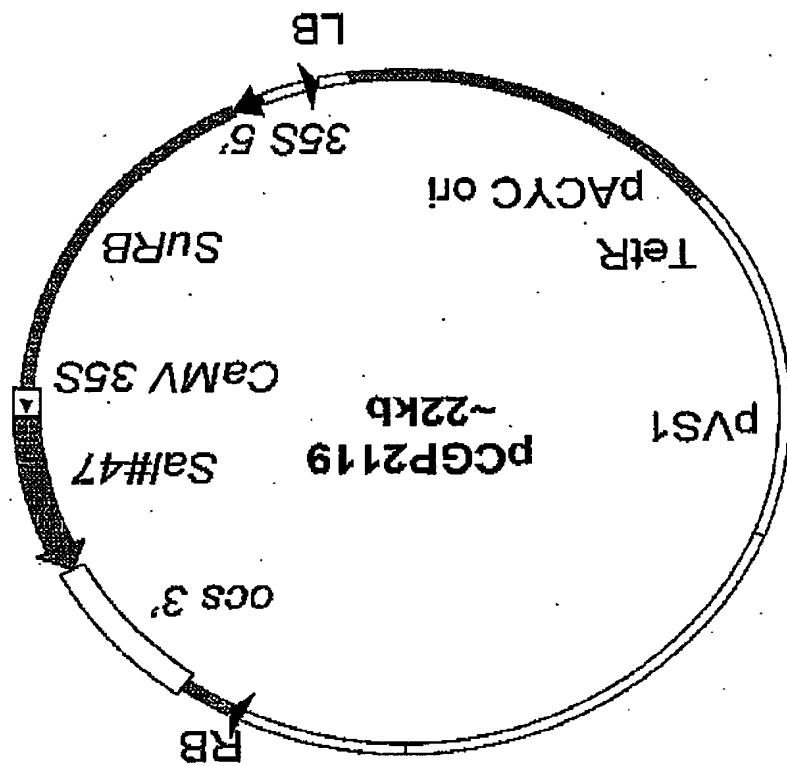
Insert: ~3.6kb (Xhol/XbaI) blunted  
fragment containing CaMV 35S:  
Sal#2; ocs 3' gene from pCGP2112

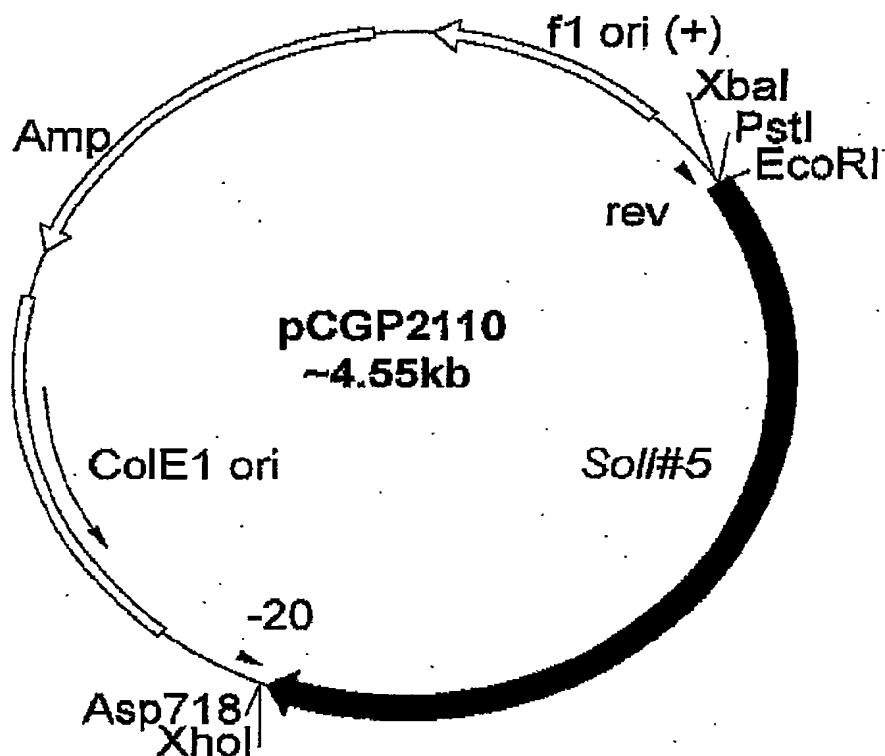
Figure 35

Figure 36

Inset: ~3.6kb (XbaI/XbaI) blunted  
fragment containing CAMV 35S; Sal<sup>+</sup>47;  
OCS 3' gene from PGP2111

Replicon: ~18.4kb Asp<sup>+</sup>718 (blunted)  
PGP1988 vector





Replicon: pBluescript SK II (+) vector  
2.95kb

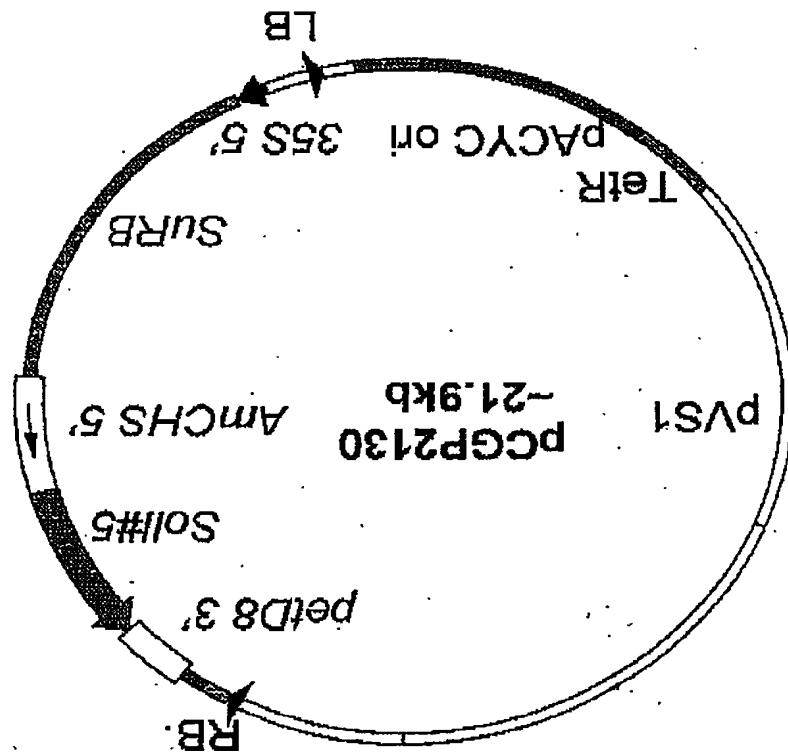
Insert: ~1.7kb *F3'5'H Sol#5* cDNA  
from *Soliva spp.*

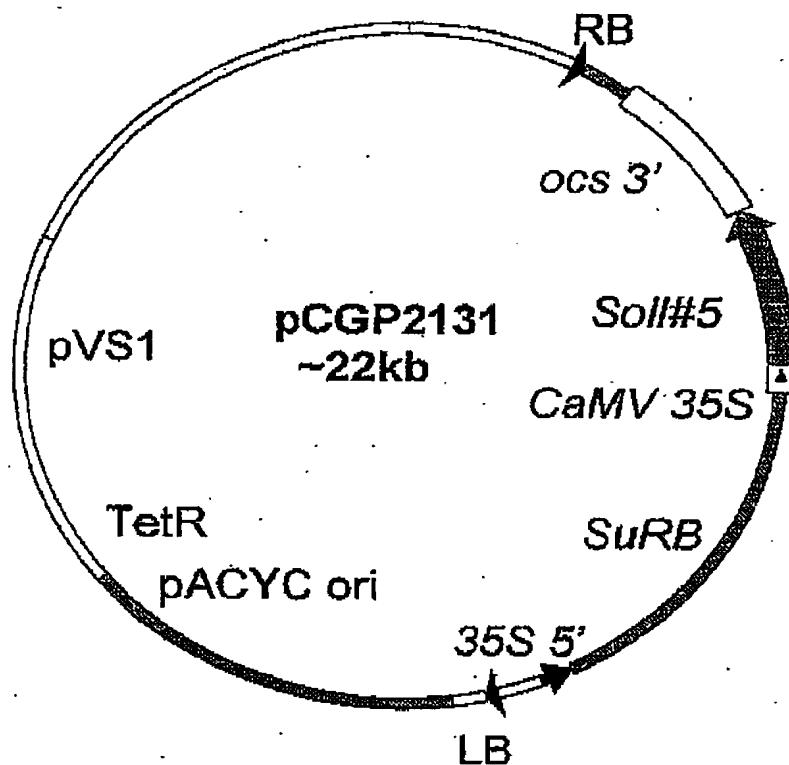
Figure 37

Figure 38

*petD8 3'*, gene from pCGP2128  
fragment containing AmCHS 5'; SOII#5;  
Insert: ~3.5kb NotI (blunted)/EcoRV

Replicon: ~18.4kb Asp718 (blunted)  
pCGP1988 vector





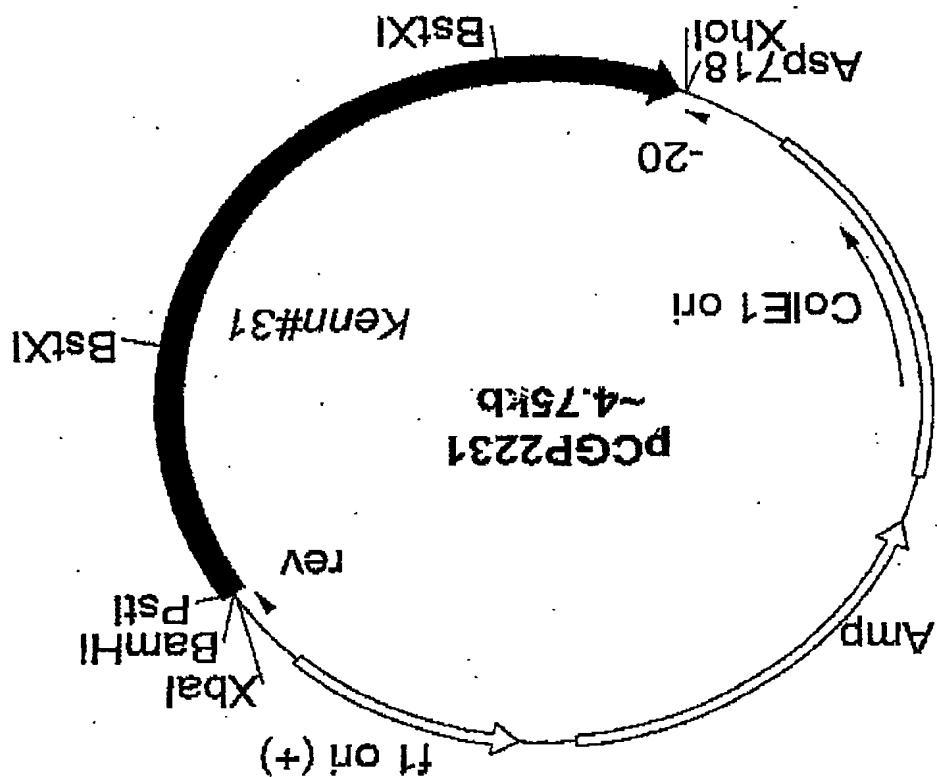
Replicon: ~18.4kb Asp718 (blunted)  
pCGP1988 vector

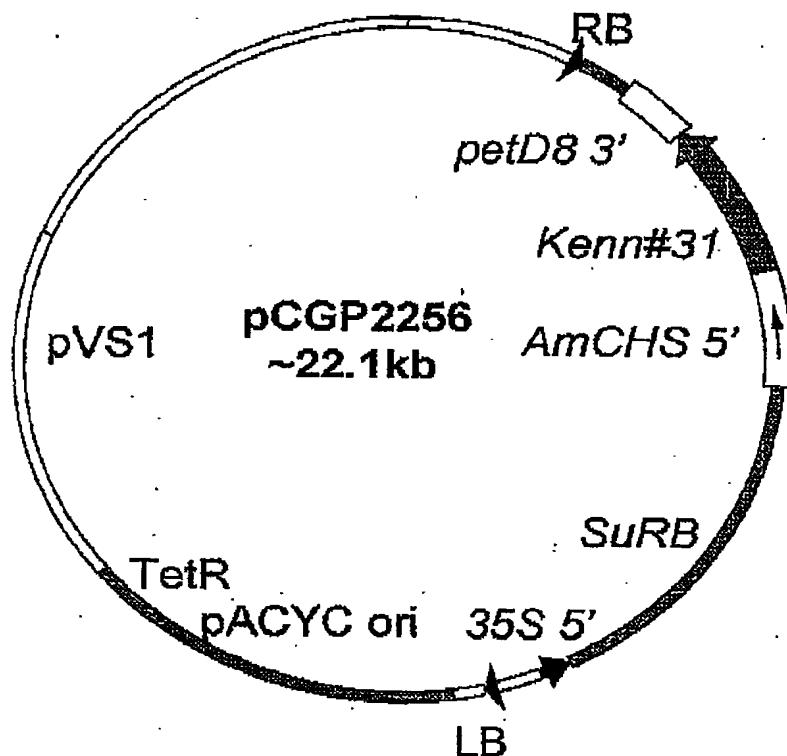
Insert: ~3.6kb (Asp718/XbaI) blunted  
fragment containing **CaMV 35S**;  
**SolI#5**; **ocs 3'** gene from pCGP2129

Figure 39

Figure 40

Insert: ~1.8kb F3'5'H Kenne#31 cDNA from  
*Kenneedia spp.*  
Replicon: pBluescript SK II (+) vector 2.95kb





Replicon: ~18.4kb Asp718 (blunted)  
pCGP1988 vector

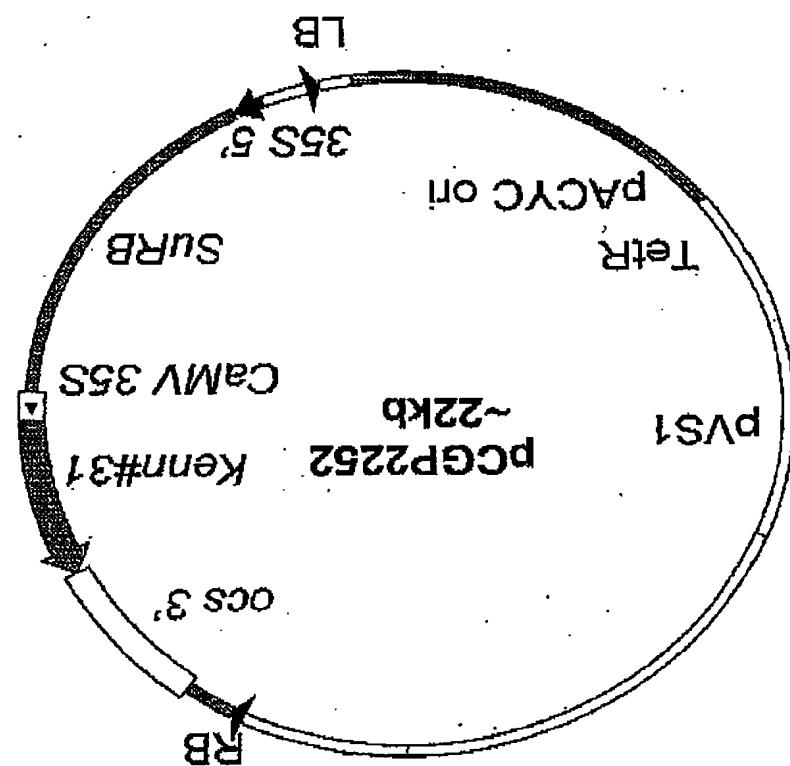
Insert: ~3.7kb (NotI/ EcoRI) blunted  
fragment containing *AmCHS 5'*:  
*Kenn#31*: *petD8 3'* gene from  
pCGP2242

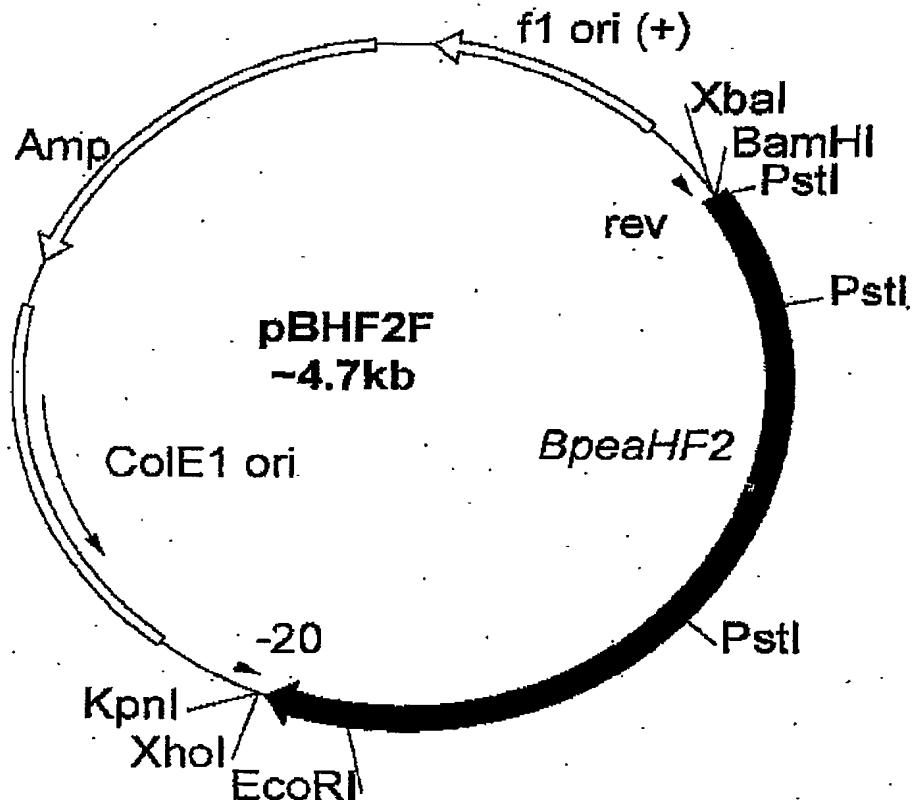
Figure 41

Figure 42

Insert: ~3.6kb (XbaI/NotI) blunted fragment  
containing CaMV 35S; Kenn#31; ocs 3' gene  
from PGP2236

Replicon: ~18.4kb Asp718 (blunted)  
PGP1988 vector





Replicon: pBHF2 BamHI/PstI 4.5kb vector + partial *BpeaHF2* insert (backbone = pBluescript SK II (+) vector)

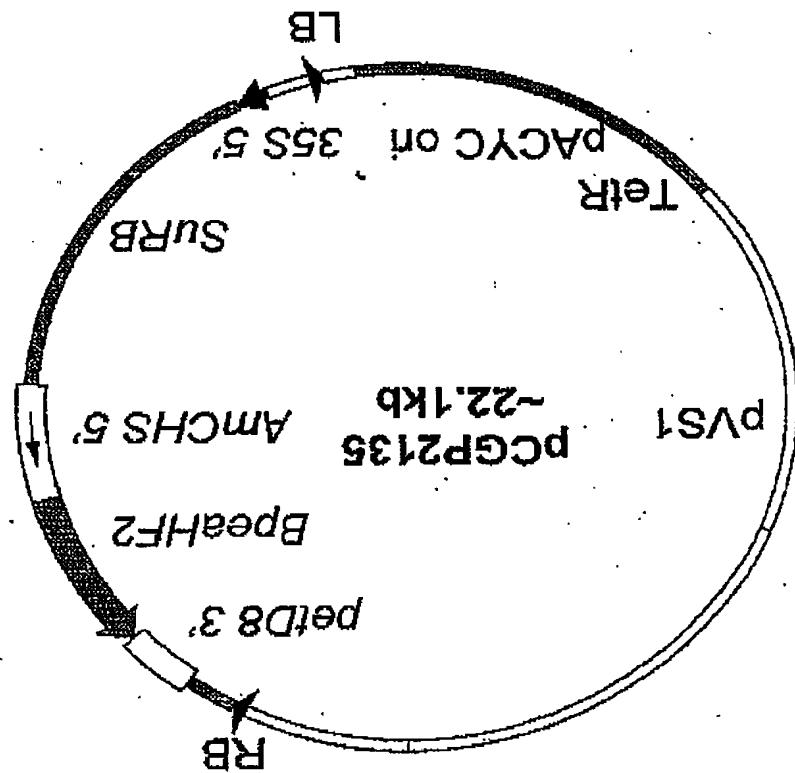
Insert: ~200bp BamHI/PstI fragment from PCR using pBHF2 as template (5' fragment of butterfly pea F3'5'H cDNA (*BpeaHF2*) from *Clitoria ternatea* including putative initiating codon (ATG))

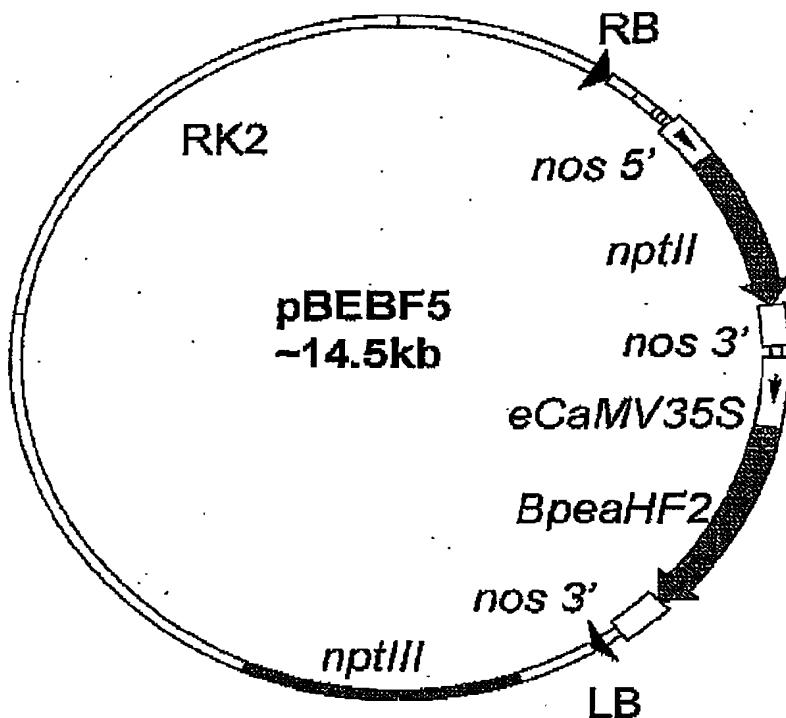
Figure 43

Figure 44

*p<sub>etD8</sub> 3'*, gene from PCGP2133  
fragment containing AMCHS 5'; *Bp<sub>eAHF2</sub>*:  
Insert: ~3.6kb NotI (blunted) / ECORV

Replicon: ~18.4kb *Asp718* (blunted)  
PCGP1988 vector





Replicon: ~12.8kb pBE2113-GUSs BamHI/Sall  
(pBI121 backbone)

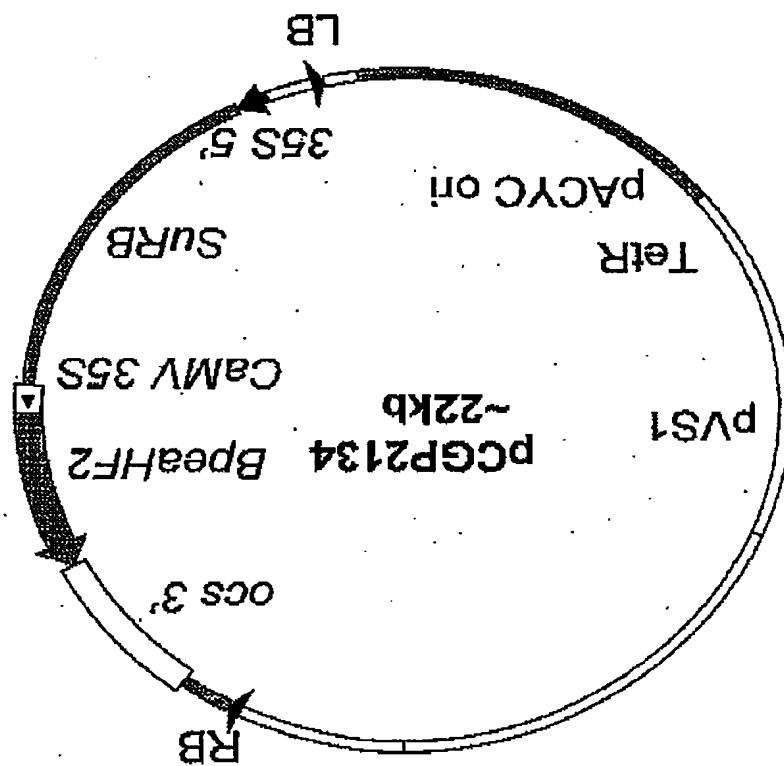
Insert: ~1.7kb BamHI/Xhol fragment containing  
*Clitoria F3'5'H BpeaHF2* cDNA clone from  
pBHF2F

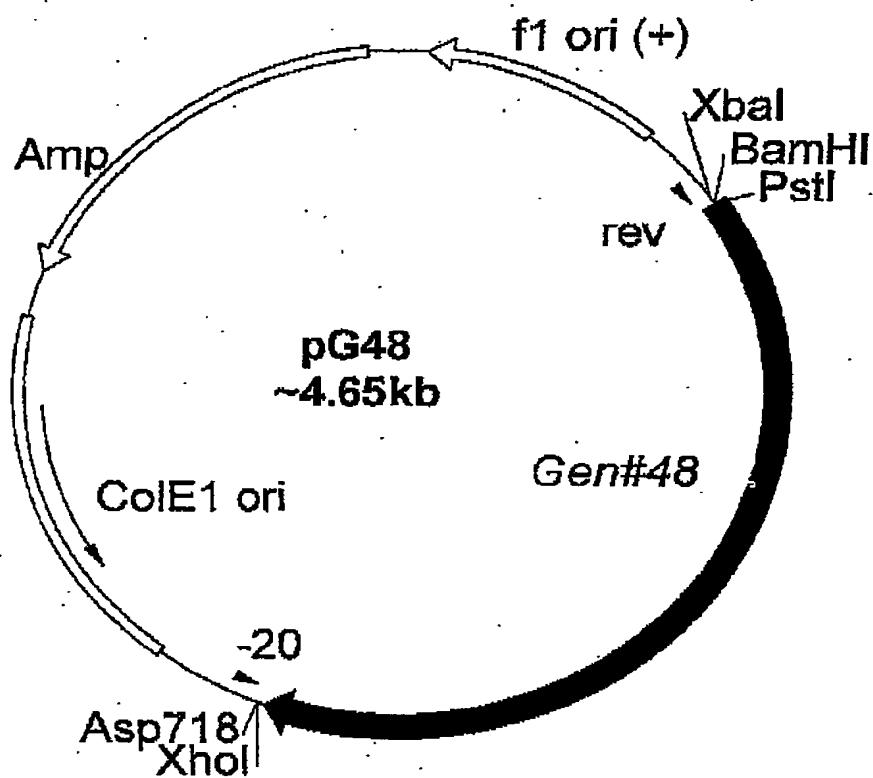
Figure 45

Figure 46

*BpeaHF2*: ocs 3' gene from PCGP2132  
fragment containing CaMV 35S:  
Insert: ~3.6kb (XbaI/XbaI) blunted

Replicon: ~18.4kb Asp718 (blunted)  
PCGP1988 vector





Replicon: pBluescript SK II (+) vector 2.95kb

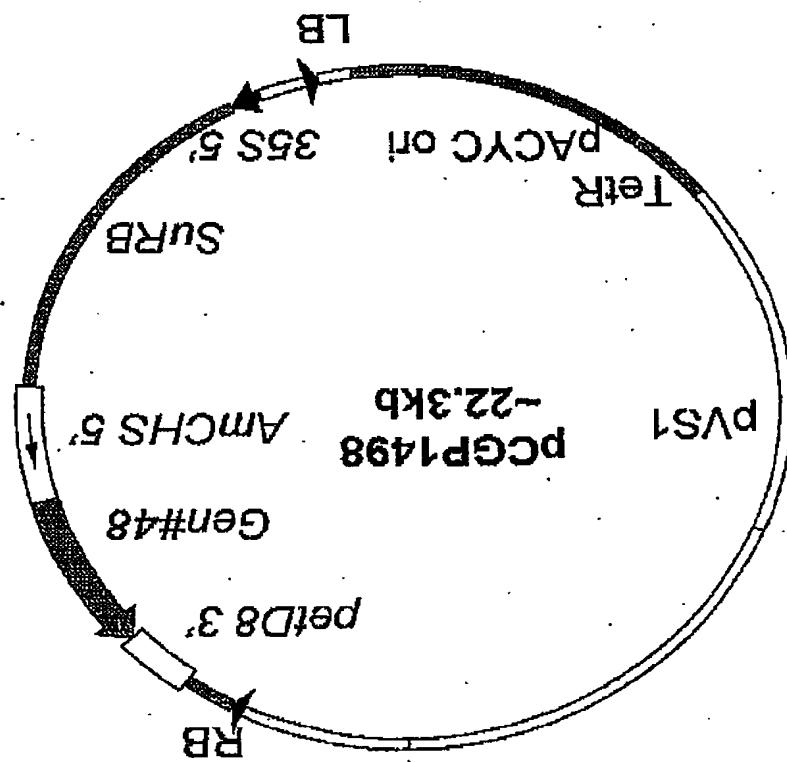
Insert: ~1.7kb F3'5'H Gen#48 cDNA from  
*Gentiana triflora*

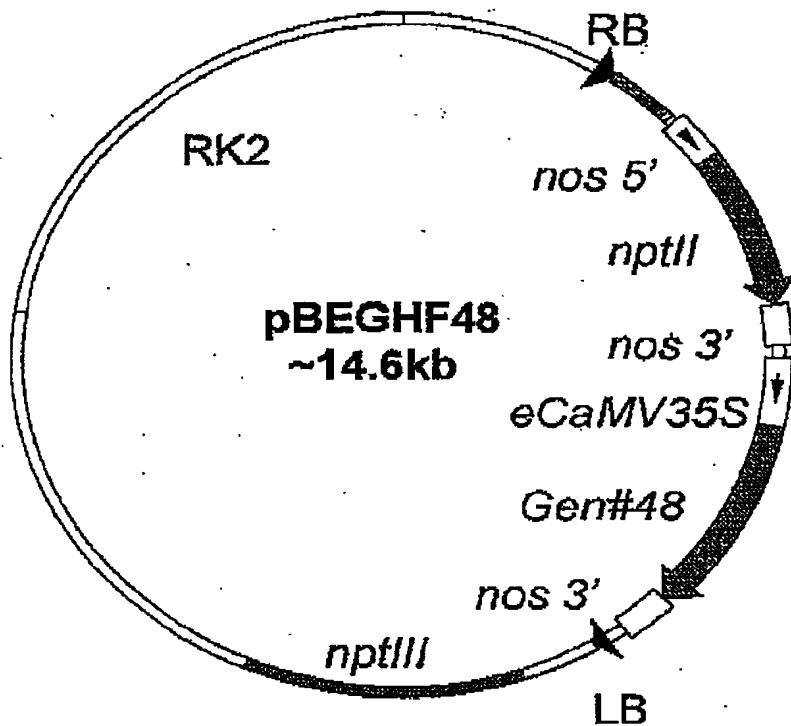
Figure 47

Figure 48

Insert: ~3.6kb NotI (blunted) / ECORV  
fragment containing AmCHS 5; Gen#48;  
*petD8 3'* gene from PCGP1496

Replicon: ~18.7kb Asp718 (blunted)  
PWT2132 vector





Replicon: ~12.8kb pBE2113-GUSs BamHI/Sall  
(pBI121 backbone)

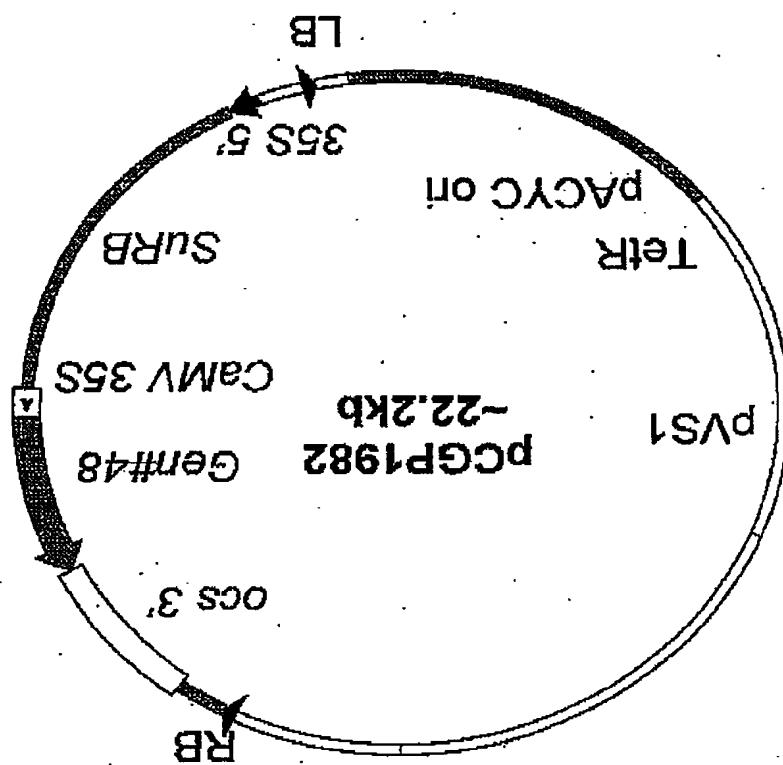
Insert: ~1.8kb BamHI/Xhol fragment containing  
*gentian F3'5'H (Gen#48)* cDNA clone from  
pG48

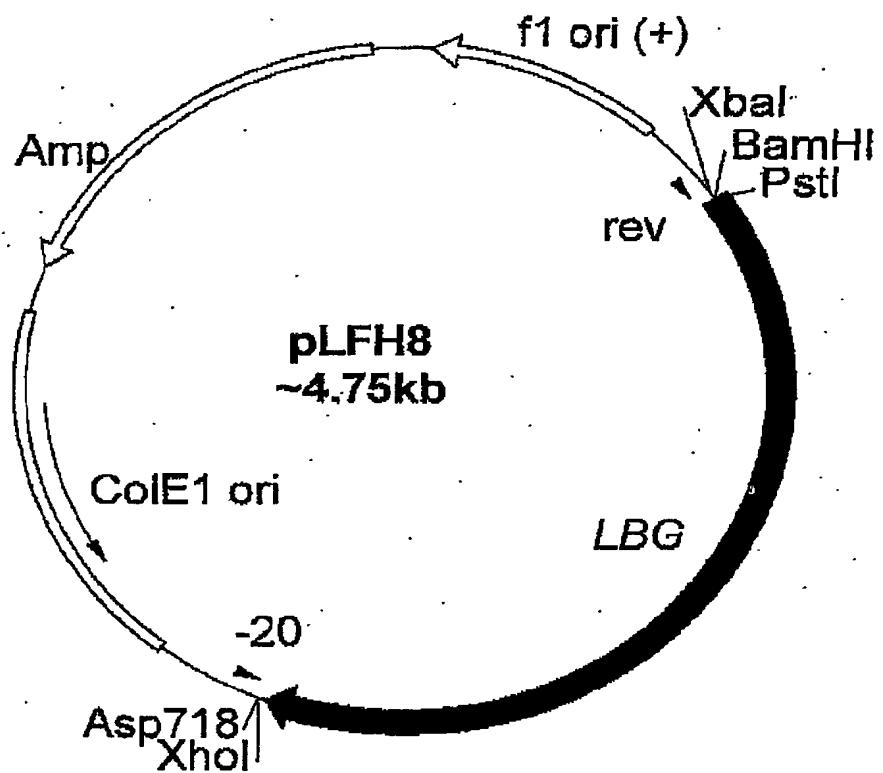
Figure 49

Figure 50

Inset: ~3.6kb (XbaI/XbaI) blunted fragment  
containing CAMV 35S; Gen#48; ocs 3' gene  
from PGGP1981

Replicon: ~18.7kb ASP718 (blunted)  
PWT2132 vector





Replicon: pBluescript SK II (+) vector 2.95kb

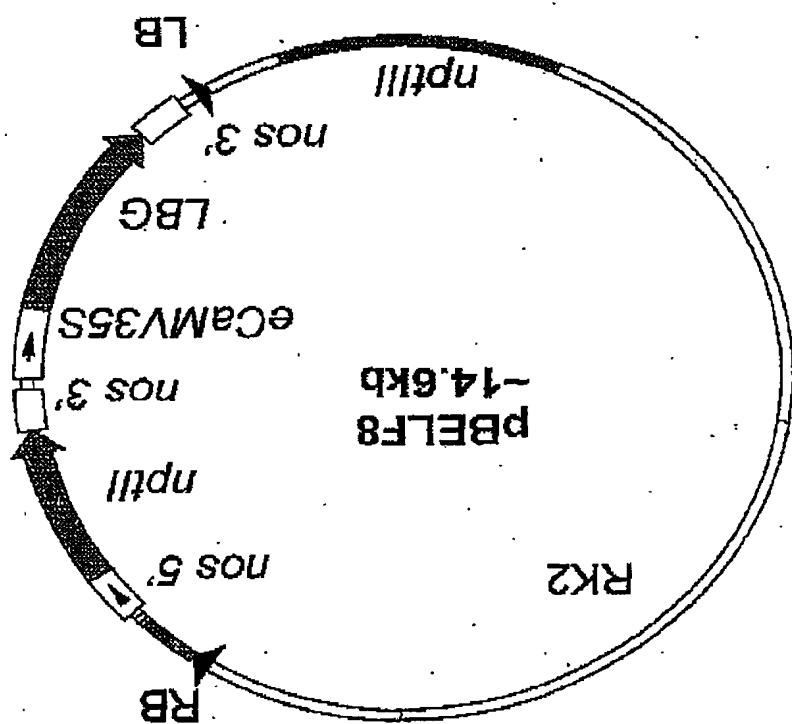
Insert: ~1.8kb *lavender F3'5'H LBG* cDNA  
from *Lavandula nil*

Figure 51

Figure 52

Inset: ~1.8kb BamHI/XbaI fragment containing  
lavernder F3'5'H (LBG) cDNA clone from pLHF8

Replicon: ~12.8kb pBE2113-GUSs BamHI/SalI  
(pBI121 backbone)



- 1 -

SEQUENCE LISTING

<110> International Flower Developments Pty. Ltd.  
Brugliera, Filippa (US only)  
Tanaka, Yoshikazu (US only)  
Mason, John (US only)

<120> Genetic Sequences and Uses Therefor

<130> 12322720/EJH

<150> AU 2002951088

<151> 2002-08-30

<150> AU 2002952835

<151> 2002-09-16

<160> 32

<170> PatentIn version 3.1

<210> 1

<211> 1812

<212> DNA

<213> petunia

<400> 1  
tttctacta gctacttcgt tatataatg taaaatttg actttgaaaa tcatttaaat 60  
tateataagg ttcattttat cttgatcaaa atatttaccc cggccatata cgttttcctt 120  
tagtcatgtat gotacttact gagcttggtg cagcaacttc aatctttata atagcacaca 180  
taatcatttc aactcttatt tcaaaatcta ccggccggca tctaccggcg gggccaaagag 240  
ggtggccgggt gatcggagca cttccactt taggagccat gccacatgtt tccttagcta 300  
aaatggaaaa aaaaatatgg acaatcatgt atctcaaagt tggacatgtt ggcatggcag 360  
ttgttttotac ccctgatgt gctaaagcat tcttgaaaaa acttgatatac aacttctcca 420  
atogtccacc taatgcaggt gccactcaact tagcttataa tgctcaagac atggtttttg 480  
cacattatgg accacgatgg aagttgctaa ggaaatthaag caacttgcattt atgttagggg 540

Met Met Leu Leu Thr Glu Leu GLY Ala Ala Thr Ser Ile Phe Leu Ile  
1 5 10 15

2 <400>

**Petunia** <213>  
<212> **BRT**  
<211> 506  
<210> 2

- 3 -

Ala His Ile Ile Ser Thr Leu Ile Ser Lys Thr Thr Gly Arg His  
20 25 30

Leu Pro Pro Gly Pro Arg Gly Trp Pro Val Ile Gly Ala Leu Pro Leu  
35 40 45

Leu Gly Ala Met Pro His Val Ser Leu Ala Lys Met Ala Lys Lys Tyr  
50 55 60

Gly Ala Ile Met Tyr Leu Lys Val Gly Thr Cys Gly Met Ala Val Ala  
65 70 75 80

Ser Thr Pro Asp Ala Ala Lys Ala Phe Leu Lys Thr Leu Asp Ile Asn  
85 90 95

Phe Ser Asn Arg Pro Pro Asn Ala Gly Ala Thr His Leu Ala Tyr Asn  
100 105 110

Ala Gln Asp Met Val Phe Ala His Tyr Gly Pro Arg Trp Lys Leu Leu  
115 120 125

Arg Lys Leu Ser Asn Leu His Met Leu Gly Gly Lys Ala Leu Glu Asn  
130 135 140

Trp Ala Asn Val Arg Ala Asn Glu Leu Gly His Met Leu Lys Ser Met  
145 150 155 160

Ser Asp Met Ser Arg Glu Gly Gln Arg Val Val Val Ala Glu Met Leu  
165 170 175

Thr Phe Ala Met Ala Asn Met Ile Gly Gln Val Met Leu Ser Lys Arg  
180 185 190

Val Phe Val Asp Lys Gly Val Glu Val Asn Glu Phe Lys Asp Met Val  
195 200 205

Val Glu Leu Met Thr Ile Ala Gly Tyr Phe Asn Ile Gly Asp Phe Ile  
210 215 220

Pro Cys Leu Ala Trp Met Asp Leu Gln Gly Ile Glu Lys Arg Met Lys  
225 230 235 240

Gly Ile Val Met Val Glu Tyr Ile Leu Gly Thr Leu Val His Ser Phe  
Leu Ile Pro Phe Gly Ala Gly Arg Asp Ile Cys Ala Gly Thr Asp Met  
Leu Ser Gly Arg Asn Ser Lys Ile Asp Pro Arg Gly Asn Asp Phe Glu  
Asp Pro Glu Val Tyr Glu Asn Pro Leu Glu Phe Asn Pro Glu Arg Phe  
Ile Pro Lys Asn Thr Arg Leu Ser Val Asn Ile Tyr Ala Ile Gly Arg  
Asn Leu Pro Arg Ile Ser Asn Glu Pro Cys Ile Val Asp Gly Tyr Tyr  
Arg Ala Ile Cys Lys Glu Thr Phe Arg Lys His Pro Ser Thr Pro Leu  
Arg Asn Arg Arg Leu Leu Glu Ser Asp Ile Pro Asn Leu Pro Tyr Leu  
Pro Ala Ile Leu Lys Ala Glu Ala Glu Met Asp Glu Val Ile Gly  
Thr Ser Ser Ser Ala Ile Glu Tyr Ala Leu Ala Glu Met Met Lys Asn  
Thr Asn Ile Lys Ala Leu Asn Leu Asn Leu Phe Thr Ala Gly Thr Asp  
Val Val Met Glu Asn Gly Asp Asn Ser Glu Gly Glu Arg Leu Ser Thr  
His Lys Ala Thr Thr Tyr Glu Arg Lys Pro Asp Phe Leu Asp  
Arg Leu His Lys Phe Asp Ala Leu Leu Thr Lys Met Phe Asp Glu  
395 390 385 380 375 370 365 360 355 350 345 340 335 330 325 320 315 310 305 300 295 290 285 280 275 270 265 260 255 250 245

- 5 -

Asp Trp Lys Leu Pro Ser Glu Val Ile Glu Leu Asn Met Glu Glu Ala  
465 470 475 480

Phe Gly Leu Ala Leu Gln Lys Ala Val Pro Leu Glu Ala Met Val Thr  
485 490 495

Pro Arg Leu Gln Leu Asp Val Tyr Val Pro  
500 505

<210> 3  
<211> 1756  
<212> DNA  
<213> petunia

<400> 3	
ttagaatccag ctctatctgg cttttagacaa tggtgtact tagtgagett gctgcagcaa	60
ccttaatatt tataacaaca catacatctca tttcaactct tttttctata actaacyggca	120
ggagtcctccc gccaggggcca agaggggtggc aggtgtatcgg agcacttcca cttttaggag	180
ccatgcacaca tggtttccta gctaaaatgg caaaaaata tggagcaatc atgtatctca	240
aagtggaaac gtgtggcatg gtagttgtt ctaccctga tgggtgtaaa gctgtcttga	300
aaacacttga ttcataacttc tccaaatcgta cacctaattgc aggtgcaccc cacttagcct	360
atggtgttca agacatggtt ttgcacatt atggaccaag atggaaagtgg ctaaggaaat	420
taagcaactt acatatgtca ggggggyaaag cottagaaaa ttgggoaaat gttcgtgcac	480
atgagctagg acacatgtca aaatcgatgt ttgtatgtgg cagagaaggg gagagagttg	540
tggtggcgga gatgttgaca ttgcctatgg cgastatgtat cggacaggtg atacttagca	600
aaagagtatt tgtaaataaaa gggtgttgagg taaatgtatt taaggaoatg gtggtagagt	660
taatgcacaaac agcagggtat tttaacattt gttttttat tccccgtttt gttttttatgg	720
ttttacaagg gatagaaaaaa ggaatgaaac gtttacataa gaagttttagt gttttttatgt	780
caatgtt tgatgttgcacaa gaaatgttgcacta gtttgcacgg taagggggaaa ccagattttc	840
ttgtttttttt tatggaaaat agggacaatt ctgtttttttt gttttttttt gttttttttt	900
tcaaaaggact ctgtttttttt tttttttttt gttttttttt gttttttttt gttttttttt	960
aatggggact tttttttttt tttttttttt gttttttttt gttttttttt gttttttttt	1020
tggatcaagt cttttttttt gttttttttt gttttttttt gttttttttt gttttttttt	1080
accccccggcccaatggaaaac aatggccgtc tttttttttt gttttttttt gttttttttt	1140
cttggatctc gaaatggaaaac tttttttttt gttttttttt gttttttttt gttttttttt	1200

ttatggttta catataggggca atggaaaggat atccggaaatg ttggggaaac caactaaatgt  
1260 ttatccctga aaggatcttgc atggaaaggaa acctggaaatg tggatccctga gggaaacatc  
1280 tggatgttgc aatataattta ggaaaccttgg tccttttcattt tgatggaaatc ttatccaaatg  
1440 taaaatggat aatgttgcgtt gatggatggatc tggatggaaatc ttatccaaatg  
1500 aatgttataatcg gctatataatcg gaaaggaaatc ttatccaaatcg tttggcaaaatc gctgtccgtc  
1560 ttggaaatcgat ggttataatcg aaggatccatc ttatccaaatcg tttggcaaaatc gctgtccgtc  
1620 tggccatccatc ttggatccatcg ttatccatcgat tttatccatcg tttggatccatcg etatataatcg  
1680 attatataatcg gttatggatccatcg ttatccatcgat tttatccatcg tttggatccatcg etatataatcg  
1740 ttatccatcgat gttatggatccatcg ttatccatcgat tttatccatcg tttggatccatcg etatataatcg  
1800 met val leu leu ser glu leu ala ala thr leu ille phe leu ille phe leu  
1860 1920 1980 2040 2100 2160 2220 2280 2340 2400  
<210> 4 <211> 508 <212> 557 <213> 602 <214> 20  
thr his ille phe ille ser thr leu leu ser ille thr asn glv arg arg  
2040 2100 2160 2220 2280 2340 2400  
met val leu leu ser glu leu ala ala thr leu ille phe leu ille phe leu  
2460 2520 2580 2640 2700 2760 2820 2880 2940 2980  
met val leu leu ser glu leu ala ala thr leu ille phe leu ille phe leu  
3040 3100 3160 3220 3280 3340 3400 3460 3520 3580  
leu pro pro glv pro arg glv ttp pro val ille glv ala leu pro leu  
3640 3700 3760 3820 3880 3940 3980 4040 4100 4160  
leu glv ala ille met tpy leu lys val glv thr cys glv met val val ala  
4220 4280 4340 4400 4460 4520 4580 4640 4700 4760  
leu glv ala met pro his val ser leu ala lys met ala lys tpy  
4820 4880 4940 4980 5040 5100 5160 5220 5280 5340  
leu glv ala met pro his val ser leu ala lys met ala lys tpy  
5420 5480 5540 5600 5660 5720 5780 5840 5900 5960  
leu glv ala met pro his val ser leu ala lys met ala lys tpy  
6020 6080 6140 6200 6260 6320 6380 6440 6500 6560  
leu glv ala met pro his val ser leu ala lys met ala lys tpy  
6620 6680 6740 6800 6860 6920 6980 7040 7100 7160  
glv ala ille met tpy leu lys val glv thr cys glv met val val ala  
7220 7280 7340 7400 7460 7520 7580 7640 7700 7760  
glv ala ille met tpy leu lys val glv thr cys glv met val val ala  
7820 7880 7940 8000 8060 8120 8180 8240 8300 8360  
glv ala ille met tpy leu lys val glv thr cys glv met val val ala  
8420 8480 8540 8600 8660 8720 8780 8840 8900 8960  
glv ala ille met tpy leu lys val glv thr cys glv met val val ala  
9020 9080 9140 9200 9260 9320 9380 9440 9500 9560  
glv ala ille met tpy leu lys val glv thr cys glv met val val ala  
9620 9680 9740 9800 9860 9920 9980 10040 10100 10160

- 7 -

Ala Gln Asp Met Val Phe Ala His Tyr Gly Pro Arg Trp Lys Leu Leu  
115 120 125

Arg Lys Leu Ser Asn Leu His Met Leu Gly Gly Lys Ala Leu Glu Asn  
130 135 140

Trp Ala Asn Val Arg Ala Asn Glu Leu Gly His Met Leu Lys Ser Met  
145 150 155 160

Phe Asp Met Ser Arg Glu Gly Glu Arg Val Val Val Ala Glu Met Leu  
165 170 175

Thr Phe Ala Met Ala Asn Met Ile Gly Gln Val Ile Leu Ser Lys Arg  
180 185 190

Val Phe Val Asn Lys Gly Val Glu Val Asn Glu Phe Lys Asp Met Val  
195 200 205

Val Glu Leu Met Thr Thr Ala Gly Tyr Phe Asn Ile Gly Asp Phe Ile  
210 215 220

Pro Cys Leu Ala Trp Met Asp Leu Gln Gly Ile Glu Lys Gly Met Lys  
225 230 235 240

Arg Leu His Lys Lys Phe Asp Ala Leu Leu Thr Lys Met Phe Asp Glu  
245 250 255

His Lys Ala Thr Ser Tyr Glu Arg Lys Gly Lys Pro Asp Phe Leu Asp  
260 265 270

Cys Val Met Glu Asn Arg Asp Asn Ser Glu Gly Glu Arg Leu Ser Thr  
275 280 285

Thr Asn Ile Lys Ala Leu Leu Asn Leu Phe Thr Ala Gly Thr Asp  
290 295 300

Thr Ser Ser Ser Ala Ile Glu Trp Ala Leu Ala Glu Met Met Lys Asn  
305 310 315 320

Pro Ala Ile Leu Lys Lys Ala Gln Gly Glu Met Asp Gln Val Ile Gly  
325 330 335

240      agccacggatgg tccatggaggcc agtgaaaggaa acacccttgc tggttaaaggac ggtggaaatgg  
 180      aggaaatgtt tggaaatgtt aatgtatggatg acctcggtta acatagaaoggaa attcatgttg  
 120      atggaaatcaa aatgttggaaa gatccatcgtt cttggatatttttcc ctttttttttttcc ttttttttttttcc  
 60      aaaggcttcggc aaggatgttgcgaa gaaataggggaa ctttttttttttcc ctttttttttttcc gatgtgttttgc  
 <400> 5      <400> 5  
 <210> 5      <210> 5  
 <211> 2934      <211> 2934  
 <212> DNA      <212> DNA  
 <213> xosa      <213> xosa

Pro Arg Leu Pro Ile Asp Val Tyr Ala Pro Leu Ala 500  
 Pro Arg Leu Pro Ile Asp Val Tyr Ala Pro Leu Ala 505  
 Pro Glu Leu Ala Leu Glu Iys Ala Val Pro Leu Glu Ala Met Val Thr 495  
 Pro Glu Leu Ala Leu Glu Iys Ala Val Pro Leu Glu Ala Met Val Thr 485  
 Asp Tyr Lys Leu Pro Ser Glu Val Ile Glu Leu Asn Met Glu Glu Ala 480  
 Glu Ile Val Met Val Glu Tyr Ile Leu Glu Thr Ile Val His Ser Phe 460  
 Leu Ile Pro Pro Glu Ala Glu Arg Asp Ile Cys Ala Glu Thr Arg Met 450  
 Leu Ser Glu Arg Asn Ser Iys Ile Asp Pro Arg Glu Asn Asp Pro Glu 435  
 Asp Pro Glu Val Tyr Glu Asn Pro Leu Glu Pro Pro Glu Arg Pro 420  
 Ile Pro Iys Asn Thr Arg Leu Ser Val Asn Ile Tyr Pro Glu Arg Pro 405  
 Asn Leu Pro Arg Ile Ser Asn Glu Pro Cys Ile Val Asp Glu Tyr Tyr 385  
 Arg Ala Ile Cys Iys Glu Thr Pro Arg Iys His Pro Ser Thr Pro Leu 370  
 Asn Asn Arg Arg Leu Leu Glu Ser Asp Ile Pro Asn Leu Pro Tyr Leu 355  
 Asn Asn Arg Arg Leu Leu Glu Ser Asp Ile Pro Asn Leu Pro Tyr Leu 340  
 Asn Asn Arg Arg Leu Leu Glu Ser Asp Ile Pro Asn Leu Pro Tyr Leu 345  
 Asn Asn Arg Arg Leu Leu Glu Ser Asp Ile Pro Asn Leu Pro Tyr Leu 350  
 Asn Asn Arg Arg Leu Leu Glu Ser Asp Ile Pro Asn Leu Pro Tyr Leu 365  
 Asn Asn Arg Arg Leu Leu Glu Ser Asp Ile Pro Asn Leu Pro Tyr Leu 375  
 Asn Asn Arg Arg Leu Leu Glu Ser Asp Ile Pro Asn Leu Pro Tyr Leu 380

- 9 -

cagttgatct ggccaaatcat ggcatggotc gaactgatTT ttgtcaagata acagaagaga	300
ttgagaatgg agtagtcate actgagatga gcaacattgc caacccgtat aaaactgata	360
tcccaaacgg ggtgcctcaa aatgagactg atgtggatt taataaacact caggatgtgc	420
ctaatacaca ggaagtgaca gaagagaatt ctgacagacg tgccaaggaa gtgcacagaag	480
agaatttctga caaagatgtt ttgaagaata tcottgtatt ctacacgtct tttttgtgg	540
tggattttga aattccagtg ttggatgtga aatttacttc ttttggaaatg tgcagtgcac	600
tttgcgttctt tgcagccctt ttgtctgtat cgcggaaatc aatgactgaa gcacccgttg	660
tggggcaaat tgcgtatgtt ccgggggttgc gtggggatgc tagttgtatt ttgggtggaa	720
atcgggagcc gtttgttact actcctgtat gtaatttttgc tttttttttt gttttttttt	780
gtgttagcaga acctttgagc acatggatgc cgaatctgcg gtgtgaaaca tcaaatagcc	840
atgagacttt tgcgtcaatgtt ctatgtat agttttgttgc ttaataactt tttttttttt	900
tacataaatt tgcgtcaatgtt agaattggtc gtgtactata gttttttttt gttttttttt	960
atgtttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt	1020
ttttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt	1080
ttttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt	1140
ttttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt	1200
ttttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt	1260
ttttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt	1320
ttttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt	1380
ttttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt	1440
ttttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt	1500
ttttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt	1560
ttttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt	1620
ttttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt	1680
ttttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt	1740
ttttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt	1800
ttttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt	1860
ttttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt	1920



- 11 -

<400> 8		
gttaaggaaag ccatgggtgt		20
<210> 9		
<211> 1618		
<212> DNA		
<213> viola		
<400> 9		
agccaaatcg gcaattccag tcactgacct tgctgtcgcg gttatcctt tottgatcac		60
tcgttccata gttcgtttctc ttttcaagaa accaaccggc cccgtccccgc cgggttcattc		120
aggctggccc ttgggtggcg cgctccctct cctaggccgc atgcctcaccg tcacactcgc		180
caaccctcgct aaaaaatacg gtccgatcat gtacctaata atgggoacgt gcgacatggc		240
ggtcgcgtcc acctccgact cggctogage ctccctcaaa acccttagacc tcaacttctc		300
cgcaccccg cccaaacgcgcg ggcacccca tttggcgtac ggcgcgcagg acttggcttt		360
cgcgcgtac ggtccaaaggc ggaaggacccat aagaaaattt agcaacccccc acatgtcgagg		420
cggggaggcg ctggacgatt gggctcaatg gagggctaac acgttaggcc acatgtttaa		480
cgcacatgtgc gagggcggcgc ggtggggaga gcccgtggtg ctggccgaga tgcteacgtt		540
cgcacatggcc aacatgtatcg gtcaagtgtatc actgagtgatc cgcgtgttcg tcacccaaagg		600
gacagatcg aacggatccaa aagatatggc ggtcgatgttgc atgacttcgg cggggatattt		660
caacatgggt gacttcatac cgtcgatttc ttggatggat ttgcacaggaa togtggcgagg		720
gatgaagaaa ttgcacacgaa aattcgatgt tttgttgcgg aagatgtatgaa aggaggacacag		780
cgccgcgtat catgagccgc aagggaaatc ggatttctc gacgttcttgc tgaaaggatg		840
cgagaataaca aatggggaga agcttaatgt tccaaacgttc aazgctgtcc tcttgaactt		900
atttcacggcg ggtacggaca catottcaag cataatcgaa tggggcttacaa ccgaaatgtat		960
gaagaatccg acgtatccaa azaagacccaa agaagagatg gatcgatcata tcggtcgcga		1020
tccgagattc ctcgaatccg acgtttcgaa actcccgatc ttacaacccaa tagcgaaaga		1080
aacatatcgat aaacacccat cgcacatctc aaacccgtcccg aggattgcgc tccaaagcatg		1140
tgaagttgtat ggtacttaca tccccaaga caccaggctt agcgtcaaca tttggggat		1200
cggtcgccgc ccaagtgttt gggagaatcc atcggaggatc tccgtggaaa gattttgttc		1260
tggaggaaat gggagaatca gtccaggccg gaatgtttt gagctgttcc cgtttggcgc		1320
aggggaggaga atttgtgtcg ggacaaaggat gggaaatggc cttgtcaatgtt atattttggg		1380

caaccttggtc attcccttttg accaaatggg gtcaggatggaa ttaccaatggaa 1440  
 tgaaatgtttt gggcttggcgt tgcaaaaggc cttggcttac tcggctaacgg tcaatccacgg 1500  
 atttggccca agcccgtagtgcg ttatataattt ataaatggctcg taattttgtta ttatggctta 1560  
 gggatgtttt tacttggtaat ttatataattt ataaatggctcg taattttgtta ttatggctta 1620  
 met Ala ille pro Val thr Asp Leu Ala Val Val ille Leu Pro Leu  
 <400> 10  
 <210> 10  
 <211> 506  
 <212> PR  
 <213> atola  
 atttatggatcc aaaaaaaaaaaaaa aaaaaaaaaa 1648  
 1  
 Met Ala ille pro Val thr Asp Leu Ala Val Val ille Leu Pro Leu  
 10  
 15  
 20  
 25  
 30  
 Leu Pro Pro Gly Pro Ser Gly Tyr Pro Leu Val Gly Ala Leu Pro Leu  
 35  
 40  
 45  
 Leu Gly Ala Met Pro His Val Thr Leu Ala Asn Leu Ala Iys Tyr  
 50  
 55  
 60  
 65  
 70  
 75  
 80  
 85  
 sex thr Pro Ser Ala Arg Ala Phe Leu Lys Thr Leu Asp Leu Asn  
 90  
 95  
 Pro Ser Asp Arg Pro Pro Asn Ala Gly Ala Thr His Leu Ala Thr Gly  
 100  
 105  
 110  
 Ala Gln Asp Leu Val Pro Ala Iys Tyr Gly Pro Arg Tyr Lys Thr Leu  
 115  
 120  
 125  
 Arg Iys Leu Ser Asn Leu His Met Leu Gly Iys Ala Leu Asp Arg  
 130  
 135  
 140  
 145  
 150  
 155  
 160  
 Trp Ala His Val Arg Ala Asn Glu Leu Gly His Met Leu Asn Ala Met

- 13 -

Cys Glu Ala Ser Arg Cys Gly Glu Pro Val Val Leu Ala Glu Met Leu  
165 170 175

Thr Tyr Ala Met Ala Asn Met Ile Gly Gln Val Ile Leu Ser Arg Arg  
180 185 190

Val Phe Val Thr Lys Gly Thr Glu Ser Asn Glu Phe Lys Asp Met Val  
195 200 205

Val Glu Leu Met Thr Ser Ala Gly Tyr Phe Asn Ile Gly Asp Phe Ile  
210 215 220

Pro Ser Ile Ala Trp Met Asp Leu Gln Gly Ile Glu Arg Gly Met Lys  
225 230 235 240

Lys Leu His Thr Lys Phe Asp Val Leu Leu Thr Lys Met Met Lys Glu  
245 250 255

His Arg Ala Thr Ser His Glu Arg Glu Gly Lys Ser Asp Phe Leu Asp  
260 265 270

Val Leu Leu Glu Glu Cys Glu Asn Thr Asn Gly Glu Lys Leu Asn Val  
275 280 285

Thr Asn Val Lys Ala Val Leu Leu Asn Leu Phe Thr Ala Gly Thr Asp  
290 295 300

Thr Ser Ser Ser Ile Ile Glu Trp Ala Leu Thr Glu Met Met Lys Asn  
305 310 315 320

Pro Thr Ile Leu Lys Lys Thr Gln Glu Glu Met Asp Arg Val Ile Gly  
325 330 335

Arg Asp Arg Arg Leu Leu Glu Ser Asp Val Ser Lys Leu Pro Tyr Leu  
340 345 350

Gln Ala Ile Ala Lys Glu Thr Tyr Arg Lys His Pro Ser Thr Pro Leu  
355 360 365

Asn Leu Pro Arg Ile Ala Ile Gln Ala Cys Glu Val Asp Gly Tyr Tyr  
370 375 380

<210>	11	
<211>	1782	DNA
<212>	213	vToLa
<220>	2220	miss feature
<221>	2221	(307) .. (307)
<222>	2222	n = any nucleotide
<223>	2223	(223)
<400>	60	bagacaaatccatg gcataattccatag tccaccggactt cgttgtcgccg gctataatcc ttcttgatcac
<400>	120	tccggatattta gttcggttatac ttttcaagaaa accbaaggcga ccggatcccc cgggttccct
<400>	180	cggttggccatc ttgggttggggcg ccgttcctatc ttataggccgc Atggccctacg tccggatatacg
<400>	240	caaatctggctt aagaaatgttgc ttcccgatcat gcaacctaaa Atggggccatgtt ggaaatgtt
<400>	300	ggatcgccgttcc agcccgaaatg cggatcgaggc ttccctaaaa acggctttagaa tcaacttcgt
<400>	360	caacatcgmcca ccacaaaggccg gccgcattcca ccttgcggatc ggccgtccggcgg agttatgttctt
<400>	420	ggccggaaatgc ggtcgaggat gggaaatgttcc ttatggaaatccgg agccaaatccgc acatgtttag

495	485	490	495	500
Phe GLY Leu Ala Leu Glu Iys Ala Val Pro Leu Ser Ala Thr Val Ser				
465	470	475	480	
Aep Thr Iys Leu Pro Asn GLY Val Ser Glu Ile Asn Met Asp Glu Ser				
450	455	460	465	
GLY Met Val Leu Val Ser Tyr Ile Leu GLY Thr Leu Val His. Ser Phe				
445	450	455	460	
Ieu Ile Asp Phe GLY Ala GLY Arg Arg Ile Cys Ala GLY Thr Arg Met				
435	440	445	450	
Ieu Ile Asp Phe GLY Ala GLY Arg Arg Ile Cys Ala GLY Thr Arg Met				
420	425	430	435	
Ieu Ser Glu Asn GLY Iys Ile Ser Pro GLY Asn Asp Phe Glu				
415	420	425	430	
Asp Pro Ser Val Thr GLU Asn Pro Ser Glu Phe Ser Pro Glu Arg Phe				
405	410	415	420	
Ile GLY Asp Thr Arg Leu Ser Val Asn Ile Thr Ala Ile GLY Arg				
395	390	400	405	
Ile GLY Asp Thr Arg Leu Ser Val Asn Ile Thr Ala Ile GLY Arg				

- 15 -

cgggaaggcg	ttggatgatt	gggc当地atgt	gagggtoacc	gagctaggaa	acatgottaa	480
agccatgtgc	gaggc当地gccc	ggtgc当地ggga	gccccgtggc	ctggccgaga	tgctcacgta	540
cgc当地ggcg	aaatgatgatcg	gtcaagtgt	actcagccgg	cgctgttcc	tgacc当地agg	600
gaccgagtc	aacgagttca	aagacatggt	ggtc当地gttgc	atgacgtcag	ccgggtactt	660
caacatoggt	gacttcatac	cctc当地atgc	ttggatggat	tttcaaggga	tccgagc当地gg	720
gatgaagaa	ctgc当地aca	atgttgc当地gt	gttattgacg	aagatggtqa	aggagcata	780
agc当地cgc	catgagc当地	aaggaaaggc	agatccctc	gacgttctt	tggaagaatg	840
cgacaataca	aatggggaga	agatgttat	taccaatatac	aaatgtgtcc	ttttgaatct	900
attcauggcg	ggc当地cggaca	catotkogag	cttata	tgggc当地ttaa	ccggagatgt	960
caaaaatccg	acgatcttaa	aaaaggc当地	agaggagatg	gatc当地gtca	tccggtc当地gt	1020
tc当地gggtcg	ctc当地atcg	acatatacgag	cctccoe	ctaca当地gcca	ttgctaaaga	1080
aaatgtatcg	aaacacc	cgacgc当地ct	ctacttgc当地	aggattgc当地	tccaaaggat	1140
tgaagttgt	ggctactaca	tccctaa	ccgc当地gggtt	agcgtgaa	tttgggc当地	1200
ccgtc当地ggac	ccgaaatgtt	gggagaatcc	gttggagttc	ttgc当地ggaaa	gattcttgc当地	1260
tgaagagaat	gggaagatca	atcccggtgg	aatgtat	aaatgtgatc	cgtttggagc	1320
ccggaggaga	atttgtgc当地	ggacaaggat	gggaatggc	cttgc当地atgtt	atat	1380
caat	tttgc当地atgtt	atggaaatt	accatgtt	gtc当地gtgagc	ttaatatgga	1440
tgaat	tttgc当地atgtt	gggttgc当地at	tgc当地aa	cg	tc当地ggccacg	1500
gttggc当地ea	aaaccgtacg	caatggagc	taatggc当地	ggectagttt	tgtggccct	1560
aaat	tttgc当地atgtt	ttaatgtgt	tat	tttgc当地atgtt	ttaatgtgt	1620
tttgc当地atgtt	tat	tat	tat	tat	tat	1680
tgggtat	atccat	tttgc当地atgtt	gaattatgt	catatgtt	agaataaaat	1740
tgaat	aaatcg	aaa	aaa	aaa	aa	1782

<210> 12  
<211> 505  
<212> PRT  
<213> viola

<400> 12

Met Ala Ile Leu Val Thr Asp Phe Val Val Ala Ala Ile Ile Phe Leu  
1 5 10 15

WO 2004/020637  
PCT/AU2003/001111

225  
Pro. See Ille Ala Tvp Met Asp Leu Glu Gly Ile Glu Arg Gly Met Iys  
240  
210  
Val Glu Ile Met Thr Ser Ala Gly Tyr Pro Asn Ile Gly Asp Pro Ile  
220  
215  
Val Pro Val Thr Iys Gly Thr Glu Ser Asn Gly Pro Ile Iys Asp Met Val  
205  
195  
Val Pro Val Thr Iys Gly Thr Glu Ser Asn Gly Pro Ile Iys Asp Met Val  
190  
185  
The Tyr Ala Met Ala Asn Met Ile Gly Glu Val Ile Leu Ser Arg Arg  
180  
175  
Cys Glu Ala Ser Arg Cys Gly Glu Pro Val Leu Ala Glu Met Leu  
170  
165  
Tvp Ala Asn Val Arg Val Thr Glu Leu Gly His Met Leu Iys Ala Met  
160  
155  
Arg Iys Leu Ser Asn Leu His Met Leu Gly Iys Ala Leu Asp Asp  
150  
145  
Ala Glu Asp Leu Val Pro Ala Tyr Tyr Gly Pro Arg Tvp Iys Thr Leu  
140  
135  
Arg Iys Leu Ser Asn Leu His Met Leu Gly Iys Ala Leu Asp Asp  
130  
125  
Ala Glu Asp Leu Val Pro Ala Tyr Tyr Gly Pro Arg Tvp Iys Thr Leu  
120  
115  
Pro Ser Asn Arg Pro Pro Asn Ala Gly Ala Ser His Leu Ala Tyr Gly  
110  
105  
Pro Ser Asn Arg Pro Pro Asn Ala Gly Ala Ser His Leu Ala Tyr Gly  
100  
95  
Ser Thr Pro Glu Ser Ala Arg Ala Pro Leu Iys Thr Leu Asp Leu Asn  
90  
85  
Gly Pro Ile Met His Leu Iys Met Gly Thr Cys Asp Met Val Ala  
80  
75  
Leu Gly Ala Met Pro His Val Ala Leu Iys Leu Ala Iys Iys Thr  
70  
65  
Leu Pro Pro Glu Pro Leu Glu Tyr Tvp Pro Leu Val Glu Ala Leu Pro Leu  
60  
55  
Leu Pro Pro Glu Pro Leu Glu Tyr Tvp Pro Leu Val Glu Ala Leu Pro Leu  
50  
45  
Ile Thr Arg Pro Leu Val Arg Ser Leu Pro Leu Iys Iys Pro Thr Arg Pro  
30  
25  
Ile Thr Arg Pro Leu Val Arg Ser Leu Pro Leu Iys Iys Pro Thr Arg Pro  
20  
- 16 -

- 17 -

Lys Leu His Thr Lys Phe Asp Val Leu Leu Thr Lys Met Val Lys Glu  
245 250 255

His Arg Ala Thr Ser His Glu Arg Lys Gly Lys Ala Asp Phe Leu Asp  
260 265 270

Val Leu Leu Glu Glu Cys Asp Asn Thr Asn Gly Glu Iys Leu Ser Ile  
275 280 285

Thr Asn Ile Lys Ala Val Leu Leu Asn Leu Phe Thr Ala Gly Thr Asp  
290 295 300

Thr Ser Ser Ser Ile Ile Glu Trp Ala Leu Thr Glu Met Ile Lys Asn  
305 310 315 320

Pro Thr Ile Leu Lys Lys Ala Gln Glu Glu Met Asp Arg Val Ile Gly  
325 330 335

Arg Asp Arg Arg Leu Leu Glu Ser Asp Ile Ser Ser Leu Pro Tyr Leu  
340 345 350

Gln Ala Ile Ala Lys Glu Thr Tyr Arg Lys His Pro Ser Thr Pro Leu  
355 360 365

Asn Leu Pro Arg Ile Ala Ile Gln Ala Cys Glu Val Asp Gly Tyr Tyr  
370 375 380

Ile Pro Lys Asp Ala Arg Leu Ser Val Asn Ile Trp Ala Ile Gly Arg  
385 390 395 400

Asp Pro Asn Val Trp Glu Asn Pro Leu Glu Phe Leu Pro Glu Arg Phe  
405 410 415

Leu Ser Glu Glu Asn Gly Lys Ile Asn Pro Gly Gly Asn Asp Phe Lys  
420 425 430

Leu Ile Pro Phe Gly Ala Gly Arg Arg Ile Cys Ala Gly Thr Arg Met  
435 440 445

Gly Met Val Leu Val Ser Tyr Ile Leu Gly Thr Leu Val His Ser Phe  
450 455 460

505 Pro Arg Leu Ala Ser Asn Pro Tyr Ala Thr  
 500 Pro Arg Leu Ala Ser Asn Pro Tyr Ala Thr  
 495 Phe Glu Leu Ala Leu Glu Iys Asn Glu Val Pro Leu Ser  
 490 Asp Thr Iys Leu Pro Asn Glu Val Ala Glu Leu Asn Met Asp Glu Ser  
 485 Asp Thr Iys Leu Pro Asn Glu Val Ala Glu Leu Asn Met Asp Glu Ser  
 480  
 <210> 13  
 <211> 1659  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> SalVIA  
 <400> 13

60 catyggaaagc daagaaata tggttgtttagt tggatggggca ctttgtttagt dattccat  
 120 ctacatting atcccgatgt tttatccaaa attggagcaccc acgggcaccc cttggccccc  
 180 gggggccggagg ggccttcattg tggatggggcattt cttttcccttg ctggggccggca tggccatgt  
 240 cggccatggca aaataatggccaa aaccatatacg gccccatccatg tacattggaaa tggggccacat  
 300 cggccatggcc ttggccgtccaa cggccatggcc gggccggggccg ttccataaaa cccatggaggc  
 360 taatttcccg aaccggccggg tccaaatgggg tggatggccatc ttggccatataa atggcccaaggaa  
 420 catggcttgggg agccaaaggcc ttggatggggcgtt gggatggccgtt cggaaatggatgg  
 480 catggcttgggg agccaaaggcc ttggatggggcgtt gggatggccgtt cggaaatggatgg  
 540 catggcttgggg gggatggccgtt gggatggggcgtt gggatggccgtt cggaaatggatgg  
 600 gacggatgggg aaggaaatggaa atggatccaa gggatggggcgtt gggatggccgtt tggatggccat  
 660 tggatggggatggatggatggatggatggatggatggatggatggatggatggatggatggatggat  
 720 tggatggggatggatggatggatggatggatggatggatggatggatggatggatggatggatggat  
 780 tggatggggatggatggatggatggatggatggatggatggatggatggatggatggatggatggat  
 840 tggatggggatggatggatggatggatggatggatggatggatggatggatggatggatggatggat  
 900 ggccaaatccat gatggatggatggatggatggatggatggatggatggatggatggatggatggat  
 960 tattatggcccttcatgatggatggatggatggatggatggatggatggatggatggatggatggat  
 1020 aaaaatggggca ttatggccatggatggatggatggatggatggatggatggatggatggatggat

465 Asp Thr Iys Leu Pro Asn Glu Val Ala Glu Leu Asn Met Asp Glu Ser  
 470 Asp Thr Iys Leu Pro Asn Glu Val Ala Glu Leu Asn Met Asp Glu Ser  
 475 Phe Glu Leu Ala Leu Glu Iys Asn Glu Val Pro Leu Ser  
 480 Asp Thr Iys Leu Pro Asn Glu Val Ala Glu Leu Asn Met Asp Glu Ser  
 485 Asp Thr Iys Leu Pro Asn Glu Val Ala Glu Leu Asn Met Asp Glu Ser  
 490 Phe Glu Leu Ala Leu Glu Iys Asn Glu Val Pro Leu Ser  
 495

- 19 -

gttgcgcgtc aacatctggg ccataggccg agatcccgac gtttgggaga atccccottga	1260
cttcaaccct gacagggtta tgcagggtt gcaggggatt gageccggag ggaatcaactt	1320
cgagctcatt cccttgggg cggggcgcag gatctgcgcg ggcagcagaa tggggattgt	1380
atactggag tatttgcgtgg cgacacttgt gcacttttc gaatggatt tgccggccgg	1440
ctcagcggag atggacatgg aggaggtgtt cgggctggcc ttgcagaag ctgtaccact	1500
tgcgtctagg ctcactccta ggtgcettc acattgctat gacaccttctt ctatttattt	1560
tgcataatita catatgttgtt gttaatttgcat atgttgtatc caaootatct	1620
tataacttgt gcatgaattt gaaaaaaa aaaaaaaaa	1659

<210> 14  
 <211> 520  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> salvia  
 <400> 14

Gly Thr Ser Met Glu Ala Gln Glu Asn Met Leu Leu Ile Ala Arg Ala					
1	5		10		15
	10				
	15				

Leu Val Val Ala Ser Leu Leu Tyr Ile Leu Ile Arg Met Phe Ile Ser			
20	25		30
	30		

Lys Leu Ser Thr Thr Gly His Pro Leu Pro Pro Gly Pro Arg Gly Phe			
35	40		45
	45		

Leu Val Val Gly Ser Leu Pro Leu Leu Gly Asp Met Pro His Val Ala			
50	55		60
	60		

Leu Ala Lys Met Ala Lys Thr Tyr Gly Pro Ile Met Tyr Leu Lys Met					
65	70		75		80
	75				
	80				

Gly Thr Val Gly Met Val Val Ala Ser Thr Pro Asp Ala Ala Arg Ala			
85	90		95
	95		

Phe Leu Lys Thr His Asp Ala Asn Phe Ser Asn Arg Pro Val Asn Ala			
100	105		110
	110		

Gly Ala Thr Ile Leu Ala Tyr Asn Ala Gln Asp Met Val Phe Ala Pro			
115	120		125
	125		



- 21 -

Arg Leu Leu Glu Ser Asp Ile Pro Asn Leu Pro Tyr Leu Lys Ala Ile  
355 350. 365

Cys Lys Glu Ala Tyr Arg Lys His Pro Ser Thr Pro Leu Asn Leu Pro  
 370                   375                   380

Arg Ile Ser Thr Asp Ala Cys Val Val Asp Gly Tyr His Ile Pro Lys  
385 390 395 400

Asn Thr Arg Leu Ser Val Asn Ile Trp Ala Ile Gly Arg Asp Pro Asp  
405 410 415

Val Trp Glu Asn Pro Leu Asp Phe Asn Pro Asp Arg Phe Met Ser Gly  
420 425 430

Leu Gln Gly Ile Glu Pro Gly Gly Asn His Phe Glu Leu Ile Pro Phe  
435 440 445

Gly Ala Gly Arg Arg Ile Cys Ala Gly Ser Arg Met Gly Ile Val Ile  
450 . . . . . 455 . . . . . 460

Val Glu Tyr Leu Leu Ala Thr Leu Val His Ser Phe Glu Trp Asp Leu  
465 470 475 480

Pro Ala Gly Ser Ala Glu Met Asp Met Glu Glu Val Phe Gly Leu Ala  
485 490 495

Leu Gln Lys Ala Val Pro Leu Ala Ala Arg Leu Thr Pro Arg Leu Pro  
500 505 510

Ser His Cys Tyr Ala Pro Pro Ser  
515 520

```
<210> 15
<211> 1617
<212> DNA
<213> salvia

<400> 15
agatagtaag catggaagcc caagaaaaata tgggttgtat tgataggggca cttgttgtag 60
catccttact ctacattttg atccgtatgt ttatotcaaa aitgagcaca acggggccacc
ctctgcggcc ggggccgagg ggcttccatcg tggtyggctc cttccatcg ctggggcaca 180
tgcccacatgt tgccctatgca aaaatggcca aaacttatgg cccggatcata tacttggaaa 240
```

15  
 Met GLA ALA GLA GLU ASN Met Leu Ile Ala Arg Ala Leu Val  
 10  
 Met GLA ALA GLA GLU ASN Met Leu Ile Ala Arg Ala Leu Val Val  
 16 <400>  
 <210> 16  
 <211> 518  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> RAAVIA  
 cttatccatc tgcattatcca tatatagttgtt gttatcatgtt aaaaaaaaaa aaabaaaaaa 1617  
 ctgtataccat tgcattgtctagg ttccatccatca gtttgccttc acatgttgtt gcaatccctt 1560  
 tggccatggcg ccacggggagg atggacatggg aatggatgtt cggggctgggc tttggatggaa 1500  
 tggggatgtt aatagtggagg tatattgttggg cggacatccat gcaatccatc gatgttgtt 1440  
 ggaaatccatc cgaaatccatc cccattttgggg cggggggcggcgg gatctggcccg gggccggaaa 1380  
 atccccatcga ttccaaacctt gaaatgggttta tgcataatgggtt gcaatggggatc gagttccggaa 1320  
 agaaatccatcggatc aatccatccgggg ccataatggggcggcggatc gtttggggaa 1260  
 cacatccatc gcccataatc tccaaatggggatc catggccgttccatc gatgttgttccatc 1200  
 caaatccatcgttccatc gccatataatggggatc gatgttgttccatc gatgttgttccatc 1140  
 ctccatccatcggatc gatgttgttccatc gatgttgttccatc gatgttgttccatc 1080  
 caatccatcggatc gatgttgttccatc gatgttgttccatc gatgttgttccatc 1020  
 caatccatcggatc gatgttgttccatc gatgttgttccatc gatgttgttccatc 960  
 caatccatcggatc gatgttgttccatc gatgttgttccatc gatgttgttccatc 900  
 atccatccatcggatc gatgttgttccatc gatgttgttccatc gatgttgttccatc 840  
 agatccatccatcggatc gatgttgttccatc gatgttgttccatc gatgttgttccatc 780  
 tggatccatccatcggatc gatgttgttccatc gatgttgttccatc gatgttgttccatc 720  
 gagatccatccatcggatc gatgttgttccatc gatgttgttccatc gatgttgttccatc 660  
 tggccatccatcggatc gatgttgttccatc gatgttgttccatc gatgttgttccatc 600  
 aggatccatccatcggatc gatgttgttccatc gatgttgttccatc gatgttgttccatc 540  
 gatccatccatcggatc gatgttgttccatc gatgttgttccatc gatgttgttccatc 480  
 atggccatccatcggatc gatgttgttccatc gatgttgttccatc gatgttgttccatc 420  
 ccacatccatcggatc gatgttgttccatc gatgttgttccatc gatgttgttccatc 360  
 tggatccatccatcggatc gatgttgttccatc gatgttgttccatc gatgttgttccatc 300

- 23 -

Ala Ser Leu Leu Tyr Ile Leu Ile Arg Met Phe Ile Ser Lys Leu Ser  
20 25 30

Thr Pro Gly His Pro Leu Pro Pro Gly Pro Arg Gly Phe Pro Val Val  
35 40 45

Gly Ser Leu Pro Leu Leu Gly Asp Met Pro His Val Ala Leu Ala Lys  
50 55 60

Met Ala Lys Thr Tyr Gly Pro Ile Met Tyr Leu Lys Met Gly Thr Val  
65 70 75 80

Gly Met Val Val Ala Ser Thr Pro Asp Ala Ala Arg Ala Phe Leu Lys  
85 90 95

Thr Gln Asp Ala Asn Phe Ser Asn Arg Pro Val Asn Ala Gly Ala Thr  
100 105 110

Ile Leu Ala Tyr Asn Ala Gln Asp Met Val Phe Ala Pro Tyr Gly Pro  
115 120 125

Lys Trp Arg Leu Leu Arg Lys Leu Ser Ser Leu His Met Leu Gly Ser  
130 135 140

Lys Ala Leu Glu Glu Trp Ala Asp Val Arg Thr Ser Glu Val Gly His  
145 150 155 160

Met Leu Ala Ala Met His Glu Ala Ser Arg Leu Asp Glu Ala Val Gly  
165 170 175

Leu Pro Glu Met Leu Val Tyr Ala Thr Ala Asn Met Ile Gly Lys Val  
180 185 190

Ile Leu Ser Arg Arg Val Phe Val Thr Lys Gly Lys Glu Met Asn Glu  
195 200 205

Phe Lys Glu Met Val Val Glu Leu Met Thr Thr Ala Gly Tyr Phe Asn  
210 215 220

Ile Gly Asp Phe Ile Pro Trp Leu Ala Trp Met Asp Leu Gln Gly Ile  
225 230 235 240

Arg Arg Ile Cys Ala Gly Ser Arg Met Glu Ile Val Ile Val Glu Tyr  
450  
Ile Glu Pro Gly Gly Asn His Pro Arg Met Ser Glu Leu Ile Pro Phe Gly Ala Gly  
435 440 445  
Asn Pro Leu Asp Phe Asn Pro Asp Arg Phe Met Ser Gly Leu Glu Gly  
420 425 430  
Leu Ser Val Asn Ile Thr Ala Ile Glu Arg Asp Pro Asp Val Thr Glu  
415  
Thr Asp Ala Cys Val Val Asp Gly Tyr His Ile Pro Lys Asn Thr Arg  
395 400  
Ala Tyr Arg Lys His Pro Ser Thr Pro Leu Asn Leu Pro Arg Ile Ser  
370  
Glu Ser Asp Ile Pro Asn Leu Pro Tyr Leu Lys Ala Ile Cys Lys Glu  
355 360 365  
Ala His Glu Met Asp Arg Val Ile Glu Arg Glu Arg Leu Leu  
340 345 350  
Glu Thr Ala Leu Ala Glu Met Ile Lys Asn Pro Ser Ile Glu Lys Arg  
325 330 335  
Leu Leu Asn Leu Phe Thr Ala Glu Thr Asp Thr Ser Ser Ile Ile  
310 315 320  
Asp Asp Asp Glu Asp Cys Lys Leu Thr Thr Asn Ile Lys Ala Leu  
290  
Pro Asp Leu Asp Ser Leu Leu Ala Asn His Asp Asp Glu Ser Lys  
276 280 285  
Lys Met Leu Asp Arg Leu Lys Ser Thr Tyr Lys Arg Asn Asp Lys  
260  
Glu Arg Gly Met Lys Lys Leu His Lys Thr Asp Arg Leu Ile Gly  
245 250 255  
- 24 -

-25-

Leu Leu Ala Thr Leu Val His Ser Phe Glu Trp Asp Leu Pro Ala Gly  
 465 . . . 470 . . . 475 . . . 480

Ser Ala Glu Met Asp Met Glu Glu Val Phe Gly Leu Ala Leu Gln Lys  
485 490 495

Ala Val Pro Ieu Ala Ala Arg Leu Thr Pro Arg ·Leu Pro Ser His Cys  
500 505 . 510

Tyr Ala Pro Pro Ser Ile  
515

<210> 17  
<211> 1730  
<212> DNA  
<213> sallya

```
<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (1372)..(1372)
<223> n = any nucleotide
```

gtcgttttggg attttttttttt tttttttttttt gggaaaaatcc ttccaaagccaaa tagatgggg  
 950  
 ttataggatggg ctatatacgca atccctaaat ttatggccca gccccaaaagg agtttgacactt  
 1020  
 ggtttttttttt ccataataggac ttgttaacggaa ttttttttttttt acaccaatttta cttttttttt  
 1080  
 agccatccgttcc aaaggaaaactt ttccggatatac ttccgttttttttccatccatccatccatcc  
 1140  
 cggcaaccggaa agccgttgaaa tccaaagggtt ttacatccca aagggtttccatccatccatcc  
 1200  
 taacatattgg gcaataggcc ttggatccaa cactgggggtt gacccatggg ttatccggac  
 1260  
 tggacccgttcc ttatccggatgtt ttggatccaaat ttatccggatgtt ttatccggatgtt  
 1320  
 ttttgtatccaa ttggatggggccgg gggggaaaat ttggatccggatgtt ttatccggatgtt  
 1380  
 ggtttccggatcc ttggatggggatgtt ttggatccggatgtt ttggatggggatgtt  
 1440  
 atttggatccaa attatggatccaa ttggatggggatccaa ttggatccggatccaa  
 1500  
 atttggccatccaa attatggatccaa ttggatggggatccaa ttggatccggatccaa  
 1560  
 ttatggatccaa catccatggatccaa ctt  
 1620  
 ttatggatccaa catccatggatccaa ctt  
 1680  
 gtcgttttggg attttttttttt tttttttttttt gggaaaaatcc ttccaaagccaaa tagatgggg  
 1730

<210> 18 <400> 18  
 <211> 521 <213> 30211ya  
 <212> PRT  
 Met Ala Thr Leu Glu Phe Ile Cys Leu Asn Met Arg His Ile Val Gln Asn  
 Met Ala Thr Leu Glu Phe Ile Cys Leu Asn Met Arg His Ile Val Gln Asn  
 Pro Pro Leu Tyr Cys Ile Leu Asn Met Arg His Ile Val Gln Asn  
 Pro Arg Ser Leu Pro Pro Gly Pro Arg Pro Thr Pro Ile Val Gln Asn  
 Leu Pro His Leu Glu Thr Pro Ser Ile Ala Met Ala  
 50 55 60 65 70 75 80

Arg Lys Tyr Pro Leu Leu His Leu Arg Met Gly Ile Val His Val  
 Arg Lys Tyr Pro Leu Leu His Leu Arg Met Gly Ile Val His Val  
 Pro Arg Ser Leu Pro Pro Gly Pro Arg Pro Thr Pro Ile Val Gln Asn  
 Pro Pro Leu Tyr Cys Ile Leu Asn Met Arg His Ile Val Gln Asn  
 Pro Arg Ser Leu Pro Pro Gly Pro Arg Pro Thr Pro Ile Val Gln Asn  
 Pro Pro Leu Tyr Cys Ile Leu Asn Met Arg His Ile Val Gln Asn

- 27 -

Val Val Ala Ala Ser Ala Asp Val Ala Ala Gln Phe Leu Lys Asn Asp  
85 90 95

Ala Asn Phe Ser Ser Arg Pro Pro Asn Ser Gly Ala Lys His Met Ala  
100 105 110

Tyr Asn Tyr His Asp Met Val Phe Ala Pro Tyr Gly Pro Arg Trp Arg  
115 120 125

Met Leu Arg Lys Ile Cys Ala Leu His Ile Phe Ser Ala Lys Ala Leu  
130 135 140

Asp Asp Phe His Arg Val Arg Glu Glu Glu Val Ala Ile Leu Ala Arg  
145 150 155 160

Thr Leu Ala His Ala Gly Gln Lys Pro Val Asn Leu Gly Gln Leu Phe  
165 170 175

Ser Thr Cys Asn Ala Asn Ala Leu Ser Val Leu Met Leu Gly Arg Arg  
180 185 190

Leu Phe Ser Thr Glu Val Asp Ser Lys Ala Tyr Asp Phe Lys Gln Met  
195 200 205

Val Val Glu Leu Met Thr Leu Ala Gly Glu Phe Asn Val Ser Asp Phe  
210 215 220

Ile Pro Pro Leu Glu Trp Leu Asp Leu Gln Gly Val Ala Ala Lys Met  
225 230 235 240

Lys Asn Val His Asn Arg Phe Asp Ala Phe Leu Asn Val Ile Leu Glu  
245 250 255

Glu His Lys Leu Lys Leu Asn Asn Ser Gly His Gly Glu Gln Lys His  
260 265 270

Met Asp Leu Leu Ser Thr Leu Ile Leu Leu Lys Asp Asp Ala Asp Ser  
275 280 285

Glu Gly Lys Leu Thr Asp Thr Glu Ile Lys Ala Leu Leu Leu Asn  
290 295 300

<210> 19

Val Tyx Gln Ser His Gly Val Val Asn  
515 520  
Arg Thr Val Pro Leu Val His Pro Iys Pro Arg Leu Asp His Glu  
500 505 510  
Leu Pro Glu Asn Met Glu Asp Tyr Glu Ile Ser Leu Glu  
485 490 495  
Thr Ala Thr Leu Ile His Ala Phe Asn Tyr Glu Leu Pro Glu Gly Glu  
465 470 475  
Arg Ile Cys Ala Gly Met Asn Phe Glu Leu Arg Met Val Glu Leu Val  
450 455 460  
Asp Val Iys Glu Arg Asn Phe Glu Leu Ile Pro Phe Gly Ala Gly Arg  
435 440 445  
Val Phe Arg Pro Glu Arg Phe Leu Ser Asp Gly Glu Ser Pro Asn Val  
420 425 430  
Asn Ile Thr Ala Ile Gly Arg Asp Pro Asn Thr Thr Ala Glu Pro Leu  
405 410 415  
Cys Glu Ile Asn Gly Phe Tyr Ile Pro Iys Gly Ser Thr Leu Leu Val  
385 390 395 400  
Leu Iys Glu Leu Thr Tyr Leu Glu Ala Ile Val Iys Glu Thr Phe Arg  
370 375 380 385  
Glu Leu Asp Leu Val Val Gly Pro Asn Arg Leu Val Thr Asp Leu Asp  
340 345 350 355  
Ile Ala Glu Leu Ile Arg Asn Pro Iys Ile Leu Ala Glu Ala Glu Arg  
325 330 335 340  
Leu Phe Ser Ala Gly Thr Asp Thr Ser Ser Ser Thr Ile Glu Thr Val  
305 310 315 320

- 29 -

<211>	37					
<212>	DNA					
<213>	petunia					
 <400>	19					
aaaaatcgata	ccatggttt	tttttctttg	tctatac	37		
 <210>	20					
<211>	1748					
<212>	DNA					
<213>	clitoria					
 <400>	20					
ggatccaaca	atgttccttc	taagagaaat	tggttatca	attttgcac	60	
ccatcttgc	atttgtttag	ttctgaaaga	gaaggaacaa	cgaaaacttc	caccaggccc	120
aaaagggtgg	ccsattgtgg	gtgcactgccc	tctaattggg	agcatgeccc	atgtcacact	180
ctcagaatgt	ctttaaaaaat	atggacactgt	tatgtacott	aaaatgggca	caaaacaacat	240
ggctgttagc	tctactocct	ctgcagatcg	tgcatttc	aaaacccctt	acctttaactt	300
ctccaaatgc	ccccccaaat	ctggggcaac	tcacttagct	tatgtatccc	aggacatgg	360
gtttgtgt	tacggatcta	ggtggaaagt	gtttagaaaa	ctaagcaact	tacacatgot	420
tggaggaaag	gtctttgaag	aatgggtcaca	agtttagagag	attgagatgg	ggcacatgt	480
tcgtcaatg	tacgatttta	gtggggcgg	tgacggcsc	aacgacaatg	atggcaacaa	540
gaaaaagggt	actcgatcg	agectattgt	ggtggctgaa	atgttacat	acgcgtatgg	600
caacatgata	ggtcaagtga	tcttgagccg	tcgtgtatcc	gagacaaaagg	gttcggaaatc	660
gaacgagttt	aaggacatgg	tggttcagot	catgaccgtt	gttggctact	ttaaoattgg	720
tgattttatt	cccttttgg	ctcgcttcga	cctccaaaggc	atcgagctgt	gcatgaaaaac	780
tttgcataac	aagtccatg	ttttgttgac	gacaatgatt	catgagcatg	tggcttcgt	840
tcataaaacg	aaagggtttac	ctgatttttt	ggatgttctc	atggctcatc	ataccaaacga	900
gttcatgaa	ctgtcgctca	ccaaacatcaa	agcactcttc	ttaaatctat	ttactgoagg	960
cacagataca	tcatcaagta	tcatagagtg	ggcacttagca	gagatgttg	taaaccacaa	1020
aatcatgaag	aaagtgcatg	aggaaatgg	caaagtata	ggcaaggata	gaaggctaaa	1080
agaatoegac	atagaaaata	tccttactt	gcaggcaatt	tgcaaaagaga	cataatagaaa	1140
gcacccatca	acgccactca	acttgcctag	aatctcatcc	caagcatgcc	aagtgaatgg	1200
ctactacatc	ccaaagaaca	ctaggcttag	tgtcaacatc	tggccattt	gaagagaccc	1260
taatgtgtgg	gagaaccctt	tggagttcaa	tccagagagg	tttatgggtg	ccataaagac	1320

catatggatcca cgttgtggatcg atttttgatggatc gatttgcacattt ggatggcttgtggaa gaaaaggatting 1380  
tggcttgtggatcca aggatggatggaa tggatgttgtggat tggatcacattt tggatggccaccc ttggatggatcca 1440  
cttttgtggatgg aggatgttgtggaa atggatgttgtggat gggatgttgtggaa atggatggagaa cttttgtggccct 1500  
tgcttgtggatgg aaataaggatccac caacttccgtgg ttttgttttaccc cttatggatgttgc ccccaaaatggc 1560  
tracatatgttccattttatttccattttccattttccattttccattttccattttccattttccattttccattttccattttccat 1620  
tttttgtatggat ttgttgtatggat ttccatgttgtat ttccatgttgtat ttccatgttgtat ttccatgttgtat 1680  
tttttgtatggat ttgttgtatggat ttccatgttgtat ttccatgttgtat ttccatgttgtat ttccatgttgtat 1740  
<210> 21 <211> 525 <212> PRM <213> cliftozia  
<400> 21 Met Phe Leu Leu Arg Glu Ile Gly Val Ser Ile Leu Ile Phe Met Ile  
I 15 5 10 20 25 30 35 40 45 50 55 60 65 70 75 80 85 90 95 100 105 110 115 120 125

Met Gly Pro Val Met Tyr Leu Lys Val Thr Asn Asn Met Ala Val Ala  
Ser Thr Pro Ser Ala Arg Ala Phe Leu Lys Thr Asn Leu Asp Leu Asn  
Gly Pro Val Met Tyr Leu Lys Met Gly Thr Asn Asn Met Ala Val Ala  
Met Gly Ser Met Pro His Val Thr Leu Ser Glu Met Ala Lys Lys Tyr  
Leu Pro Pro Gly Pro Lys Gly Trp Pro Ile Val Gly Ala Leu Pro Leu  
Thr His Leu Val Ile Arg Leu Val Leu Lys Glu Lys Glu Glu Arg Lys  
Met Gly Ser Met Pro His Val Thr Leu Ser Glu Met Ala Lys Lys Tyr  
Gly Pro Val Met Tyr Leu Lys Met Gly Thr Asn Asn Met Ala Val Ala  
Ser Thr Pro Ser Ala Arg Ala Phe Leu Lys Thr Asn Leu Asp Leu Asn  
Phe Ser Asn Arg Pro Pro Asn Asn Ala Gly Ala Thr His Leu Ala Tyr Asp  
Ala Glu Asp Met Val Phe Ala Asp Tyr Gly Ser Asp Tyr Lys Leu Leu

- 31 -

Arg Lys Ieu Ser Asn Ieu His Met Leu Gly Gly Lys Ala Leu Glu Glu  
130 135 140

Trp Ser Gln Val Arg Glu Ile Glu Met Gly His Met Leu Arg Ala Met  
145 150 155 160

Tyr Asp Cys Ser Gly Gly Asp Gly Asn Asn Asp Asn Asp Gly Asn  
165 170 175

Lys Lys Lys Gly Thr Arg His Glu Pro Ile Val Val Ala Glu Met Leu  
180 185 190

Thr Tyr Ala Met Ala Asn Met Ile Gly Pro Ser Asp Leu Glu Pro Ser  
195 200 205

Cys Ile Pro Arg Gln Arg Val Arg Asn Arg Thr Ser Leu Arg Thr Trp  
210 215 220

Trp Phe Lys Leu Met Thr Val Ala Gly Tyr Phe Asn Ile Gly Asp Phe  
225 230 235 240

Phe Pro Phe Leu Ala Arg Arg Arg Gln Gly Ile Glu Arg Gly Met  
245 250 255

Lys Thr Leu His Asn Lys Lys Asp Asp Leu Leu Thr Thr Met Ile His  
260 265 270

Glu His Val Ala Ser Ala His Lys Arg Lys Gly Lys Pro Pro Phe Leu  
275 280 285

Asp Val Leu Met Ala His His Thr Asn Glu Ser His Glu Leu Ser Leu  
290 295 300

Thr Asn Ile Lys Ala Leu Leu Leu Asn Leu Phe Thr Ala Gly Thr Asp  
305 310 315 320

Thr Ser Ser Ser Ile Ile Glu Trp Ala Leu Ala Glu Met Leu Ile Asn  
325 330 335

Pro Lys Ile Met Lys Lys Val His Glu Glu Met Asp Lys Val Ile Gly  
340 345 350

370 375 380  
 Glu Ala Ile Cys Lys Glu Thr Tyr Arg Lys His Pro Ser Thr Pro Leu  
 Lys Asp Arg Leu Lys Glu Ser Asp Ile Glu Asn Leu Pro Tyr Leu  
 355 360 365  
 Asn Leu Pro Arg Ile Ser Ser Glu Ala Cys Glu Val Asn Glu Tyr Tyr  
 385 390 395 400  
 Ile Pro Lys Asn Thr Arg Leu Ser Ser Val Asn Ile Thr Ala Ile Glu Arg  
 Asp Pro Asn Val Thr Glu Asn Pro Leu Glu Pro Arg Glu Asn Asp Pro  
 410 415 420 425  
 Met Glu Ala Asn Lys Thr Ile Asp Pro Arg Glu Asn Asp Pro Glu Leu  
 435 440 445 450  
 Ile Pro Phe Glu Ala Glu Arg Arg Arg Thr Cys Ala Glu Thr Arg Met Glu  
 465 470 475 480  
 Ile Val Leu Val Glu Lys Ile Leu Glu Thr Leu Val His Ser Phe Asp  
 Tyr Lys Leu Pro Asn Glu Lys Ile Pro Leu Ser Asn Ile Thr Pro Phe  
 Glu Leu Ala Ile Glu Lys Ile Pro Leu Ser Asn Ile Thr Pro Phe  
 495 500 505 510  
 Arg Leu Pro Pro Thr Ala Tyr Asn Val Ile Asn Ser Ser 515  
 515 520 525 530  
 <210> 22 <211> 1684 <212> DNA <213> gentiana

- 33 -

aagtccgttag	coatggctta	gcaatagcgt	cgacacccgga	cgttgctaaa	gcgttccctca	300
aaaccctcga	ttaaaatttc	tcgaacccgc	caccaaattgc	cgaggactacc	catttagect	360
ataacgctca	agatatggtt	tttgcacatt	atggctctaa	atggaaatttgc	ttacgttaaac	420
tcagtaactt	acacatgeta	ggtggcaaaag	ccttggaaaa	ttgggctgtat	gttagaaaaaa	480
cag&gttgg	ttatatgttt	aaagccatgt	ttgaatcgag	tcaaaaacaat	gagccgggtga	540
tgatttggaa	gatgctaacc	tacgcoastgg	cgaacatgtt	aagccaaagt	atacttagcc	600
gtcgcttatt	caataaaaaaa	ggccgcaaat	caaacgagtt	taaagatata	gtggtogaar	660
taatgacgag	tgccgggtat	ttcaatata	gtgattttat	accatcaatt	gyttggatgg	720
atttgcaagg	gattgaaggt	ggaatgaaaa	gattgcacaa	aaagttcgao	gttttggttga	780
ctcgattatt	ggatgatcat	aaaagaacga	gtcaggagcg	tzaacaaaaag	ccogattttc	840
ttgattttgt	gattgcaaat	ggcgataatt	ctgatggtga	aaggctcaac	accgacaaaca	900
tcaaggctct	tttattgaac	ttgtttaactg	ctggtaacgg	tacatcatca	agatcatttgc	960
agtgggcact	agcagaactg	ctaaagaatc	ggacactct	cacccgagcc	caggacgaaa	1020
tggatcgggt	atcgccccg	gaccggcgtc	tttttgaato	agacatcccc	aaottaccat	1080
atcttcaagc	aatctgcaaa	gaaacatttc	gtaaacaccc	ttcaacacca	ttaacccttc	1140
caaggaatttgc	catcagaggc	catgtggatg	taatgggtta	ctacattccg	aaagggactc	1200
ggctcaacgt	caacatatgg	ggatggaa	gagacccatc	gttttggggg	gataacccga	1260
acgagttoga	cccggagagg	tttttgtatg	ggaggaatgc	taagattgtat	ccacgaggaa	1320
accattttga	attgatccca	tttggtgatg	gacgaagaat	ttgtgcagga	aaaaaaatgg	1380
ggatattgtat	ttttggggat	atttgggtca	tagttttgtat	tggaaactgg	ttttttgtat	1440
gattttctga	ggatgagctt	aatatggatg	agacatttgc	gtttgtatgc	cagaasgctg	1500
tgocttttgc	ggccatgggtt	attccacggcc	ttcttattca	tgtttatgtat	ccttaattca	1560
gagattttaat	ttcatgtttt	gttttattaa	tcatttttott	aatatgaatt	gtggaggtt	1620
atctagttat	aaaaaataat	aatggaggat	ttgtttatca	tcatgcaaaa	aaaaaaaaaa	1680
aaaa						1684

```

<210> 23
<211> 516
<212> PRT
<213> gentiana

```



-35-

Tyr Phe Asn Ile Gly Asp Phe Ile Pro Ser Ile Gly Trp Met Asp Leu  
225 230 235 240

Gln Gly Ile Glu Gly Gly Met Lys Arg Leu His Lys Lys Phe Asp Val  
245 250 255

Leu Leu Thr Arg Leu Leu Asp Asp His Lys Arg Thr Ser Gln Glu Arg  
260 265 270

Lys Gln Lys Pro Asp Phe Leu Asp Phe Val Ile Ala Asn Gly Asp Asn  
275 280 285

Ser Asp Gly Glu Arg Leu Asn Thr Asp Asn Ile Lys Ala Leu Leu Leu  
290 295 300

Asn Leu Phe Thr Ala Gly Thr Asp Thr Ser Ser Ser Ile Ile Glu Trp  
305 310 315 320

Ala Leu Ala Glu Leu Leu Lys Asn Arg Thr Leu Leu Thr Arg Ala Gln  
325 330 335

Asp Glu Met Asp Arg Val Ile Gly Arg Asp Arg Arg Leu Leu Glu Ser  
340 345 350

Asp Ile Pro Asn Leu Pro Tyr Leu Gln Ala Ile Cys Lys Glu Thr Phe  
355 360 365

Arg Lys His Pro Ser Thr Pro Leu Asn Leu Pro Arg Asn Cys Ile Arg  
370 375 380

Gly His Val Asp Val Asn Gly Tyr Tyr Ile Pro Lys Gly Thr Arg Leu  
385 390 395 400

Asn Val Asn Ile Trp Ala Ile Gly Arg Asp Pro Ser Val Trp Gly Asp  
405 410 415

Asn Pro Asn Glu Phe Asp Pro Glu Arg Phe Leu Tyr Gly Arg Asn Ala  
420 425 430

Lys Ile Asp Pro Arg Gly Asn His Phe Glu Leu Ile Pro Phe Gly Ala  
435 440 445

24	3731	DNA	<2112>
24	3731	DNA	<2113>

515

Lys Val Pro Ileu Ala Ala Met Val Ile Pro Arg Leu Pro Leu His  
500 505 510

Sex Glu Asp Glu Leu Asn Met Asp Glu Tyr Phe Glu Ileu Ala Leu Glu 485 490 495

480 The letter G.L.Y. that was sent with the bill has been sent back to the G.L.Y. office.

Arg Ile Cys Ala Gly Thr Arg Met Gly Ile Leu Leu Val Glu

- 37 -

atagatcaag	gtgtcccttt	tcatcttatt	aggaaaataa	aatttgaaga	tgcacatcca	1020			
aggacgatca	tgcatttota	attaaatgtt	aatgatttca	atitttcattt	atttaaattt	1080			
tgattttgc	ggcgttcaa	at	tcataatgt	tttcaacca	cataatatt	taattatgac	1140		
tigtgttagg	caacaat	ac	aaaaagtctt	actatcttct	tttggagatt	gaccttttca	1200		
tatctcotic	ccaat	ttt	gtatcgagct	ctogtaatct	attgtactg	tgtctttttt	1260		
gttctggcta	gccaagacag	aatattctac	gtaaatctca	tgtcaagtca	saccgtgcc	1320			
cataaaataa	aatgttaggg	atata	agatca	atttagtgtct	aagtgtacaa	ctatatatat	1380		
gttatotaag	aatagattag	att	aaaaaa	tgtatttacc	attgattgtat	cactacttt	1440		
cagcgaatta	gtcaagaggt	cagggttatt	tataaaacat	gcataatgt	ta	catatcat	1500		
gcgcgtggca	ttgtacatt	atgttataaa	aggtatacat	taatataac	ttgtat	ttt	1560		
tttttataca	tgtcagcaat	gtttgaaagt	gtgaagttcc	ttggtttotta	taattcaatc	ttt	1620		
ttctgtataat	gtttttaacc	ggucagaaca	cagcattaaac	ttcatttatac	ataccaatta	ttt	1680		
tgaccatgg	atcagatttct	agtaacaaca	tacccggcta	tatttacaa	gtggggootg	ttt	1740		
aggagggtaa	ggtatacgt	accatacac	ttaaggtaga	gaaattttt	ctgaaagatc	ttt	1800		
ctagactcac	acgtttcgaa	aaatagg	ttt	aaaaatact	tacataaaaa	aaaaataata	1860		
aaataaagat	acagataaaag	at	aaacagag	twaacaaaac	acaaatgg	taatacagac	1920		
aaaaagcaag	ataaaaaatag	tat	atggaaag	aaaaatacaa	atgttat	gacagaagtc	1980		
gotcgactac	cttmaa	acgt	tctactctaa	ttcttgac	ccatacactc	ctatctaagg	2040		
ttatgtc	ttt	gattatcoga	aa	attgttgaat	tttgaatca	atttatata	taaaagaatt	2100	
atttaaactcc	tgttattacaa	gttcttat	ttt	ttcatacga	accactttt	ggttcatca	2160		
gaatagtgc	atata	at	atgtatctt	aaatactt	ttg	gacgagggtat	2220		
atgtatataag	aaaaatgtcg	atgg	tattgg	aa	gtgcaaac	aaagtcccac	atcggtat	2280	
aaaaagtttg	gaatccaa	ac	gt	ataagg	gt	atcttot	taatgg	2340	
tgaaaactgt	gttggctt	tg	ccaa	acgc	acaat	atcac	ttca	2400	
gttgttttag	ttcagca	act	gg	tatc	ag	aaatgg	ttgtgt	2460	
tagtggattgc	gtggggcat	actt	tttgc	tt	ggag	ggg	ccoggtaat	2520	
gttttgc	atctacagcc	at	tttattac	tttccatgt	agctt	aaag	acgcacacag	2580	
aggatttogg	ttgatgt	ggg	tg	acacaca	ta	at	aaacccaa	atagtgg	2640



- 39 -

ttttaaaatc ttagtacggc atggccaaact tagatcactt gtteottctc aaagaaaattg 180  
ctatgtccat tttgatcttc ttgtatcactc acctcaccat tcattcaactc ttcacaaacc 240  
gtcmaaaaaa gtttccacca gggccctaqag gctggccaat cgttaggtgcc ctcccgtgt 300  
tgggaagcat gcctcatgtc acodtoteta gaatggccaa aaagtatgga ccgtcatgt 360  
acctcaagat gggcaccaaa aacatgggtg tggccctctac tcccgatgca gctcgatgc 420  
tcctcaaaac ctttgcataa aacttctcca accggccotcc aaatgtcttgtt gcaactcaact 480  
tagcttatga ttcacaggac atggtggttg cccactatgg ctctaggatgg aggttgctta 540  
ggaaactgag caacttgcac atgtcggtt gaaaggctct tggatgattgg gcaactgttc 600  
gggagaaaaga gatgaggtac atgtttggtt caatgtatga ttgttagcaaa aggggtgagg 660  
ctgtgggtgtt ggctgagatg ttgcacatgtc tttatggccaa tatgtatttgtt caagtgtat 720  
tgagccgtcg tggatgttcgag tccaaagggtt cggaatcaaa cggatcaag gacatgggtt 780  
ttgagtcat gacccgttgcg gggtaacttca acatggaga ttttgccttttgcgtt tttttgcgt 840  
ggtttgactt gcaaggcata gagcgtgaga tgaaggcattt gcaatggaaag tttgtatgcgt 900  
tggtgacaag gatgattgag gagcatgtgg ctgttagatg tcacaaaggtt aaaggaaact 960  
atgatttctt agaogttgtt atggatcatt ctggcgaaag cagtgtatgg gggatgtca 1020  
cactcaccat tggatgttcgag tggatgttcgat atcttttcac acggccact gatacatctt 1080  
cgagttgtat agagtggcgtt ctggcgaaag tggatgttcgat tggatgttcgat acggccact 1140  
ctcatgagga aatggaccaat gtcataggca aggatcgacg cctcaaggaa tctgacctaa 1200  
ggaaaccttcc ttacttgcac gtttttgcac aagaggcattt gggatgttcgat ctttcaaccc 1260  
cattgaactt gtcataggcgtt ttttgcac gtttttgcac aagaggcattt gggatgttcgat 1320  
agmacactatg gtcataggcgtt ttttgcac gtttttgcac aagaggcattt gggatgttcgat 1380  
accccttgcgtt gttcaatctt gagagggttta tggtggaaa aggtggccaaat gttgtatccac 1440  
atgggaatgtt ttttgcgtt ttttgcgtt gttgtggaaa aggtggccaaat gttgtatccac 1500  
ggatggggat ttttgcgtt gttgtggaaa aggtggccaaat gttgtatccac 1560  
agtttccaccaaa tgggtgggtg gagttgaaca tggaaagagac ctttgggtttt gtcgttcgtt 1620  
aaaagggtggcc acttcgttgcgtt ttgggttagcc ttttgcgtt gttgtatccac 1680  
agagttgggtt ttttgcgtt gttgtatccac 1740  
attacaataac atgttttgcgtt gttgtatccac 1800

atggatgttgcgtccaaaaaaa aaaaaaaaaaaaaa a

1832

-40-

- 41 -

Ile Leu Ser Arg Arg Val Phe Glu Ser Lys Gly Ser Glu Ser Asn Glu  
195 200 205

Phe Lys Asp Met Val Val Glu Leu Met Thr Val Ala Gly Tyr Phe Asn  
210 215 220

Ile Gly Asp Phe Val Pro Phe Leu Ala Trp Phe Asp Leu Gln Gly Ile  
225 230 235 240

Glu Arg Glu Met Lys Ala Leu His Lys Lys Phe Asp Ala Leu Leu Thr  
245 250 255

Arg Met Ile Glu Glu His Val Ala Ser Arg Cys His Lys Gly Lys Gly  
260 265 270

Asn Tyr Asp Phe Leu Asp Val Val Met Asp His Ser Ser Glu Ser Ser  
275 280 285

Asp Gly Glu Arg Leu Thr Leu Thr Asn Val Lys Ala Leu Leu Leu Asn  
290 295 300

Leu Phe Thr Ala Gly Thr Asp Thr Ser Ser Val Ile Glu Trp Ala  
305 310 315 320

Leu Ala Glu Met Leu Lys Asn Pro His Ile Thr Lys Arg Ala His Glu  
325 330 335

Glu Met Asp Gln Val Ile Gly Lys Asp Arg Arg Leu Lys Glu Ser Asp  
340 345 350

Leu Arg Asn Leu Pro Tyr Leu Gln Ala Ile Cys Lys Glu Ala Leu Arg  
355 360 365

Lys His Pro Ser Thr Pro Leu Asn Leu Pro Arg Val Ser Ser Gln Pro  
370 375 380

Cys Gln Val Asn Gly Tyr Tyr Ile Pro Lys Asn Thr Arg Leu Ser Val  
385 390 395 400

Asn Ile Trp Ala Ile Gly Arg Asp Pro Glu Val Trp Glu Asn Pro Cys  
405 410 415

tcaacatcccg tggtcotatac gacactcattc ttgtatattoatc cgttgggtca aaccttttgt  
 720  
 acctcgccaa aaaaacaaatg gatggcaatgttgc ttgtatgttgcggag atatatgtca  
 660  
 gtttatgtatgatc gtaccaccaaa gggttgatgttgc oagggtggaaatggatcttcgtt ctatggca  
 600  
 atatggccggg gggtgtatccatc caatctccatca aatccgttcgg ccctccggatc tccgttcac  
 540  
 aatgggggacaa accaaatcatc aatccatccatc accatataatc otggaaacaca tccgttgatg  
 480  
 atgttggttgtt cgttggatgttcc ccaaaatgttgc gaaaaaaatgc cggaaacaaa gtttttaaa  
 420  
 atcttccaaatgaaatc ctttggatgttgc gtttggatgttcc gttccatcgatc gtttggccaa  
 360  
 tcaaaaggcat gttcgaaatc tttatggataa gaaaaacatc catggacatc acggaaaggat  
 300  
 atcccgatcat gttatccatggg atccatcaa gttatggatcat gtttggatcat tttatggatcat  
 240  
 caatgtatccat tttatggatcat gggatcgatc gttccatcgatc tttatggatcat  
 180  
 caacggatggc tccatccatc gaaatggggg cttttatggatgaa gggatcgatc gttccatcgatc  
 120  
 gaaatcccgatc gtttccatcgatc cttatccatc tttatggatcat cttatccatcgatc  
 60  
 <400> 28

<210> 28  
 <211> 1374  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> chrysanthemum

GLN

pso leu ser ala leu val ser val leu val arg leu his pso ser tyr ile  
 500  
 505  
 510  
 glu leu asn met glu glu thr phe glu phe glu leu ala leu glu lys val  
 495  
 490  
 485  
 480  
 475  
 470  
 465  
 460  
 450  
 val cys ala gly thr arg met gly ile val met val gln tyr ile leu  
 435  
 pso his gly asn asp phe glu leu ille pso phe gly ala gly arg arg  
 440  
 435  
 425  
 420  
 glu phe asn pso glu arg phe met ser gly lys gly ala lys val asp

- 43 -

gggatggagc tgcggctgtc	attgtggtt cagaccctga	cttgacaaaa gagcgccat	780
tgttcagat gatatctgtc	gttcataacta ttttaccaga	ttcgaggaa gcaatcgatg	840
ggcactttag	ggaaagtccgg ctaacatttc	atcttcctcaa agacgtaccc	900
ccaagaacat	agagaaggca ttgacacaag	ccttttctcc attaggtata	960
atcgatctt	ttggatcgct atcttcggtg	gtccagctat tctggaccaa	1020
agctcggat	caaggaggag aagatgagag	ccactagaca cgtttttagt	1080
aatgtcaag	tgcttgtgtt ttgttcatta	tggatgaaaat gaggaagaaa	1140
aagggtgoaggc	cacaaccggta	tttattccgg ttcggtcctg	1200
gtttgacggc	gaagggttag	tttattccgg ttcggtcctg	1260
aatttagttt	catggttatg gatstaagcg	tcttttggta gaacaaattaa	1320
tttttggttt	ctactaaata aatgtgtgtt	tgcaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaa	1374

<210> 29

<211> 398

<212> PRT

<213> chrysanthemum

<400> 29

Met Ala Ser Leu Thr Asp Ile Ala Ala Ile Arg Glu Ala Gln Arg Ala  
 1 5 10 15

Gln Gly Pro Ala Thr Ile Leu Ala Ile Gly Thr Ala Thr Pro Ala Asn  
 20 25 30

Cys Val Tyr Gln Ala Asp Tyr Pro Asp Tyr Tyr Phe Arg Ile Thr Lys  
 35 40 45

Ser Glu His Met Val Asp Leu Lys Glu Lys Phe Lys Arg Met Cys Asp  
 50 55 60

Lys Ser Met Ile Arg Lys Arg Tyr Met His Leu Thr Glu Glu Tyr Leu  
 65 70 75 80

Lys Glu Asn Pro Asn Leu Cys Glu Tyr Met Ala Pro Ser Leu Asp Ala  
 85 90 95

Arg Gln Asp Val Val Val Glu Val Pro Lys Leu Gly Lys Glu Ala  
 100 105 110

335 325 330  
gły leu lvs gły gły lvs met arg ala thr arg his val leu ser gły  
320 315 310  
ala his pro gły gły pro ala ilie leu asp gły val leu lvs leu  
305 300 295  
ala phe ser pro leu gły ilie ser lvs asp thr asp ser ilie phe thr ilie  
290 285 275  
asp val pro gły leu ilie ser lvs asp ilie gły lvs ala leu thr gły  
270 265 260  
ilie asp gły his leu arg gły val val gły leu thr phe his leu leu lvs  
255 250 245  
gły met ilie ser ala ala cib thr ilie leu pro asp ser gły ala  
240 235 230  
val ilie val gły ser asp pro asp leu thr lvs gły arg pro leu phe  
225 220 215  
leu asp ser leu val gły gły ala leu phe gły asp gły ala ala ala  
210 205 195  
cys ser gły ilie thr ala val thr phe arg gły pro asp thr his  
190 185 180  
ala lvs asp leu ala gły asp asp lvs asp ala arg val leu val val  
175 170 165  
met met tyr gły gły cys phe ala gły gły thr val leu arg leu  
160 155 150  
tyr gły leu thr lvs leu leu gły leu arg pro ser val lvs arg phe  
145 135 130  
his leu ilie phe cys thr thr ser gły val asp met pro gły ala asp  
125 120 115  
ala thr lvs ala ilie lvs gły gły gły pro lvs ser lvs ilie thr

- 45 -

Tyr Gly Asn Met Ser Ser Ala Cys Val Leu Phe Ile Met Asp Glu Met  
349 345 350

Arg Lys Lys Ser Ala Glu Glu Gly Ala Ala Thr Thr Gly Glu Gly Leu  
355 360 365

Asp Trp Gly Val Leu Phe Gly Phe Gly Pro Gly Leu Thr Val Glu Thr  
 370 375 380

Val Val Leu His Ser Leu Pro Thr Thr Val Val Ser Val Ala Asn  
385 390 395

<210> 30  
<211> 2979  
<212> DNA  
<213> chrysanthemum

```
<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (2051)..(2051)
<223> n = any nucleotide
```

<400> 30  
ttttaacgctc cattagccct actaaaggga caaaagctgg agctccccgc ggtggggggcc 60  
gtototgaact agtggatccc ccgggctgca .ggaattcgat tggatgactc gaaacagctat 120  
ggccatgatt acttagtacc acatgtact gagacttgca atggacaagt acttattatc 180  
ctacazaccta acttctttgt tttgttttaa tccaaaaagt tatgcgtgcg gccagaatcc 240  
atccaaaatgt gtagoatttg ttcaaaaca tgccctttaa cccgtatagt gttatgagtt 300  
ggtaactccag acaatacatt aagagatata ttgggtatgc attgttgtgt atcatctcc 360  
acacatgttc agttatgtca gtatcaaaat ttcccttcttc caaacacaat totaattctc 420  
tttcccttctc atctctaato totaaagtaa acatttgacc ttcacactta tgaccargca 480  
tatacttctt atcacgatas aaacatagat ttttagccct ctttttaagca tactttttt 540  
tacttaatta ctttcttaggt gtaggcattgg tttttgcataa ctgtttgggtt accaactgag 600  
ttgttaggcaa agctaaaata ttgaaatata ttttttagtag gataagtcaat ttccctgttt 660  
acattccaaat tattattgtt ctttaggatgtt ggcaacaatgt agacactttt tttcttaaca 720  
actgtctatcc tagetttttc catcttagecc caacaataga catcatttaaa actagttggc 780  
ttaaaacatgc taaccagcat aactatttgc ttttcaatc caccatata caaaactata 840

gcatgagatc cacteatttc caccatttttcc aataaaacatc caaaaaggatc tggatattac  
 900  
 tggacacgtgc tagtgtggcgt gacatttttc aattccacgtca taggatctttt aaaaatgaa  
 960  
 tggacacgtgc tagtgtggcgt gacatttttc aattccacgtca taggatctttt aaaaatgaa  
 1020  
 tcacaaacctt ttctggatattt cctttaatac aatacccgagg taaoaatttc cccatgtctt  
 1080  
 ttccatataat tgcctgtttt agtttaaggggc ttgtgtccaaac acatggatcgtt agacaaaggatc  
 1140  
 gatccatataat agtgatggac acttacacaa tacatcaaagg agttcaaggac acttacacaa  
 1200  
 tcacataattt acaaatgtttt cccatgtttt taggttttttcc aatccatgtttt atacatgtttt  
 1260  
 acatattccca aggttataatc gtttttttttcc aatccatgtttt atacatgtttt  
 1320  
 aggttccgggg tccgtatccctc aatcccttccca aaaaaggccggta ggttccctttt aatccatgttt  
 1380  
 gaaatccgggg taggttataatc acctttttttcc aatccatgtttt ggttccatcc tttacccccc  
 1440  
 ccataccaccc gaaatccgggttt taggttataatc taacccctgggg aaaaagggttt tggggatgttac  
 1500  
 ttttatccctt ttttatccctt taggttataatc taacccctgggg aaaaagggttt tggggatgttac  
 1560  
 ccacatccaccc ttatcccttcc accatggatcc accatggatcc accatggatcc accatggatcc  
 1620  
 aatgttataaa aaaaaggaaaaa aaaaaggaaaaa ataaatgtttttt gtttttttttcc aatccatgttt  
 1680  
 agaaatggaccc gattttttttttcc accatggatcc accatggatcc accatggatcc accatggatcc  
 1740  
 tggttgtccgac cggactttttaa gttccgggttttcc accatggatcc accatggatcc accatggatcc  
 1800  
 ctgttgtccatg cttttttttttcc accatggatcc accatggatcc accatggatcc accatggatcc  
 1860  
 ttgttgtccatg accaaatgggttcc accatggatcc accatggatcc accatggatcc accatggatcc  
 1920  
 agatccaaaggaa ttggatccatg accggggatcc accatggatcc accatggatcc accatggatcc  
 1980  
 atgttataatc ttggatccatg accggggatcc accatggatcc accatggatcc accatggatcc  
 2040  
 atgttataatc ttggatccatg accggggatcc accatggatcc accatggatcc accatggatcc  
 2100  
 gtttgtccaca aggbccttacg aaaaaggccaa tacatccaaac accatggatcc accatggatcc  
 2160  
 atggaaatata tttaaaggaaa ttacaaatgg cttggaaaatcc ggtttatgttg tttgttttggaa  
 2220  
 cttttggatgg tttccatggatc ttttttttttcc accatggatcc accatggatcc accatggatcc  
 2280  
 tatgtatccaa ctatataatgtt ttatccatgtt accatggatcc accatggatcc accatggatcc  
 2340  
 ggttataatc ttccatggatc accatggatcc accatggatcc accatggatcc accatggatcc  
 2400  
 tcccccacgtc aatgttataatc ttccatggatc accatggatcc accatggatcc accatggatcc  
 2460  
 maaatataatc agtccatgtt ttccatggatc accatggatcc accatggatcc accatggatcc  
 2520  
 catatccatgc attttttatgtt aatccatgtt accatggatcc accatggatcc accatggatcc  
 2580

- 47 -

aaggcccttc	gaaaaatttt	atcaacagtt	acctaattgg	agattgtat	gaaacaaaaa	2640
cttcgttgt	atgcagctgg	tcgatgacac	tcaaattccgt	accgaagtg	tttaagaatt	2700
atcgatttca	cagtcatatc	ttacggtaa	aactttaaac	gaaatcgaac	tsaactccca	2760
acagatatacg	aagctcaatt	gtgttatgtt	tttcaatgg	ccacaacgtg	gcatctatga	2820
ccatcggttg	taaaaacttgg	gtacgtcata	ccatcacac	gttccctcta	tataagaac	2880
actcatttca	ctaattgtcta	ccatcaacttg	cacttctcta	cttacaaaga	tcatatacat	2940
tttgcgttca	cgatattaaa	cacccatggc	ttcccttaac			2979

<210> 31  
<211> 1778  
<212> DNA  
<213> lavendula

<400> 31						
ctagtataaa	ttttttata	gtaggcatgc	aaaatcaaga	atctatettc	gtgatagcta	60
gagagctcac	tatagcagcc	tcaatctact	ttctcatccg	ctactttctt	tcaagaatca	120
tcaccacca	tacccacggc	ggcagccacc	gactggccgc	ggggccgggg	ggctttccgg	180
ttgtcggtgc	acttctcttc	ttgggcgaca	tgccacatgt	cgccctagcc	aaaatggcca	240
aaacttacgg	ccccatcata	tacetaaaag	tcggtycatg	gggcatggcc	gtcgctcata	300
ccgcgtgec	cgccctggcg	tttctcaaaa	cccttagacac	caacttctct	gaccgccttc	360
cgaaatgcggg	tgccaccata	ttagccata	acgcggaaaga	tatggtgttc	gcccgctatg	420
gcccggaaatg	gagattgttc	agaaaaactga	ccaatctcca	catgttgggg	aatcatgott	480
tagatgggtg	ggcaagtgt	aggtectccg	agttgggtca	catgtccat	gcaaggcaac	540
acgcccacccg	tcatggcgag	cccggtggc	tgccagagat	gctcatgtac	gccgtggggga	600
atatgtcggt	gcagggtgata	ttaaatgtac	ggattttca	gaagaaggg	aaaggagggtga	660
atgagttgaa	agatatggtg	gtggagatca	tgacttcage	tggatatttc	aatattggtg	720
atttcatacc	atgggttgc	tggatggatt	tgcaagggat	agagagttgg	atgaagaaat	780
tgcacaataa	gttcgacaag	ttgatcgca	aatgattga	ggatcatttgc	aaatcagccc	840
acatacggca	ggccaaagccg	gatcttcttg	attgcctttt	ggcaaatacg	gtatgtccgg	900
atgcggagaa	gttcacccca	accaacgtca	aggcoctttt	actgaacttg	ttcacccgcag	960
ggacccgacac	gtcatcaago	ataatagaat	gggcatttgc	cgagatgtac	aagaatccaa	1020
ccatctaaa	tagggccac	caagagatgg	atagagtcgt	tggtagaact	cgaaaggttgg	1080



- 49 -

Arg Ala Phe Leu Lys Thr Leu Asp Thr Asn Phe Ser Asp Arg Pro Pro  
100 105 110

Asn Ala Gly Ala Thr Ile Leu Ala Tyr Asn Ala Glu Asp Met Val Phe  
115 120 125

Ala Arg Tyr Gly Pro Lys Trp Arg Leu Leu Arg Lys Leu Thr Asn Leu  
130 135 140

His' Met Leu Gly Asn His Ala Leu Asp Gly Trp Ala Ser Val Arg Ser  
145 150 155 160

( Ser Glu Leu Gly Tyr Met Leu His Ala Arg His Asp Ala Thr Arg His  
165 170 175

Gly Glu Pro Val Val Leu Pro Glu Met Leu Met Tyr Ala Val Gly Asn  
180 185 190

Met Leu Gln Val Ile Leu Ser Arg Arg Ile Phe Glu Lys Lys Gly  
195 200 205

Lys Glu Val Asn Gln Leu Lys Asp Met Val Val Glu Leu Met Thr Ser  
210 215 220

Ala Gly Tyr Phe Asn Ile Gly Asp Phe Ile Pro Trp Leu Ala Trp Met  
225 230 235 240

Asp Leu Gln Gly Ile Glu Ser Gly Met Lys Lys Leu His Asn Lys Phe  
245 250 255

( Asp Lys Leu Ile Gly Lys Met Ile Glu Asp His Leu Lys Ser Ala His  
260 265 270

Ile Arg Lys Ala Lys Pro Asp Leu Leu Asp Cys Leu Leu Ala Asn Arg  
275 280 285

Asp Ser Ser Asp Ala Glu Lys Leu Thr Ser Thr Asn Val Lys Ala Leu  
290 295 300

Leu Leu Asn Leu Phe Thr Ala Gly Thr Asp Thr Ser Ser Ser Ile Ile  
305 310 315 320

Glu Trp Ala Leu Ala Glu Met Ile Lys Asn Pro Thr Ile Leu Asn Arg

515  
520  
Leu Pro Ser Ala Cys Tyr Ala Pro  
510  
505  
Leu Ala Leu Glu Lys Ala Val Pro Leu Thr Ala Met Leu Thr Pro Arg  
495  
485  
Gly Ala Gly Ala Gly Thr Ala Glu Leu Asn Met Asp His Val Pro Gly  
480  
475  
Tyr Ile Leu Gly Thr Leu Val His Ala Phe Glu Trp Glu Leu Pro Ala  
465  
470  
Gly Arg Ile Cys Ala Gly Ala Arg Met Gly Met Val Leu Val Glu  
460  
455  
Gly Arg Arg Ile Cys Ala Gly Ala Arg Met Gly Met Val Leu Val Glu  
445  
435  
Arg Ile Asp Pro Arg Gly Asn His Pro Glu Leu Ile Pro Pro Gly Ala  
430  
425  
Asn Pro Leu Asp Phe Asn Pro Asp Arg Phe Leu Ser Gly Lys Asn Glu  
420  
415  
Leu Ser Val Asn Ile Trp Ala Ile Gly Arg Asp Pro Val Trp Glu  
405  
400  
Ser Glu Pro Cys Val Val Asp Glu Tyr Tyr Ile Pro Lys Asn Thr Arg  
395  
390  
385  
380  
Thr Tyr Arg Lys His Pro Ser Thr Pro Leu Asn Leu Pro Arg Ile Ala  
375  
370  
Glu Ser Asp Ile Pro Asn Leu Pro Tyr Leu Arg Ala Ile Cys Tyr Glu  
365  
360  
Glu Ser Asp Ile Pro Asn Leu Pro Tyr Leu Arg Ala Ile Cys Tyr Glu  
355  
350  
Ala His Glu Glu Met Asp Arg Val Val Gly Arg Thr Arg Arg Leu Val  
340  
345  
330  
325  
335

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/AU2003/001111

<b>A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER</b>		
Int. CL. <sup>7</sup> : C12N 15/53		
According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC		
<b>B. FIELDS SEARCHED</b>		
Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols) See "electronic data base" box below		
Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched See "electronic data base" box below		
Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used) CA, WPIDS: flavonoid 3',5' hydroxylase; DGENE (blast) : SEQ ID NO: 5, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, 21, 27, 30, 32		
<b>C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT</b>		
Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	EP 0 632 128 A1 (KYOWA HAKKO KOGYO CO., LTD.) 4 January 1995 See Claim 1; pages 43-46 [shares 68% identity with SEQ ID NO: 12; 66% with SEQ ID NO: 14; 65% with SEQ ID NO 16; 58% with SEQ ID NO: 21]	1-86, 89-92
X	EP 0 522 880 B1 (INTERNATIONAL FLOWER DEVELOPMENTS PTY. LTD.) 21 March 2001 See Fig. 10 [shares 69% identity with SEQ ID NO: 12; 66% with SEQ ID NO: 14; 58% with SEQ ID NO: 21, 73% with SEQ ID NO: 27, 64% with SEQ ID NO: 32]; Fig 9 [shares 65% with SEQ ID NO: 16]	1-86, 89-92
X	WO 2000009720 (INTERNATIONAL FLOWER DEVELOPMENTS PTY. LTD.) 24 February 2000 Specification	1-6, 11, 29-32, 35, 40, 45, 49, 57-82, 89-92
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> See patent family annex		
* Special categories of cited documents: "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance "E" earlier application or patent but published on or after the international filing date "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified) "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed		
Date of the actual completion of the international search 8 January 2004	Date of mailing of the international search report 22 JAN 2004	
Name and mailing address of the ISA/AU  AUSTRALIAN PATENT OFFICE PO BOX 200, WODEN ACT 2606, AUSTRALIA E-mail address: pct@ipaaustralia.gov.au Facsimile No. (02) 6285 3929	Authorized officer  JAMIE TURNER Telephone No : (02) 6283 2071	

Category	C (Continuation), DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT
X	<p>International application No. PCT/AU2003/001111 International application No.</p> <p>INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT</p> <p>Information concerning the application No. PCT/AU2003/001111</p> <p>Category</p> <p>Character of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages</p> <p>Relevant to claim No.</p> <p>21 November 1996</p> <p>WO 1996036716 A1 (INTERNATIONAL FLOWER DEVELOPMENTS PTY. LTD.)</p> <p>1-6, 11, 29-32, 35, 40, 45, 49, 57-82, 89-92</p> <p>Specification</p> <p>WO 1993020206 A1 (INTERNATIONAL FLOWER DEVELOPMENTS PTY. LTD.)</p> <p>14 October 1993</p> <p>See Fig 3A-D [shares 68% identically with SBD ID NO: 12; 67% with SBD ID NO: 14; 65% with SBD ID NO: 16; 58% with SBD ID NO: 21; 72% with SBD ID NO: 27; 63%</p> <p>with SBD ID NO: 32]</p> <p>X</p>

**INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT**

Information on patent family members

International application No.

PCT/AU2003/001111

This Annex lists the known "A" publication level patent family members relating to the patent documents cited in the above-mentioned international search report. The Australian Patent Office is in no way liable for these particulars which are merely given for the purpose of information.

Patent Document Cited in Search Report			Patent Family Member				
EP	0632128	AU	29560/92	CA	2130800	CA	2365599
		US	6114601	US	6232109	US	2002100072
		WO	9318155				
EP	0522880	AU	19530/92	AU	22733/92	AU	67895/94
		CA	2112373	CA	2163220	CN	1071456
		CN	1127015	EP	0703982	IE	922272
		JP	2000023686	NZ	243500	NZ	266401
		PL	298239	PL	311691	SG	45175
		SG	45187	US	5349125	US	5569832
		US	5861487	US	5948955	WO	9301290
		WO	9428140	ZA	9205180		
WO	0009720	AU	53815/99				
WO	9636716	AU	56396/96	CA	2202668	EP	0873410
		HU	9802555	NZ	307119	US	6080920
WO	9320206	AU	37413/93	CA	2132961	EP	0640136
		NZ	249808	US	5639870		

END OF ANNEX

